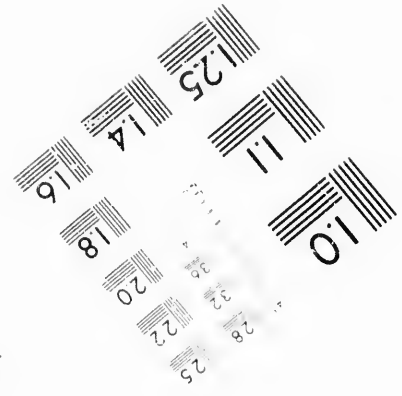
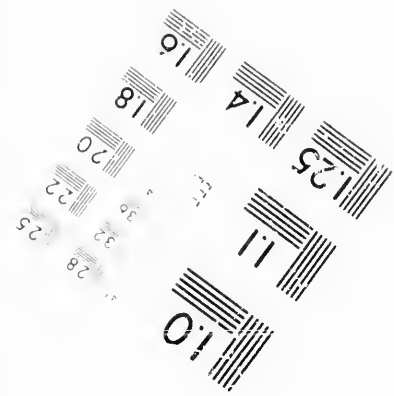
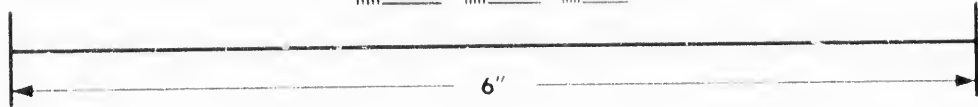
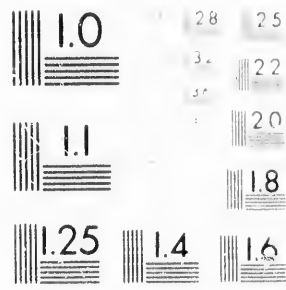


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

25 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18 20 22 25
18

CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.

CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

11 10
© 1985

The copy number for each exposure shall refer to the original copy.

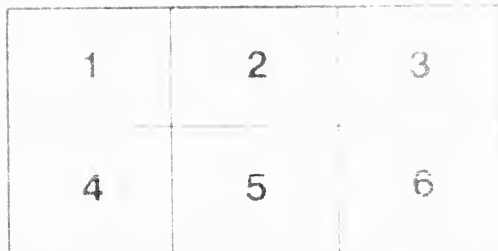
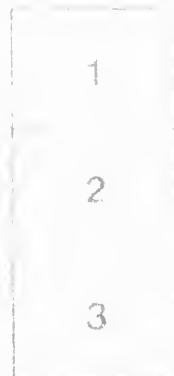
Order of Images
When photographing maps:

The images produced shall be the best quality possible, considering the resolution and quality of the original copy, and the exposure and the film used for that purpose.

Original copies of printed maps shall be filmed beginning with the first page and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression of the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The film recorded frame by frame shall contain the symbol \rightarrow meaning "CONTINUED" or the symbol ∇ meaning "END" whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in any exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method.



Maps

1. The original copy shall be the best quality possible, considering the resolution and quality of the original copy, and the exposure and the film used for that purpose.

2. The images produced shall be the best quality possible, considering the resolution and quality of the original copy, and the exposure and the film used for that purpose.

Charts

3. The original copy shall be the best quality possible, considering the resolution and quality of the original copy, and the exposure and the film used for that purpose.

4. The original copy shall be the best quality possible, considering the resolution and quality of the original copy, and the exposure and the film used for that purpose.

5. The original copy shall be the best quality possible, considering the resolution and quality of the original copy, and the exposure and the film used for that purpose.

tails
du
odier
une
image

S.

errata
to

pelure
n a

32X

UN

PUI

GEOGRAPHY MADE EASY,
BEING
A NEW ABRIDGMENT
OF THE
AMERICAN
UNIVERSAL GEOGRAPHY,
ON AN IMPROVED PLAN ;
CONTAINING
GENERAL VIEWS WITH QUESTIONS.

AND ACCOMPANIED WITH A NEW

ATLAS,

ADAPTED TO THE WORK.

BY JEDIDIAH MORSE, D. D.
AND
SIDNEY EDWARDS MORSE, A. M.

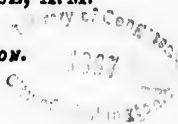
TWENTY-SECOND EDITION.

BOSTON:

PUBLISHED BY RICHARDSON & LORD, 75 CORNHILL.

J. H. A. Frost, Printer, Congress-street.

October, 1820.



1875
M 15
1875

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS.

DISTRICT CLERK'S OFFICE.

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the eighteenth day of October, A. D. 1820, in the forty-fifth year of the Independence of the United States of America, RICHARDSON & LORD, of the said District, have deposited in this office the title of a Book, the right whereof they claim as Proprietors, in the words following, to wit:

"Geography Made Easy, being A New Abridgment of the American Universal Geography, on an improved plan; containing General Views with Questions, and accompanied with a new Atlas, adapted to the work. By Jedidiah Morse, D. D. and Sidney Edwards Morse, A. M. Twenty-second Edition."

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, "An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned;" and also to an Act entitled, "An act supplementary to an Act, entitled, "An act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned; and extending the benefits thereof to the Arts of designing, Engraving and Etching Historical and other Prints."

JOHN W DAVIS,
Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.

1810
M 5
1810

MASSACHUSETTS.

CLERK'S OFFICE.

On the eighteenth day of October, 1810, the Independence of the said State, JOHN W. DAVIS, Clerk of the said State, do hereby certify that the title of a Book, the right whereof is as follows, to wit:

"Abridgment of the American Plan; containing a new Atlas, by D. D. and Sidney Edson."

of the United States, of Learning, by securing the Authors and Proprietors therein mentioned; and in pursuance of an Act, entitled, 'An Act to secure the copies of the said Book, and Proprietors of such Book; and extending the term of the said Engraving and Etching

JOHN W. DAVIS,
Clerk of Massachusetts.

PREFACE.

GEOGRAPHY, as a science, is yet in its infancy. The enterprise of modern travellers and modern commerce has indeed furnished us with a vast store of materials, but we look in vain, in the best treatises on General Geography, for that beautiful order and lucid arrangement, which so much delight us in other sciences. The geometrician makes use of no term till he has defined it, and in his demonstrations, avails himself of no truth till he has proved it; but the geographer commonly begins his book with introductory views, which it is impossible for any man to understand, till he is minutely acquainted with the details of Geography.

It is true, that from the imperfect state of our knowledge, and from the nature of the subject, there cannot be the same precision in Geography as in Geometry; yet geographical facts may be arranged, a lucid order may be adopted, and classifications may be formed to assist the memory, as in other sciences.

Various methods have been devised to aid the memory. We remember the relative position of the fixed stars by grouping them in Constellations. A European geog-

ographer has recently borrowed this expedient from Astronomy, and arranged all the chief towns on the globe into Constellations. This plan might be useful if Geography had to contend with the same difficulties as Astronomy. The two cases, however, are widely different. The Astronomer's world is a universe of dots, and he has no way to help his memory, but to unite them with imaginary lines, and combine them into forms. But Geography abounds with real lines. It has rivers, coasts and mountains; and these afford a support to the memory, much more solid and valuable than imaginary lines.

Another mode of assisting the memory is by an ingenious combination of the initials of names. The word VIBGYOR contains the initials of the seven primary colors, in the order in which they appear in the rainbow. This method may in some instances be successfully applied to Geography. For example: the three large towns, Boston, Albany and Detroit, are near the same parallel of latitude, and the initials spell BAD. Montreal, Albany and New York are near the same meridian, and the initials spell MAN. These six towns, taken together, form a cross, on which BAD MAN is extended. Expedients of this kind may be profitable in some cases, yet if they are pursued very far they will become frivolous, and rather burdensome than useful. The same remarks are applicable to *rhymes*.

There are various other methods of aiding the memory, but the most valuable, where the subject admits of them, are *classification* and a *lucid order*. These are the methods adopted in all the sciences. They are the methods which the memory loves, and which make the acquisition of knowledge easy and delightful.

PREFACE.

In the following pages the world is presented under three distinct views, 1. An Introductory view of each quarter or grand division of the globe. 2. A view of each country in detail. 3. A General View, or Recapitulation.

In the *Introductory views*, the design has been to give such an outline of the mountains, rivers and other grand features of the globe, as will prepare the pupil to come with advantage to the study of details.

In the *view of each country*, the plan has been, to begin with what is plain, and proceed to what is obscure. For this reason, the boundaries, bays, and capes are commonly first described, and then the mountains, rivers and towns.

After the student has gone over the world in detail, he is then called upon to look back, and classify the information he has obtained, and combine his knowledge into *General Views*. These views are calculated to fix all the important details more firmly in his memory.

The order which is here pursued, it is believed, is the order of nature; the order which is best calculated to communicate to the mind a clear and impressive view of Geography.

It has become customary of late, in Geographies designed for schools, to omit boundaries and the description of rivers. In this work they have been inserted. It is true, that maps with a series of judicious questions, supply in part the place of a description. Yet they do it imperfectly. In the best maps, especially in those on a small scale, errors are so numerous, that the mind cannot rest with confidence in their testimony. We want the confirmation of the book. Besides, a good description of a river is the result of much study, and al-

ways suggests the best associations for the aid of the memory.

The publishers have prepared an Atlas to accompany this work. The maps are executed in a style of engraving, superior to what is common in works of the same kind. The map of the United States appears to be remarkably well done.

The title page of this Geography needs explanation. The work is there called "A New Abridgment of the American Universal Geography," because a book with that title has been promised to the public, and because the American Universal Geography has been the principal source of the information which it contains. Yet, in truth, this volume has as much claim to the character of an original production as any Geography whatever. It has been the result of much labor and study. Every sentence of it was sent to the press in manuscript.

for the aid of the
Atlas to accompa-
ed in a style of en-
on in works of the
States appears to

needs explanation.
Abridgment of the
because a book with
public, and because
has been the prin-
h it contains. Yet,
claim to the charac-
y Geography what-
eh labor and study.
he press in manu-

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
Astronomy	13
Globes	19
Maps	26
Earth	27
America	32
North America	34
Greenland	38
Russian Settlements	40
British America	40
Newfoundland	41
Nova Scotia	42
New Brunswick	44
Lower Canada	45
Upper Canada	47
New Britain	50
United States	52
Eastern States	55
Maine	56
New-Hampshire	58
Vermont	61
Massachusetts	63
Rhode Island	69
Connecticut	71
Middle States	73
New York	76
New Jersey	86
Pennsylvania	90
Delaware	93
Maryland	97
District of Columbia	101
Southern States	103
Virginia	103
North Carolina	111
South Carolina	113
Georgia	118
Alabama	122
Mississippi	125
Louisiana	128
Western States	133

Tennessee	133
Kentucky	138
Ohio	141
Indiana	144
Illinois	145
Missouri	147
Michigan Territory	148
Northwest Territory	150
Arkansas Territory	150
Missouri Territory	151
Florida	153
Spanish Possessions	154
Mexico or New Spain	154
Guatemala	158
West Indies	159
The Bahamas	161
Cuba, Hispaniola	161
Jamaica, Porto Rico	162
Bermudas Islands	162
South America	163
New Grenada	163
Venezuela	167
Guiana	169
Peru	170
Brazil	172
Buenos Ayres	174
Chili	177
Patagonia	179
Europe	180
England and Wales	182
Scotland	189
Ireland	192
Lapland	193
Norway	194
Sweden	195
Denmark	197
Russia in Europe	199
Prussia	202
Austria	204
Germany	207
Saxony	210
Hanover	211
Bavaria	211
Wurtemberg	212
Baden	212
Poland	213
Switzerland	213
Netherlands	216
France	219
Spain	223

CONTENTS.

ix

133	Portugal	226
138	Italy	228
141	Indian Republic	231
144	Turkey in Europe	231
145	Asia	233
147	Turkey in Asia	238
148	Russia in Asia	241
150	Arabia	244
150	Persia	246
151	Independent Tartary	248
155	Hindoostan	249
156	Farther India	255
154	China	258
158	Chinese Tartary	261
159	Tributary States	263
161	Japan	263
161	Asiatic Islands	264
162	Iles of Sunda	264
163	Borneo	266
163	Philippine Islands	266
165	Celebes	266
167	Spice Islands	266
169	Australasia	267
170	Polynesia	268
172	Africa	270
174	Egypt	272
177	Barbary States	274
179	Tripoli	276
180	Tunis	277
182	Algiers	277
189	Morocco	279
192	West Africa	280
193	South Africa	282
194	East Africa	282
195	Nubia	283
197	Abyssinia	283
199	Central Africa	284
202	African Islands	286
204		
207		
210		
211		
211		
212		
212		
213		
213		
216		
219		
223		

GENERAL VIEWS.

1. Of the United States	290
— Extent and Population	290
— Increase of Population	291
— Classes of Inhabitants	292
— Canals	295

CONTENTS.

_____ Rivers	294
_____ Roads	295
_____ Face of the Country	296
_____ Important lines	296
_____ Navy and Army	297
_____ Religion	297
_____ Religious Charitable Societies	298
_____ Commerce	299
_____ Chief Towns	304
_____ Colleges	305
_____ Revenue and Expenditure	306
_____ Increase of the U. States	307
_____ Public Debt	309
_____ Revenue, Manufactures and Militia	309
2. Of America	311
_____ Extent and Population	311
_____ Principal Towns	312
_____ History of Settlements	312
3. Of Europe	314
_____ Extent and Population	314
_____ Religion and Government	315
_____ Navy	316
_____ Cities	317
_____ Foreign Possessions	317
4. Of Asia	319
_____ Extent and Population	319
_____ Cities	320
5. Of the World	321
_____ Extent and Population	321
_____ Canals	321
_____ Mountains	322
_____ Commerce	324
_____ Protestant Missions to the Heathen	327
_____ Winds	330
_____ Volcanoes and Earthquakes	332
_____ Man	334
_____ Metals and Minerals	335
_____ Vegetables	337
_____ Animals	338
_____ Temperature	340
Questions on the Maps	342

294
295
296
296
297
297
298
298
299
304
305
306
307
309
and Militia . . . 309
311
311
312
312
314
314
315
316
317
317
319
319
320
321
321
321
322
324
327
c Heathen . . . 330
332
334
335
337
338
340
342

ERRATA.

- Page 23, line 7, for six months read *part of the year*.
41, line 24, dele manned by.
173, line 14, for *Bachia* read *Bahia*.
200, line 28, for *Nerva* read *Neva*.
203, line 22, for 800,000 read 80,000.
244, line 14, for 1,500,000 read 500,000.

S
a
v
Y
P

a
er
a
an
th
ea
a

wa
fix
no
ho
cal
uni

ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY.

GEOGRAPHY is the science which treats of the Earth and its Inhabitants.

ASTRONOMY is the science which treats of the Sun, Stars, Planets, and other Heavenly Bodies.

These two sciences are so intimately connected, that a competent knowledge of geography is unattainable without some previous acquaintance with astronomy. We shall commence this work, therefore, with a brief, popular view of

ASTRONOMY.

The world which we inhabit is a great globe or ball, about 8000 miles in diameter, and 25,000 in circumference. It turns round upon its own axis, once every day, and moves round the sun once every year.

Astronomy teaches us, that the sun, moon, and stars are also great globes or worlds. Most of them are thousands of times larger than our earth; and, like the earth, each of them turns on its axis, and moves round a larger world as its centre.

SOLAR SYSTEM.

The system of the Universe adopted by the ancients was this: they supposed that the earth was immoveably fixed in the centre of the Universe, and that the sun, moon, and stars moved round it, once in twenty-four hours. This system was supported by Ptolemy, and called the *Ptolemaic* system, and has long since been universally rejected by the learned.

The *Copernican* system is the true Solar System. It supposes that the sun is in the centre; that the earth and the other planets move round the sun, at various distances, and with different degrees of velocity; and that the apparent motion of the heavenly bodies round the earth, is occasioned by a real rotation of the earth on its axis.

The Solar System is composed of the sun, the planets, satellites, asteroids, and comets.

A *planet* is a body which moves round the sun in an orbit nearly circular.

A *satellite* or *moon* is a body moving round a planet, and in company with the planet round the sun.

Asteroids are very small planets, sometimes called *telescopic planets*.

Comets are bodies moving round the sun in very elliptical orbits.

The orbit of a planet is the path which it describes in moving round the sun.

The planets are retained in their orbits by the joint action of two forces. One, called the *centripetal force*, or the *attraction of gravitation*, if it acted alone, would draw them directly into the sun; the other, called the *centrifugal force*, if it acted alone, would drive them out of their orbits, and out of the Solar System, in infinite straight lines. Between the two, they can do neither. They cannot be drawn into the sun, on account of the centrifugal force; nor be driven out of the System, on account of the centripetal force; but are compelled to move continually round the sun.

The Sun.] The Sun is the source of light and heat, to all the bodies in the Solar System. It is more than a million times larger than the earth.

Planets.] There are commonly reckoned seven planets, the names of which, according to their nearness to the sun, are, Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and Herschel.

The following table contains a view of the magnitude of the sun, and the planets, the distances of the planets from the sun, and the time which each employs in turning round its axis, and in moving round the sun.

GRAPHY.

the Solar System. It is
the sun, at various
of velocity; and
evenly bodies round
rotation of the earth

the sun, the planets,

round the sun in an

ing round a planet,
and the sun.

s, sometimes called

the sun in very ellip-

h which it describes

orbits by the joint

the centripetal force,

t acted alone, would

the other, called the

would drive them out

r System, in infinite

they can do neither.

an account of the

t of the System, on

ut are compelled to

ce of light and heat,

em. It is more than

th.

reckoned seven plan-

to their nearness to

Earth, Mars, Jupiter,

view of the magnitude

stances of the planets

each employs in turn-

round the sun.

ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY.

	Charac- ters.	Diameters in miles.	Mean distances from the sun in miles.	Rotation on their axis. d. h. m.	Time of moving round the sun. y. d. h. m.
Sun	☉	993,246		25 14 04	
Mercury	☿	3,224	36 million.	24 5 28	0 87 23 15
Venus	♀	7,687	68 do.	0 23 22	0 224 16 49
Earth	♁	7,928	94 do.	0 23 56	1 0 0 0
Mars	♂	4,189	144 do.	1 00 39	1 321 22 18
Jupiter	♃	89,170	491 do.	0 9 55	11 315 14 39
Saturn	♄	79,042	901 do.	0 10 16	29 164 7 21
Herschel	♃	25,112	1803 do.	unknown.	83 294 6 39
Moon	☾	2,180	94 do.	29 12 44	1 0 0 0

The time employed by any planet in turning once upon its axis, is called *its day*, and the time of moving once round the sun, is called *its year*.

From the last column in the above table it appears, that the further a planet is from the sun, the longer is its year. Mercury's year is less than three of our months, while Herschel's year is nearly one of our centuries.

Mercury is the smallest of the planets, and being the nearest to the sun is also the swiftest, moving in its orbit at the rate of 111,000 miles in an hour. It is supposed, that the heat under the equator of this planet is so great, that water would continually boil. To an inhabitant of this planet the sun appears seven times as large as it does to us.

Venus is next to Mercury. It very much resembles the earth. It is about the same size, and performs the revolution on its axis in about the same time. Neither Venus nor Mercury has any moon; of course, they have no light after sunset but star-light.

The Earth is next in order to Venus. As to size, it is in the middle of the seven planets, there being 3 larger and 3 smaller. It turns on its axis once in 24 hours, from west to east, which causes the heavenly bodies to appear to move round the earth, in the same time, from east to west. The figure of the earth is spherical; as is proved by the fact that many persons have sailed round it. It is not, however, a perfect sphere; but is elevated at

the equator, and flattened at the poles. The equatorial diameter is longer than the polar diameter by 34 miles.

Mercury and Venus are called *inferior* planets in relation to the earth; because they are *below* the Earth; that is nearer to the sun or centre of the system. Mars, Jupiter, Saturn and Herschel are called *superior* planets, because they are *above* the earth; that is, farther from the centre of the system.

Mars is the smallest of the planets except Mercury. His day is about as long as ours, but his year is nearly twice as long. Mars has no moon.

Jupiter is by far the largest of the planets, his bulk being nearly 1300 times that of the earth. He revolves very rapidly upon his axis, so that his days are very short, being not quite ten of our hours; but his years are very long, being nearly 12 of our years. Jupiter has four moons. These must afford a very pleasing spectacle to the inhabitants, for sometimes they all rise together, and sometimes they are all together on the meridian, ranged one under another. The eclipses of Jupiter's moons are of great use in astronomy.

Saturn is about 1000 times larger than the earth. His day is only 10 of our hours; but his year is equal to nearly 30 of our years. Saturn is surrounded by a broad ring. This ring must appear to the inhabitants like an immense luminous arch in the heavens. Besides the light which he receives from the sun, and from the reflection of his ring, Saturn is further assisted by the light of seven moons.

Herschel, the most distant of the planets, was discovered by Dr. Herschel in 1781. In bulk it is about 80 times as large as the earth; yet, owing to its immense distance, it is but just visible to the naked eye. Its motion round the sun is very slow, so that its year is more than 83 of our years. A man would have grey hairs long before he was one year old, if he lived in Herschel. Six moons have already been discovered moving round this planet. To an inhabitant of Herschel, the diameter of the sun appears only twice as large as that of the planet Jupiter does to us.

es. The equatorial
meter by 34 miles.
erior planets in re-
e *betw* the Earth ;
f the system. Mars,
ed *superior* planets,
hat is, farther from

ets except Mercury.
at his year is nearly

planets, his bulk be-
h. He revolves very
days are very short,
at his years are very
long. Jupiter has four
pleasing spectacle to
all rise together, and
the meridian, ranged
f Jupiter's moons are

than the earth. His
his year is equal to
urrounded by a broad
e inhabitants like an
avens. Besides the
in, and from the re-
ther assisted by the

planets, was discov-
bulk it is about 80
owing to its immense
naked eye. Its mo-
that its year is more
old have grey hairs
he lived in Herschel.
covered moving round
Herschel, the diam-
s large as that of the

Satellites.] There are 19 satellites in the Solar Sys-
tem. The Earth has one, called *the Moon* ; Jupiter, 4 ;
Saturn, 7 ; and Herschel, 6.

The *Moon* is much nearer to the earth than any of the
other heavenly bodies. It is only 240,000 miles distant ;
so that, with the help of the telescope, its mountains can
be distinguished. The earth is about 50 times larger than
the moon in bulk.

The moon and planets do not shine with their own
light, but borrow all their light from the sun. Only one
half of the moon, or of any of the planets can be illum-
inated at a time ; and the illuminated half must always
be that which is towards the sun. When the sun and
moon are on opposite sides of the earth, the whole illu-
minated half of the moon is then presented towards the
earth, and it is *full moon* ; but when the sun and moon
are on the same side of the earth, the dark half is then
presented towards the earth, and it is *new moon*.

An *eclipse* of the moon is caused by its entering into
the earth's shadow. It can never happen except when
the earth is directly in a line between the sun and moon.
Of course the moon can never be eclipsed except at the
time of *full moon*.

An *eclipse* of the sun, is caused by the interposition
of the moon between the earth and the sun. It can
never happen except when the moon is directly in a line
between the earth and the sun. Of course the sun can
never be eclipsed except at the time of *new moon*.

The very hour and minute when an eclipse is to hap-
pen, can be accurately calculated years beforehand.
This shows the wonderful regularity and exactness with
which the heavenly bodies perform their revolutions.

Asteroids.] There are four asteroids, or telescopic
planets, *Ceres*, *Pallas*, *Juno*, and *Vesta*. Their orbits
are all included between those of Mars and Jupiter.

Comets.] The number of Comets belonging to the
solar system is unknown. In 1811, the number of those
whose elements had been calculated was 103.

The comets come from far distant parts of the uni-
verse, with prodigious velocity, approach very near to
the sun, and then fly off with equal rapidity, and fre-

quently do not return again till after the lapse of centuries. Sometimes they appear bright and round, sometimes with fiery tails, and sometimes emitting beams on all sides like hair. These blazing bodies frequently cross the orbits of the planets, and it is by no means impossible, that at some future day, a comet in its furious course may strike against our earth and dash it to pieces.

FIXED STARS.] Those stars which always appear in the same situation with respect to each other are called *fixed stars*. They are easily distinguished from the planets by their twinkling.

The *number* of the fixed stars is not known. About 3000 are visible to the naked eye; but by the help of a telescope we can discover many millions, and the number continually increases in proportion to the magnifying power of the telescope, so that it is impossible to set any limits to the number.

The *distance* of the fixed stars from our earth is immeasurable and almost inconceivable. A cannon ball, moving at the rate of 500 miles an hour, would not reach the nearest of them in seven hundred thousand years. If the earth, which moves round the sun at the rate of a million and a half miles a day, were to fly towards the fixed stars with the same velocity, it would not reach the nearest of them, after taking all the time which has elapsed since the creation of the world.

The *magnitude* of the fixed stars is unknown. Some probably are much larger than others. But all of them must be many thousand times larger than the earth, or we should be unable to see them at such an immense distance.

The *magnitude* of the fixed stars, and the circumstances that they shine by their own light, give reason to suppose, that they are all *suns* to other worlds, and that each one of them, like our sun, is encompassed by a complete system of planets. There is reason to believe too, that all these innumerable worlds are inhabited by living, intelligent beings. How wonderful are the works of God!

Compared with this universe of stars and worlds, our sun and all the planets that move around him are as nothing. To an inhabitant of any of these distant worlds

the lapse of centu-
 and round, some-
 emitting beams ou
 g bodies frequently
 is by no means im-
 comet in its furious
 and dash it to pieces.
 h always appear in
 ch other are called
 nguished from the

not known. About
 ut by the help of a
 ions, and the num-
 on to the magnify-
 is impossible to set

om our earth is im-
 le. A cannon ball,
 an hour, would not
 n hundred thousand
 und the sun at the
 a day, were to fly
 e velocity, it would
 taking all the time
 of the world.

is unknown. Some
 s. But all of them
 han the earth, or we
 n immense distance.
 s, and the circum-
 light, give reason
 o other worlds, and
 is encompassed by
 ere is reason to be-
 e worlds are inhab-
 low wonderful are

ars and worlds, our
 e around him are as
 these distant worlds

ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY. 19

our sun appears no bigger than a little glimmering star ;
 and the planets are too small to be seen at all. The
 Earth is so small, that it cannot be seen even from many
 parts of the Solar System. If it were to be struck out
 of existence, the event might never be known to the in-
 habitants of Jupiter, Saturn, or Herschel. Well may
 we exclaim, "When we consider the heavens, the work
 of thy hands, the moon and the stars which thou hast
 ordained, what is man that thou art mindful of him !"

A *constellation* is a group or collection of several
 neighboring stars, and derives its name commonly, from
 some animal or other object which it is supposed to re-
 semble.

The *galaxy* or *milk way* is a broad circle in the
 heavens, of a white and lucid appearance, and obvious
 to the naked eye. The appearance is occasioned by
 numerous clusters of very small stars.

GLOBES.

A *sphere* or *globe* is a round body the surface of which
 is every where equally distant from a point within called
 the centre. A *hemisphere* is a half globe.

There are two kinds of artificial globes, the *terres-
 trial* and the *celestial*.

The *terrestrial* globe exhibits a picture of the coun-
 tries, seas, and places on the surface of the earth, in
 precisely the same relative situation in which they ac-
 tually appear in nature.

The *celestial* globe exhibits a picture of the fixed stars
 in precisely the same relative situation in which they
 actually appear in the heavens.

The *axis* of the earth is an imaginary straight line
 passing the centre, and around which it revolves. It is
 terminated at each end by the surface. The *poles* of
 the earth are the two extremities of the axis. One is
 called the *north pole*, and the other the *south pole*, and
 each of them is 90° from the equator.

Great circles are those which divide the globe into
 two equal parts. The *equator* or *equinoctial*, the *hori-
 zou*, the *meridians*, the *ecliptic*, and the two *colures* are
 great circles.

Less circles are those which divide the globe into two unequal parts. The two *tropics* and the two *polar circles* are less circles.

Every circle is divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees*; each degree is divided into 60 *minutes*; and each minute into 60 *seconds*. They are marked thus $32^{\circ} 14' 26''$; that is, 32 degrees, 14 minutes, and 26 seconds.

The *equator* is an imaginary great circle passing round the earth from east to west at right angles with its axis. It is equi-distant from the poles, and divides the earth into *northern* and *southern* hemispheres.

Meridians are imaginary great circles passing through the poles of the earth and cutting the equator at right angles. The meridian of any place is the meridian that cuts the horizon of that place in the north and south points. The *first meridian* is that from which longitude is reckoned. It divides the equator into two equal parts of 180° each.

On the artificial globe the meridian is represented by a *brazen circle*. This circle is divided into four equal parts, of 90° each, two numbered from the equator to the poles, and two from the poles to the equator. The graduated side of this brazen circle serves as a meridian for any point on the surface of the earth, the globe being turned about till that point comes under it.

There are drawn on the artificial globe 12 meridians, which divide it into 24 equal parts, each containing 15° , being the distance which the earth moves in one hour in its daily revolution; so that those who live as far east or west of each other, as from one of these lines to another, have a difference of one hour in time.

The *horizon* is either *sensible* or *real*. The *sensible horizon* is the small circle which limits our prospect where the sky and land or water seem to meet. The *real horizon* is a great circle, parallel to the former, which divides the earth into upper and lower hemispheres.

The horizon is divided into four equal parts, of 90° each, by the four cardinal points, *East, West, North,* and *South*.

the globe into two
the two polar cir-

equal parts, called
60 minutes, and
are marked thus
minutes, and 26

great circle passing
right angles with
poles, and divides
hemispheres.

Lines passing through
the equator at right
angles are the meridian
lines in the north and
south, that from which
the equator into two

is represented by
divided into four equal
from the equator to
the equator. The
serves as a meridian
earth, the globe be-
comes under it.

The globe 12 meridians,
each containing 15°,
moves in one hour in
who live as far east
of these lines to an-
in time.

real. The sensible
limits our prospect
seem to meet. The
parallel to the former,
upper and lower hemis-

equal parts, of 90°
East, West, North.

ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY. 21

On the artificial globe the horizon is represented by a broad, flat, wooden circle. It is commonly divided into 3 parts. The innermost is marked with all the points of the compass; the next with the names, characters, and figures of the twelve signs; and the third is a calendar of months and days, corresponding with the twelve signs.

The point of the heavens directly over our heads is called the *Zenith*; and the opposite point or that directly under our feet is called the *Nadir*. The straight line connecting these two, passes through the centre of the horizon and is called its axis. The zenith and nadir of any place, therefore, are the poles of its horizon.

The *ecciptic* is an imaginary great circle in the heavens, in the plane of which the earth performs her annual revolution round the sun. It is called the *ecciptic* because all eclipses happen when the sun, moon, and earth are in the plane of this circle.

The *ecciptic* is drawn on the artificial globe obliquely to the equator, and makes with it an angle of 23° 28'.

The *twelve signs* are the 12 equal parts into which the *ecciptic* is divided, each consisting of 30°.

The *zodiac* is a broad circular space or belt in the heavens, 16° broad, extending 8° on each side of the *ecciptic*, and contains the 12 constellations, or clusters of stars which are called the 12 signs.

The names and characters of the twelve signs and the time of the sun's entering them are as follows.

Latin.	English.	Characters.	Time.
1. Aries	The Ram	♈	March 20th
2. Taurus	The Bull	♉	April 20th
3. Gemini	The Twins	♊	May 21st
4. Cancer	The Crab	♋	June 21st
5. Leo	The Lion	♌	July 23d
6. Virgo	The Virgin	♍	August 23d
7. Libra	The Scales	♎	September 23d
8. Scorpio	The Scorpion	♏	October 23d
9. Sagittarius	The Archer	♐	November 23d
10. Capricornus	The Goat	♑	December 23d
11. Aquarius	The Waterman	♒	January 20th
12. Pisces	The Fishes	♓	February 19th

The first six are called *northern signs*, the last six *southern*.

The *colures* are two circles, one passing through the equinoctial points, Aries and Libra, and called the *equinoctial colure*; the other passing through the solstitial points, Cancer and Capricorn, and called the *solstitial colure*.—The two colures are drawn only on the celestial globe.

The *tropics* are two *less* circles, drawn parallel to the equator at the distance of $23^{\circ} 28'$; one north of the equator, called the *tropic of Cancer*; the other south, called the *tropic of Capricorn*.

The *polar circles* are two *less* circles described round the poles at the distance of $23^{\circ} 28'$; that around the north pole is called the *arctic circle*; that around the south pole, the *antarctic circle*.

Zones are the divisions of the earth's surface, formed by the tropics and polar circles. There are five zones; *one torrid*, *two temperate*, and *two frigid zones*.

The *torrid zone* is that part of the earth's surface included between the two tropics; the *temperate zones* are included between the tropics and the polar circles; and the *frigid zones*, between the polar circles and the poles.

In every part of the *torrid zone* the sun is vertical, or directly over the heads of the inhabitants, twice every year, and the days and nights are always nearly equal.

In the *temperate zones* the sun is never vertical, but rises and sets every 24 hours. The days and nights are unequal, and their inequality increases as you approach the poles.

In the *frigid zones*, the sun never sets for a certain number of days in summer, and never rises for an equal number in winter. At the poles the sun is 6 months above, and 6 months below the horizon; of course he rises only once in a year.

The inhabitants of the different zones may be distinguished by the direction in which their *shadows fall at noon*.—Those who inhabit the *torrid zone*, have their shadows one part of the year north, and the rest of the year south of them at noon day; but when the sun is

vertical, which is twice every year, they have no shadow at noon.

In the temperate zones the shadows at noon always fall one way; in the northern temperate zone they always fall towards the north, and in the southern always towards the south.

In the frigid zones the sun for six months moves round without setting, and the shadows are in every 24 hours of that period, successively east towards every point of the horizon.

The *latitude* of a place is its distance from the equator measured in degrees on the meridian. If the place lies north of the equator, it is in north latitude; if south of the equator, in south latitude. A *parallel of latitude* is any less circle parallel with the equator.

The *longitude* of a place is its distance from the first meridian, either east or west, reckoned in degrees on the equator. It can never exceed 180° .

The inhabitants of the earth are sometimes distinguished according to the several meridians and parallels under which they live.

1. Those who live in the same latitude, and same hemisphere, but under opposite meridians.—Their seasons are the same, as also the length of their days and nights; but when it is mid-day with one, it is midnight with the other.

2. Those who live in the same latitude, and under the same meridian, but in opposite hemispheres. These have noon and midnight at the same time; but the longest day with the one is the shortest with the other; consequently when it is midsummer with one it is midwinter with the other.

3. Those who live in the same latitude, but in opposite hemispheres, and under opposite meridians. These are called *Antip'os-dés*. When it is mid-day with the one it is midnight with the other; the longest day with one is the shortest with the other; and consequently, when it is midsummer with the one, it is midwinter with the other.

The *hour circles* are described round the poles, and divided into 24 hours. They are sometimes represented

by a brazen circle attached to the meridian, and sometimes described on the globe itself.

The *quadrant of altitude* is a thin slip of brass, divided into 90° corresponding exactly in extent with those on the equator. It is used to measure the distance of one place from another.

The following Problems, may easily be solved with a terrestrial globe furnished with the proper apparatus.

PROBLEM I. *To find the latitude of any place.*

Bring the given place to the graduated edge of the brazen meridian; and the degree immediately over it, on the meridian is the latitude; if the place is north of the equator it is north latitude; if south of the equator it is south latitude.

Thus Philadelphia is in about 40° degrees north latitude; and Cape Horn in about 56° degrees south latitude.

What is the latitude of Boston? of New-York? of Washington? of London? of the Cape of Good Hope?

PROBLEM II. *To find the longitude of any place.*

Bring the place to the brazen meridian, and the degree on the equator under the meridian shews the longitude from London.

Thus the longitude of Boston is 71° degrees west; of Paris about 2° degrees east.

What is the longitude of Quebec? of Jerusalem? of Gibraltar? of Lisbon? of Madras?

PROBLEM III. *To find any place whose longitude and latitude are given.*

Find the longitude on the equator and bring it to the meridian; then find the latitude on the meridian, and under it is the place sought.

Thus, the place whose longitude is nearly 71° west and whose latitude is $42^\circ 23'$ north, is Boston; and the place whose longitude is $18\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ east and whose latitude is 84° south, is the Cape of Good Hope.

meridian, and some-
slip of brass, divid-
in extent with those
sure the distance of

ly be solved with a
proper apparatus.

le of any place.

graduated edge of the
immediately over it,
the place is north of
south of the equator

degrees north lati-
degrees south latitude.
of New-York? of
Cape of Good Hope?

tude of any place.

meridian, and the de-
dan shews the longi-

71 degrees west; of

of Jerusalem? of
as?

whose longitude and
n.

or and bring it to the
on the meridian, and

le is nearly 71° west
is Boston; and the
and whose latitude is
pe.

ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY.

What places are those which have the following longitudes and latitudes?

Long. 6 W. Lat. 16 S. | Long. 13 E. Lat. 51 N.
Long. 30 E. Lat. 31 N. | Long. 18 E. Lat. 79 N.

PROBLEM IV. *To find the difference of latitude between two places.*

If the places are both on the same side of the equator, subtract the latitude of one from that of the other; if on opposite sides add the latitude of one to that of the other.

PROBLEM V. *To find the difference in longitude between two places.*

Bring one of the places to the meridian, and mark its longitude on the equator; then bring the other to the meridian, and the number of degrees on the equator between its longitude and the first mark is the difference. Thus the difference of longitude between Boston and Mexico is 18°. What is the difference of longitude between Boston and Dublin?—between Paris and Calcutta?

PROBLEM VI. *To find the distance of any two given places on the globe.*

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over both places, and the degrees between them, multiplied by 69½ will give the distance in English miles. Thus the distance between London and Jamaica is 4700 miles.

What is the distance between Boston and London? between Calcutta and Cape Horn? between Cape Horn and the Cape of Good Hope?

PROBLEM VII. *The hour at any place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.*

Bring the place where the hour is given to the meridian, and set the index of the hour circle to that hour; then turn the globe till the place where the hour is required comes under the meridian, and the index will point to the hour at that place.

Or it may be found by calculation thus : Find the difference of longitude between the two places according to Problem V. and set it down. Multiply the number of degrees in this difference by 4 and it will give you the *difference of time* between the two places in minutes; which may be reduced to hours by dividing the minutes by 60. If the place where the hour is required lies *east* of the other, the time will be later by the difference; if *west*, it will be earlier by the difference.*—Thus suppose that it is 12 o'clock at London, and it is required to find the hour at a place 15 degrees west of London. The difference of longitude is 15 degrees, which reduced to minutes gives 60 minutes, or 1 hour, for the *difference of time* between the two places. The place being *west of London* the time is earlier than at London by one hour; that is, when it is 12 o'clock at London it is 11 at the place where the hour is required.

When it is 8 o'clock at Boston what is the time at London, Dublin, Mexico and Lisbon?

When it is midnight at London, what is the time at Boston, Dublin, Lisbon and Mexico?

MAPS.

A *map* is a representation of the earth's surface, or some part of it on a plane.

The top of a map is *north*; the bottom is *south*; the right hand side is *east*, and the left hand *west*.

* The reason of this rule will be obvious from a little reflection. It is noon at any place when the Sun comes to the meridian of that place. Now every place on the surface of the earth revolves once round the axis of the earth that is 360 degrees, every 24 hours, which make 15 degrees every hour or 1 degree every 4 minutes. Of course, if the difference of longitude between two places is 1 degree, that is, if the meridians of the two places are 1 degree apart the Sun will come to the meridian of one 4 minutes before it will come to that of the other, and of course it will be noon at one place 4 minutes before it is at the other; and if the difference of longitude is 15 degrees it will for the same reason be noon at one place one hour before it is at the other; if the difference is 30 degrees, 2 hours, &c.

thus: Find the dif-
 ference of places according to
 multiply the number of
 minutes it will give you the
 difference of places in minutes;
 dividing the minutes
 by the difference; if
 the place required lies east
 of the place given, it is
 east of London. Thus suppose
 the place required is 100
 miles west of London.
 The difference of longi-
 tudes, which reduced
 to minutes, is 100, for the differ-
 ence of longitudes. The place being
 100 miles west of London by
 the difference of longitudes, it is
 required.
 What is the time at
 London?
 What is the time
 at London?
 What is the time
 at London?

of the earth's surface, or
 the bottom is south;
 the top is north;
 the left hand west.

From a little reflection,
 it is evident that the
 earth revolves once
 in 24 hours, every
 4 minutes. The
 difference of longi-
 tudes between two
 places is 1 degree,
 the difference of
 time is 4 minutes
 before it is noon
 at one place, and
 if the difference of
 longitude be 30 de-

ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY.

The lines drawn from the top to the bottom represent meridians or lines of longitude; those drawn from side to side represent parallels of latitude.

The figures along the top and bottom express the degrees of longitude from the principal meridian. If the figures increase from right to left, the longitude is west; if, from left to right the longitude is east.

The figures along the sides of the map express the degrees of latitude. If they increase upward the latitude is north; if downward it is south.

Rivers are represented on maps by black lines bending irregularly, and are wider towards the mouth, than toward the head or spring. Mountains are represented as on a picture; forests by small shrubs; sandy deserts and shallows in the ocean by clusters of small dots; depth of water in harbors is sometimes expressed by figures, representing fathoms.

Towns are represented by an o or a small house; and roads usually by double lines.

Distances are measured by a scale of miles, placed in a corner of the map. Where the map embraces only a small portion of country, the scale of miles is usually inserted; in other cases it is commonly omitted.

THE EARTH.

Extent.] The surface of the globe is estimated to contain 197,000,000 square miles, of which more than 50,000,000, or one quarter of the whole, is land.

Natural Divisions.] The great natural division of the earth's surface is into Land and Water.

1. The land consists of continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, capes, mountains, hills, dales, and coasts.

A continent is a great extent of land, no where entirely separated by water.—There are two continents; the Eastern and the Western. The Eastern continent is subdivided into Europe, Asia, and Africa; the Western into North America and South America.

An island is a portion of land entirely surrounded by water; as Great Britain, Newfoundland, Cuba, Madagascar.

A *peninsula* is a portion of land almost surrounded by water, as *Spain, Florida*.

An *isthmus*, is the narrow neck of land which joins a peninsula to the main land; as the isthmus of *Darien*, the isthmus of *Suez*.

A *cape* is a point of land projecting into the sea; as *Cape Cod, Cape Horn*.

A *mountain* is a portion of land elevated to a great height above the surrounding country. When the land rises to a small height it is called a *hill*. The spaces between hills are called *dales* or *valleys*. A *volcano* is a burning mountain which emits smoke and flame.

A *coast* or *shore* is the margin of land bordering on the sea.

2. The water is composed of oceans, lakes, seas, sounds, bays or gulfs, harbors, roads, straits, rivers, friths, and swamps.

The largest collections of water on the globe are called *oceans*. There are five oceans; the *Indian* ocean, lying between Africa and New-Holland; the *Atlantic*, between America on one side and Europe and Africa on the other; the *Pacific*, between America on one side, and Asia and New Holland on the other; the *Northern* or *Arctic*, around the north pole; the *Southern*, around the south pole.

A *lake* is a collection of water, in the interior of a country, as *Lake Superior, Lake Erie*.

A *sea* is a large collection of water communicating with an ocean, as the *Mediterranean* sea, the *Baltic*.

A *sound* is a small sea so shallow that it may be sounded; as *Long Island Sound*.

A *gulf* or *bay* is a part of an ocean, sea, or lake, extending up into the land.

A *harbor* or *haven* is a part of the sea, almost surrounded by land, where vessels may anchor with safety.

A *road* is a place at some distance from the shore where ships may safely ride at anchor.

A *strait*, is a narrow channel connecting two large bodies of water; as the strait of *Gibraltar*.

A *river* is a large stream of inland water; small streams are called *brooks*.

almost surrounded by
of land which joins
the isthmus of *Darien*,
meeting into the sea ;
elevated to a great
height. When the land
is a hill. The spines
are *alpeys*. A volcano is
like a flame.
of land bordering on
oceans, lakes, seas,
roads, straits, rivers,
er on the globe are
s ; the *Indian* ocean,
the *Indian* ; the *Atlantic*,
Europe and Africa on
America on one side,
the other ; the *Northern*
the *Southern*, around
in the interior of a
erie.
water communicating
n sea, the *Baltic*.
flow that it may be
ean, sea, or lake, ex-
the sea, almost sur-
anchor with safety.
ance from the shore
ior.
connecting two large
ibraltar.
inland water ; small

A *frith* or *estuary* is the part of a river towards its mouth which is affected by the tide. It may be considered as an arm of the sea.

Grand Divisions.] Geographers have commonly considered the world under four grand divisions, *America*, *Europe*, *Asia* and *Africa*. Besides these there are three clusters of islands, which form separate divisions, the *West India* islands, *Australasia*, and *Polynesia*.

America is remarkable for the size and grandeur of its mountains, lakes, and rivers. Large parts of *America* are inhabited only by savages and wild beasts, and have never yet been visited by white men.

Europe is the smallest of the four grand divisions, but is distinguished above all the rest for learning and science, for excellence in the useful and elegant arts, and for the intelligence, refinement, activity and enterprise of her inhabitants. Owing to her superior knowledge and military skill, this little portion of the globe holds the greater part of *America*, all the *West-India* islands, and large portions of *Asia*, *Africa* and their islands in colonial bondage.

Asia is remarkable as the part of the world where the human race were first planted, and as the theatre of almost all the interesting events recorded in the Bible. Here was the garden of *Eden* ; here lived *Adam* and *Noah*, *Abraham* and all the prophets ; here our Saviour was born and was crucified ; here was *Jerusalem*, and *Babylon* and *Nineveh*. Here were established the *Assyrian*, the *Babylonian* and the *Persian* empires.

Africa, is the most barbarous portion of the world. It is remarkable for its vast deserts of burning sands, for the multitude of its ferocious animals, and for the black color of its inhabitants. The interior of *Africa* is unknown.

Political Divisions.] An *empire* consists of several large countries under the dominion of one man, usually called an emperor.

A *kingdom* consists of a single country subject to one monarch, called a *king*.

A *dutchy*, a *grand dutchy*, and a *principality*, are smaller portions of country subject severally to a duke, a grand duke, and a prince, who are themselves subject to the sovereign power.

Provinces, countries, departments, cities, towns, parishes, hundreds, &c. are still smaller subdivisions of countries.

Governments.] There are but three simple forms of government, *monarchy, aristocracy* and *democracy*.

1. A simple *monarchy*, is a government in which the sovereign power is exercised by one man.

If the power of the monarch is limited by law it is called a *limited monarchy*; if not, it is an *absolute monarchy*. In an absolute monarchy, there is no law but the will of the sovereign; and if he is cruel he is called a *despot*, and his government a *despotism*.

2. An *aristocracy* is a government administered by a few men, usually styled the nobility.

3. A *democracy* is a government exercised by the great body of the people.

A *republic* is a government administered by a number of men chosen by the people for a limited time.

Population.] The number of people in the world is variously estimated, from 500,000,000 to 1,000,000,000. Hassel makes it 682,000,000. The following is his statement of the extent and population of each of the grand divisions of the globe.

	<i>Sq. Miles.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>No. of inhabitants to a square mile.</i>
Europe	3,387,109	180,000,000	53
Asia	16,728,002	350,000,000	32
Africa	11,652,442	99,000,000	8
America	16,504,254	21,000,000	4
Australasia, &c.	4,164,420	2,000,000	$\frac{1}{2}$
Earth	52,436,137	682,000,000	13

The third column shows the density of the population, or the number of inhabitants in each square mile of the territory.

GRAPHY.

a principality, are
generally to a duke,
and themselves subject

cities, towns, par-
ticular subdivisions of

three simple forms of
and democracy.

government in which the
man.

limited by law it is
that is an absolute mon-

archy there is no law but
the ruler is called

tyranny.

government administered by a

exercised by the great

exercised by a number
limited time.

people in the world is
from 1,000,000,000.

The following is his-
tory of each of the

Population.	No. of inhabitants in a square mile.
10,000	53
1,000	33
100,000	8
1,000,000	4
10,000,000	1/2
100,000,000	1/13

density of the popula-
tion in each square mile

ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY. 31

Religions.] The principal religions of the world are
the Christian, the Mahometan, the Jewish, and the Pagan,
or Heathen.

Christianity is the religion of Europe, and of European
settlements in every part of the world

Mahometanism prevails in the northern part of Africa,
and the southern and western parts of Asia.

The Jews are dispersed all over the world.

The Pagans or Heathen are more numerous than all
the rest and include all savages in every part of the
world, together with the inhabitants of the half-civilized
countries in the southeast part of Asia.

The numbers attached to the different religions may
be estimated as follows.—

Pagans,	400,000,000
Christians	212,000,000
Mahometans	65,000,000
Jews,	5,000,000
	<hr/>
	682,000,000

Christians are subdivided into three principal sects.

1. Roman Catholics, who have a Pope at their head,
and are thence often called Papists. The Roman Catho-
lics inhabit the southern parts of Europe, and the
Spanish, French and Portuguese settlements in different
parts of the world.

2. Protestants, who inhabit the northwest parts of Eu-
rope, the United States of America, and the English and
Dutch settlements in different parts of the world.

Protestants are subdivided into a great many smaller
sects, the principal of which are Episcopalians, Presby-
terians, Congregationalists, Baptists, Methodists, Mora-
vians, Friends or Quakers, &c.

3. The Greek church is established in Russia in Eu-
rope, and part of Turkey.

AMERICA.

Situation and Extent.] America is bounded on the east, by the Atlantic, which separates it from Europe and Africa; and on the west, by the Pacific, which separates it from Asia. Towards the north, its limits have not been discovered. Towards the south, it terminates in a point, called Cape Horn. It is more than 9,000 miles long, and, on an average, about 1500 broad.

History of its Discovery.] America was unknown to the civilized world till about 300 years ago. It was discovered in 1492, by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa. From long study of Geography, Columbus became deeply impressed with the belief, that there was a new continent in the west. To determine this point, he resolved upon a voyage; and applied to the governments of Genoa, Spain, Portugal and others, for the necessary assistance; but his applications were rejected.

At length, Ferdinand and Isabella, the sovereigns of Castile and Aragon, listened to his proposals; a squadron of three small vessels was fitted out, victualled for twelve months, and with 90 men, and Columbus appointed admiral.

He left Spain in August, and steered his course for the Canary islands; thence, sailed due west, for more than 2000 miles, into an unknown ocean, without seeing land. His men now became impatient, and began to mutiny, and Columbus was forced to promise that he would return, if land was not discovered in three days.

Favorable indications soon appeared. On the 11th of October, a little before midnight, Columbus from the fore-castle descried a light; and shortly after, the cry of *land! land!* resounded from the Pinta, the headmost ship. The morning light confirmed the report. One of the West-India islands was directly before them. The

crews of all the ships with shouts of joy then gave praise to God; and throwing themselves at the feet of Columbus, implored his forgiveness for their incredulity and disobedience.

On the return of Columbus to Spain, the news of his success soon spread abroad; others were inspired with the same spirit of enterprise; expeditions were fitted out from various parts of Europe; and, in a few years, the whole continent was discovered from Labrador to Cape Horn.

Inhabitants.] The number of inhabitants in America is commonly estimated at 35,000,000. They may be divided into three classes, according to their color. 1. *Whites.* They are the descendants of Europeans, who have migrated to America, at various periods since its discovery. 2. *Negroes.* They are the descendants of Africans, who were forced from their native country, and sold as slaves to the American planters. 3. *Indians;* of a copper complexion; they are the descendants of the Aborigines, or those who occupied the country at the time of its discovery.

The whites constitute more than half the population; the negroes, one eighth part; and the Indians, about one third. The whites and negroes are rapidly increasing; the Indians are diminishing.

Mountains.] There is a range of mountains which runs through the whole length of the continent, a distance of more than 11,000 miles; and is the longest range of mountains on the globe.

Beginning at the southern extremity of the continent, in lat. 54° S. it runs along the whole western coast of South America, and, crossing the isthmus of Darien, passes into Mexico in North America. After leaving Mexico, it continues in a course west of north, and terminates, it is supposed, on the Frozen Ocean, in about lat. 70° N.

The different parts of this range are called by different names. The part in South America is called the *Andes*; the part in Mexico, the *Cordilleras of Mexico*; and the part north of Mexico, the *Rocky Mountains*. The highest parts of this range are in South America

and Mexico. There are many summits from 15,000 to 20,000 feet in height, and several of the loftiest are volcanoes.

Divisions.] America is divided by the isthmus of Darien into North and South America. Between these two divisions are the West-India islands.

NORTH AMERICA.

Situation.] North America is bounded on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean; on the S. E. it is separated from South America by the isthmus of Darien; on the W. is the Pacific Ocean. The southern extremity is in N. lat. $7^{\circ} 30'$. The limits towards the north have never been ascertained.

Divisions.] The three great divisions of North America are,

1. British America, in the north;
2. The United States, in the middle, and
3. Spanish America, in the south.

These three include the whole of North America, except

4. Greenland (belonging to Denmark) in the northeast, and
5. The Russian Settlements, in the northwest.

The two last are of little extent, and little consequence, and hardly worth mentioning under a general division.

Climate.] The climate on the eastern side of North America is much colder than in the same latitudes in Europe.

Mountains.] There are two great ranges of mountains in North America, the *western* and the *eastern*. The western is by far the longest. It comes from South America, over the isthmus of Darien, and after passing through the whole length of Spanish America, proceeds in a direction west of north, till it terminates on the Frozen Ocean, in about lat. 70° N. In its general course, it is parallel with the coast of the Pacific Ocean,

CA.

mits from 13,000 to
of the loftiest are vol-

by the isthmus of
ica. Between these
lands.

ICA.

ounded on the E. by
it is separated from
Darlen; on the W.
n extremity is in N.
e north have never

divisions of North

orth;
middle, and
outh.

North America, ex-

Denmark) in the

in the northwest.
nt, and little conse-
ing under a general

astern side of North
ie same latitudes in

ent ranges of moun-
ern and the eastern.

It comes from South
en, and after passing
h America, proceeds
t terminates on the
N. In its general
of the Pacific Ocean,

NORTH AMERICA.

35

from which it is several hundred miles distant. The part of this range which is in Mexico, is called the *Cordilleras of Mexico*, and the part north of Mexico, the *Rocky Mountains*.

The eastern range is wholly within the United States. It runs from southwest to northeast, and in its general course is parallel with the Atlantic coast from which it is 200 or 300 miles distant. It is called the *Apalachian* range, and is made up of two distinct and parallel ridges; the western, or *Alleghany* ridge, and the eastern, or *Blue* ridge.

Bays or Gulfs.] The five largest bays in North America are, *Baffin's Bay*, *Hudson's Bay*, the *Gulf of St. Lawrence*, the *Gulf of Mexico*, and the *Gulf of California*.

Islands.] The most important islands are Newfoundland, Cape Breton, and St. John's, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence; Nantucket and Long-Island, on the coast of the United States; and the Bermuda islands, in lat. 32 N. The West-India islands lie between North and South America.

Lakes.] There are more large lakes in N. America than in any other part of the world. The seven largest are *Slave Lake*, *Lake Winnipeg*, *Lake Superior*, *Lake Michigan*, *Lake Huron*, *Lake Erie*, and *Lake Ontario*. The last five are very near each other, and form a regular chain, by means of short rivers or straits, which run from one to the other.

Rivers.] The principal rivers of North America are, *Mackenzie's*, *Nelson's*, the *St. Lawrence*, the *Mississippi*, the *Missouri*, the *Del Norte*, the *Colorado*, and the *Columbia*.

Mackenzie's river empties into the Frozen Ocean in lat. 70 N. This river is the outlet of *Slave Lake*. Its most distant sources are, *Unjigah* or *Peace* river, and *Athapeseow* or *Elk* river; both of which rise in the Rocky mountains. The *Athapeseow*, after passing through *Athapeseow Lake*, unites with the *Unjigah*, and forms *Slave* river, which empties into *Slave Lake*. From *Slave Lake* to the ocean, the river is called *Mackenzie's* river.

Nelson's river empties into the western side of Hudson's Bay. It is the outlet of Lake Winnipeg. Its most distant branch is Saskatchewan river, which rises in the Rocky mountains, and flows east into Lake Winnipeg. From Lake Winnipeg to Hudson's Bay it is called Nelson's river.

The *St. Lawrence*, empties into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, in lat. 50 N. It is the outlet of the five great lakes, Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie, and Ontario. Its general course is from S. W. to N. E.

The *Mississippi* empties into the Gulf of Mexico. It rises near the west end of Lake Superior, and flows south. The branches of the Mississippi are mighty rivers. The branches are very numerous, and spread out widely, from the Apalachian mountains on the east, to the Rocky mountains on the west.

The *Missouri* is a western branch of the Mississippi. It empties in about lat. 38 N. It rises in the Rocky mountains, and flows southwest. The Missouri is the longest river on the globe. From its source in the Rocky mountains, to the mouth of the Mississippi, in the Gulf of Mexico, is more than 4,500 miles.

Rio del Norte empties into the Gulf of Mexico in lat. 26 N. It rises in the Rocky Mountains in about lat. 40 N. and its general course is southeasterly.

The *Colorado* empties into the Gulf of California. It rises on the west side of the Rocky Mountains, and its general course is southwesterly.

Columbia river empties into the Pacific Ocean in lat. 46° N. Its sources are among the Rocky Mountains.

The length of the abovementioned rivers is estimated as follows:

	Miles.		Miles.
Macenzie's,	2,000	Mississippi,	3,000
Nelson's,	1,200	Missouri,	4,500
St. Lawrence,	2,000	Colorado,	1,000
Rio del Norte,	1,800	Columbia,	1,200

Indians.] When North America was discovered, in 1492, there was not one white man in it. The whole continent was in possession of Indians, who generally

NORTH AMERICA.

lived a wandering life, and gained their subsistence by hunting and fishing.

When the whites first came over, they made a few small settlements on the Atlantic coast. As they increased in numbers, they began to advance into the interior, either purchasing the land of the Indians, or driving them off by force. The whites have now been increasing and advancing for more than three centuries, and the Indians have been diminishing and retreating.

At the present time, the whites are in possession of more than one quarter of North America. They occupy the southeastern part. If we begin on the coast of the Pacific Ocean, and draw a line along the parallel of 20° N. lat. till it strikes the Mississippi river, then up the Mississippi to its source near Lake Superior; then down Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, and down the river St. Lawrence to its mouth; this line would divide North America into two parts. The whites possess nearly all the continent south and east of this line, and the Indians nearly all north and west of it. In other words, the Indians still own all the northern part of Spanish America, the western part of the United States, and nearly the whole of British America.

The whites are now increasing more rapidly than ever. Their settlements are continually advancing towards the west and north. The Indians are fast melting away before them; and, in the course of a few centuries, probably, there will be few wandering Indians left in America.

With respect to the country at present occupied by the Indians, comprehending about three quarters of the continent, it may be remarked, that we know very little about it. Many parts of it were never explored by a white man. We know, in general, that it is inhabited by Indians, who live entirely by hunting and fishing, and of course, that it is in a state of nature, wild and uncultivated. Even the names of the Indian tribes which inhabit this vast country are, in many instances unknown.

Arrangement.] In describing North America we shall begin in the north, with Greenland and the Russian set-

GREENLAND.

tlements, and then proceed to the three great divisions, British America, the United States, and Spanish America.

GREENLAND.

Situation.] Greenland belongs to Denmark. It is in the northeastern part of North America, having Davis's straits on the west, and the Ocean on the east. How far it extends north has never been ascertained. Towards the south, it terminates in a point, called Cape Farewell.

Climate.] Greenland is one of the coldest countries on the globe. The eastern coast is wholly inaccessible, on account of the mountains of ice, with which it is lined all the year round. The summers are short; the winters are long and gloomy. In a severe winter, many of the inhabitants are commonly frozen to death.

Face of the country.] Greenland is a dreary country. It is principally made up of naked, barren mountains, whose tops are covered with everlasting ice. The interior is wholly inaccessible on account of the ice.

Productions.] In the southern parts of the country there are a few miserable trees, and shrubs of a small, stunted growth. There is no wood of a size fit for building houses, and that which is used for fuel is principally drift wood, which floats in great quantities near the shore, and is picked up by the boats.

The food of the Greenlanders is derived principally from seals, birds, and fishes. Sometimes they are reduced to the necessity of living on sea-weed and train oil; and in very severe winters, many of them starve to death.

Population.] The whole population of Greenland is about 14,000, and is confined to the sea-coast. The Danes and Norwegians have settlements along the coast, which contain in all about 6,000 or 7,000 souls. The number of the natives, 60 or 70 years ago, was estimated at 20,000. It does not now, probably, exceed 7,000. The whole Greenland nation has been diminishing for many years. This is owing to several causes.

but especially to the vast accumulation of ice on their coasts.

Religion.] The natives were formerly Pagans, but through the instrumentality of the Moravian missionaries, they have, to a considerable extent been converted to Christianity. The missionary settlements are at New Herrnhut, Lichtenfels, and Lichtenau.

Character and manners.] The natives are of low stature, brawny, and inclined to corpulency. In their dispositions they are cold, indolent, and slow of apprehension, but very quiet and good natured. They are extremely filthy in their mode of living. In winter, they live in huts, made of stone or turf, and several families usually occupy the same building. These huts are warmed by burning train oil and moss in a kind of lamp.

The only employment of the Greenlanders is fishing and hunting. They can never live by agriculture; the climate is too cold, and the soil too sterile.

Before the Moravian missionaries labored among them, the Greenlanders were barbarous. They frequently buried their old women alive, to get rid of the trouble and expense of maintaining them. Children have been known to bury their own parents in this way. But these customs are now abolished, and they have become, to a considerable extent, a Christian people.

Animals.] The quadrupeds are rein-deer, foxes, hares, dogs, and white bears. The dogs are used as beasts of burden; and draw the sledges of the Greenlanders 70 miles a day.

Sea fowl, eagles, ravens, and other birds of prey are very numerous. Whales, porpoises and other fish abound on the coast. Greenland is valuable principally on account of its fisheries.

But the animal of most importance to the Greenlander is the seal. It is every thing to him. The flesh of the seal is his principal food; the oil is instead of wood for fuel; out of the skin he makes his boat, tent and clothes; the fibres of the sinews answer for thread; even the bones and entrails are found to be valuable. Catching seals is the principal employment of the inhab-

three great divisions,
ates, and Spanish

to Denmark. It is in
America, having Davis's
on the east. How
has been ascertained. To-
a point, called Cape

the coldest countries
wholly inaccessible,
ice, with which it is
summers are short; the
severe winter, many
are frozen to death.

is a dreary country.
d, barren mountains,
sting ice. The inter-
ent of the ice.

parts of the country
d shrubs of a small
od of a size fit for
used for fuel is prin-
cipal quantities near
boats.

is derived principally
ometimes they are re-
sea-weed and train
any of them starve to

ation of Greenland is
the sea-coast. The
ments along the coast,
or 7,000 souls. The
ers ago, was estimated
probably, exceed 7,000.
has been diminishing
; to several causes.

itants. It is a difficult and dangerous business; but to excel in it is the highest pride of the Greenlander. The man who cannot catch seals is looked upon with contempt.

RUSSIAN SETTLEMENTS.

The Russian settlements in North America are on the northwest coast. They extend from Cape Prince of Wales, at Behring's straits, near lat. 65° N. to Portlock harbor, near lat. 58°. They contain, in all, about 1000 white inhabitants. The number of Indians tributary to the Russians, is more than 50,000. The principal employment of the Indians is fishing and hunting for the Russians, who pay them for their furs in beads and tobacco. The mode of living and character of these Indians, in many points, resemble those of the Greenlanders.

BRITISH AMERICA.

Situation.] British America comprehends all that part of North America, which lies north of the United States, excepting Greenland and the Russian settlements.

Divisions.] Not more than one tenth part of this vast country is in the possession of the whites. This part is in the southeast, along the banks of the St. Lawrence, and the five great Lakes, and embraces the island of *Newfoundland*, and the four following provinces.

1. Nova Scotia.
2. New-Brunswick.
3. Lower Canada.
4. Upper Canada.

All British America, not included in the abovementioned divisions, is generally called *New-Britain*, and is in the possession of the Indians.

CA.
ons business; but to
Greenlander. The
ed upon with con-

ENTS.

America are on the
in Cape Prince of
65° N. to Portlock
, in all, about 1000
Indians tributary to
The principal em-
and hunting for the
ars in beads and to-
aracter of these In-
e of the Greenland-

ICA.

prehends all that
orth of the United
e Russian settle-

th part of this vast
shites. This part is
f the St. Lawrence,
races the island of
ng provinces.

d in the abovement-
New-Britain, and is

NEWFOUNDLAND.

Government.] The island of Newfoundland is under the government of an admiral. All the rest of British America is under a governor general, whose residence is at Quebec. Besides the governor general, each of the four provinces has a governor, who is styled lieutenant governor.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

Situation.] Newfoundland is an island, 380 miles long, separated from Labrador by the straits of Bellisle. It is bounded by the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the west, and on all other sides by the Atlantic.

Face of the country.] The country is hilly, and the soil barren; the coasts are high and bold, and abound with fine harbors. The interior of the island has never been explored.

Fisheries.] Newfoundland owes all its importance to the fisheries, which are carried on upon its shores, and upon the banks, which lie to the southeast of the island. The *Grand Bank* lies 100 miles from the southeast extremity of the island. It is 300 miles long and 75 broad. East of this is *Green Bank*, 240 miles long, and 120 broad. No less than 3,000 sail of small craft, belonging to Great Britain, France, and the United States, and manned by 100,000 men, are employed in these fisheries. They are an excellent nursery for seamen.

Towns.] All the principal towns are on the south-east side of the island, in the neighborhood of the fisheries.

St. John's is the capital. It contained in 1815 about 12,000 inhabitants; but three dreadful fires, in the winters of 1816 and 1817, laid nearly the whole of the town in ashes. *Placentia* and *Bonavista* are next in size and importance.

Population.] The population is very fluctuating. It depends upon the state of the fisheries. In 1813, when the fisheries were most prosperous, it amounted to nearly 70,000. The largest portion of the settlers has usually been from Ireland.

Religion.] More than three quarters of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics. The rest are Protestants, of various denominations.

Government.] This island belongs to Great Britain, and is under the government of an admiral.

NOVA SCOTIA.

Situation.] Nova Scotia is a narrow peninsula, more than 300 miles long, stretching from southwest to northeast. It is bounded, on the north by the Gulf of St. Lawrence; on the west by the Bay of Fundy; on the northwest by the province of New-Brunswick; and on all other sides by the Atlantic Ocean.

History.] No settlements, of any consequence, were made in this country till the year 1749. In that year, the English government sent out a colony of about 3000 persons, who settled at Halifax. For several years, they were much disturbed by the French from Canada, and the Indians; but the conquest of Canada by the English in 1760, put an end to these troubles; emigrants then came over from England in great numbers, and the colony has ever since advanced rapidly in wealth and population.

Divisions.] Nova Scotia is divided into 9 counties, which are subdivided into 37 townships.

Counties.	Chief Towns.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Halifax,	{ Halifax,	Shelburne,	Shelburne.
	{ Truro.	Queen's,	Liverpool.
Hants,	Windsor	Lunenburg,	Lunenburg.
King's,	Cornwallis	Sydney,	Manchester.
Annapolis,	Annapolis.	Cumberland,	Cumberland.

Population.] The population is estimated at more than 100,000. The great body of the people are of English origin; principally emigrants from New-England. After these, the Scotch and Irish settlers are most numerous. The Mickmack Indians were the abo-

origines of the province, and still inhabit the shore east of Halifax. They are diminishing in numbers.

Religion and Learning.] The established religion is that of the Church of England. There is one Bishop, whose diocese includes Nova Scotia, New-Brunswick, and the islands of Cape Breton and Prince Edward.

There is a College at Windsor, which has a valuable library, and several scholarships. Schools are established in all the villages.

Chief Towns.] HALIFAX, the capital, is situated on Chebueto Bay, in the centre of the peninsula. It has a spacious and commodious harbor, of a bold and safe entrance. It is the principal naval station, belonging to Great Britain, in North America. The population is 15,000.

Liverpool, is on the Atlantic coast, 45 miles S. W. of Halifax, and has considerable trade. *Pictou*, on the gulf of St. Lawrence, 100 miles N. E. of Halifax, has a fine harbor. Great quantities of timber are exported from Pictou to Great Britain.

Roads and Commerce.] Intercourse between the different parts of the country is easy. Roads have been made, at considerable expense, from Halifax to all the towns in the province; and packets carry the mail regularly, between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, over the Bay of Fundy.

The commerce and wealth of Nova Scotia have increased, of late, with great rapidity. Fish and lumber are the staple commodities, and are exported in great quantities to Great Britain, and the West-Indies.

Soil] The N. E. shores present a gloomy and barren aspect. But the counties to the S. W. of Halifax, and along the Bay of Fundy, have a rich soil, and produce good crops of grain.

Bays.] The bays and harbors on the coast of Nova Scotia are very numerous. The Bay of Fundy is remarkable for its tides, which rise in some parts to 40 feet, and in some to 60. The rise of the tide is so rapid, that cattle feeding on the shore, are often, suddenly overtaken by it, and drowned.

Islands.] Prince Edward's island, formerly called *St. John's*, is more than 100 miles long. It is in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, west of Cape Breton, and near the northern coast of Nova Scotia. The principal town is Charlottetown. The population is about 800.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

Situation.] New Brunswick is bounded on the N. by Lower Canada; on the E. by the Gulf of St. Lawrence; on the S. E. by Nova Scotia, and the Bay of Fundy; on the W. by Maine and Canada.

Chief Towns.] *Frederickton* is the capital. It is on St. John's river, about 80 miles from the mouth, at the head of sloop navigation.

The city of *St. John's* is the largest town. It is near the mouth of St. John's river, and contains upwards of 2,000 inhabitants.

Population.] The population of the province is estimated at more than 60,000.

Bays.] The principal bays are Passamaquaddy, bordering on Maine; the Bay of Fundy; Chignecto bay, which is an arm of the bay of Fundy; Merramichi and Chaleur bays, which communicate with the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Rivers.] *St. John's* river is the principal river in the province. It rises in Maine, and empties into the Bay of Fundy. It is navigable for sloops 80 miles, and for boats 200. The common route from the city of St. John's to Quebec is up this river.

Merramichi river empties into Merramichi bay. It abounds with salmon.

Soil and Productions.] The lands on the rivers, especially on St. John's river, and its branches, are very rich and fertile. The pines on this river are the largest in British America, and afford a considerable supply of masts for the British navy.

The timber with which the uplands are covered, and the cod-fish, salmon, and herring, which abound

CK.

nd, formerly called
long. It is in the
pe Breton, and near
The principal town
is about 800.

CK.

ounded on the N. by
ulf of St. Lawrence;
the Bay of Fundy;

he capital. It is an
m the mouth, at the

est town. It is near
contains upwards of

the province is esti-

Passamaquaddy, bor-
dy; Chiguecto bay,
ly; Merrimichi and
with the Gulf of St.

the principal river
ne, and empties into
for sloops 80 miles,
oute from the city of
r.

Merramichi bay. It

ds on the rivers, es-
s branches, are very
river are the largest
considerable supply

plands are covered,
ring, which abound

LOWER CANADA.

45

in the rivers, and on the coasts, are the principal pro-
ductions of the country, and are exported in considerable
quantities.

LOWER CANADA.

Situation.] Lower Canada lies on both sides of the
river St. Lawrence, from its mouth to Lake St. Francis.
It is bounded N. by New Britain; E. by the Gulf of St.
Lawrence; S. E. and S. by New Brunswick, Maine,
New Hampshire, Vermont, and New York. S. W. and
W. by Upper Canada.

Divisions.] Lower Canada is divided into districts,
which are subdivided into counties. The counties are
divided into townships, seignories, and parishes.

Chief Towns.] QUEBEC the capital of Lower Canada,
and of all British America, stands on the north side of
the St. Lawrence, at its confluence with the river St.
Charles, about 350 miles from the sea. The town is
divided into Upper and Lower. The Upper town,
which is built on a high, steep rock, is a place of great
natural strength, and is extremely well fortified.—The
Lower town is much the smallest part, and is inhabited
principally by tradesmen and sailors. It is situated at
the foot of the rock; and from the fortifications of the
Upper town, you look down upon it as from a very high
steepde; when the cannon of the fortifications are dis-
charged, the balls fly far above the tops of the highest
houses. The population of the city, in 1819, was
15,257. The country around Quebec presents a most
sublime and beautiful scenery.

Montreal is situated on the east side of an island in
the St. Lawrence, at the head of ship navigation. It is
180 miles above Quebec, and 200 below Lake Ontario.
The population, in 1818, was estimated at 25,000. The
commerce of the city is extensive; the principal branch
is the fur trade.

Trois Rivières or *Three Rivers* is pleasantly situated,
on the north side of the St. Lawrence, half way between
Quebec and Montreal, 90 miles from each. It was for-

merly the seat of the French government. It contains about 2,500 inhabitants.

Sorelle is on the S. side of the St. Lawrence, half way between Montreal and Three Rivers, 45 miles from each.

Population.] Lower Canada contains about 300,000 inhabitants, a majority of whom are of French origin. The principal settlements are along the banks of the St. Lawrence.

Religion.] A majority of the inhabitants are of the Roman Catholic religion; but Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, and other Protestant sects are fast increasing in numbers.

History.] This country was originally settled by the French, and remained in their possession until 1759, when an English army, under General Wolfe, took Quebec; and, soon after, the whole province surrendered to the British.

At the commencement of the American revolution in 1775, this province was invaded by the American troops;—Montreal was taken, and an attack was made upon Quebec, but it failed; General Montgomery was slain, and his troops routed.

Commerce.] The commerce of this province has been rapidly increasing for many years. The principal articles of export are furs, lumber, pot-ashes, grain, pork and beef. The produce of Upper Canada, is brought down the St. Lawrence, and exported from Montreal.

Climate.] The winters are long, and the cold intense. The ice on the rivers is usually two feet thick. The weather is very warm in summer, and vegetation remarkably rapid.

Face of the country. &c.] Several ranges of mountains run from the coast into the interior, in parallel ridges. The valleys between, have a fertile soil, yielding grass and grain in abundance. The greater part of the country is still covered with forests.

Rivers.] The *St. Lawrence* runs through this province, from southwest to northeast, and empties into the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

UPPER CANADA.

47

The *Outawas* river empties into the St. Lawrence, near Montreal. It rises in the high lands, between Lake Huron and Hudson's Bay.—The *Sorelle* and the *St. Francis* empty into the St. Lawrence from the south, between Montreal and Quebec. The *Sorelle* is the outlet of Lake Champlain.—The *Chaudiere* comes from the south, and empties into the St. Lawrence near Quebec.

Natural Curiosities.] The celebrated falls of Montmorency are near the mouth of a river of the same name, which empties into the St. Lawrence, 9 miles below Quebec. The river pours over a precipice, and instantly falls perpendicularly to the astonishing depth of 246 feet, presenting a scene of wonderful beauty and grandeur. These falls are in full view, as you sail up and down the St. Lawrence.

Island.] The island of *Cape Breton*, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence is attached to this province. It lies north-east of Nova Scotia, from which it is separated by a narrow strait, called the Gut of Canso. In 1743, when this island belonged to France, the fisheries on its shores were very productive, and employed no less than 27,000 seamen. At present, the principal employment of the inhabitants is, the working of the coal mines. The population of the island is about 3,000.

UPPER CANADA.

Situation.] Upper Canada is that peninsular tract of country which lies between the river *Outawas* and the great lakes, Ontario, Erie and Huron. It is bounded on the east, south and west by the United States, from which it is separated by the St. Lawrence and the Lakes; on the northeast by Lower Canada, from which it is separated by *Outawas* river; on the northwest by New-Britain.

Divisions.] The settled part of this province is divided into 8 districts, which are subdivided into 24

counties, and these are again divided into 156 townships.

<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Where situated.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Eastern,	on the St. Lawrence,	Cornwall.
Johnstown,	do.	Prescott.
Midland,	on Lake Ontario,	Kingston.
Newcastle,	do.	Newcastle.
Home,	do.	York.
Niagara,	on Niagara river,	Queenstown.
London,	on Lake Erie,	
Western,	on Lake St. Clair,	Sandwich.

Population.] Upper Canada is a new country, and the population increases with great rapidity. In 1793 it was estimated at only 10,000; in 1811 at 136,000. It will probably continue to increase rapidly for many years. The settlements, at present, are confined to the neighborhood of the St. Lawrence, and the shores of the great lakes; but they are fast extending into the interior. The settlers are principally emigrants from the United States.

Face of the country, soil, &c.] The country on the St. Lawrence and the Lakes is a fine level country, with a rich soil, well adapted for cultivation. There is a great quantity of fertile land, at present unoccupied, in this province, but the settlements are fast extending over it. Much of the interior of the province has never been explored.

Chief Towns.] YORK is the seat of government. It is regularly laid out, on the northwest side of Lake Ontario, has a beautiful and commodious harbor, and about 1500 inhabitants.

KINGSTON stands at the egress of the St. Lawrence from Lake Ontario. It is the most flourishing town in the province, and contains about 2,000 inhabitants. It has an excellent harbor, and, in time of war, is the principal station for the British shipping on Lake Ontario.

NEWARK is at the mouth of Niagara river, where it enters Lake Ontario. QUEENSTOWN is on the same river, 7 miles from Newark. CHIPPICWAY is on the same river,

vided into 156 town-

Chief Towns.
 Cornwall.
 Prescott.
 Kingston.
 Newcastle.
 York.
 Queenstown.
 Sandwich.

a new country, and
 t rapidly. In 1793
 in 1844 at 136,000.
 se rapidly for many
 , are confined to the
 and the shores of the
 ending into the inter-
 y emigrants from the

The country on the
 me level country, with
 ivation. There is a
 esent unoccupied, in
 are fast extending
 e province has never

nt of government. It
 east side of Lake On-
 us harbor, and about

f the St. Lawrence
 at flourishing town in
 000 inhabitants. It
 time of war, is the
 ipping on Lake On-

gara river, where it
 is on the same river,
 is on the same river,

UPPER CANADA.

49

10 miles above Queenstown, and 3 above Niagara falls. *Fort Erie* is at the head of Niagara river, at its egress from Lake Erie. *Malden* and *Sandwich* are south of Detroit, on the river which connects Lake St. Clair with Lake Erie.

Lakes. Besides the great Lakes, *Ontario*, *Erie*, and *Huron*, which are on the boundary of the province, there is a chain of small lakes stretching from Lake Huron to Lake Ontario. The first is *Lake Simcoe*, which empties through *Severn* river into Lake Huron; near Lake Simcoe are the *Shallow* lakes, which empty through a short river into *Rice* lake. *Rice* lake empties through *Trent* river into the *Bay of Quinte*, which opens into Lake Ontario near Kingston. *Lake Nipissing* is a large lake, which empties into the north side of Lake Huron, through *French* river.

Rivers. The following rivers make a part of the boundary of the province; *Ottawa* river, which separates it from Lower Canada; the *St. Lawrence*, which separates it from New York; *Niagara* river, which connects Lake Erie with Lake Ontario, and separates the province from New York; the river *St. Clair*, which connects Lake Huron with Lake St. Clair, and separates the province from Michigan Territory.

Grand river is a large stream, which empties into Lake Erie, near the east end. The land for six miles on each side of this river, from its mouth to its source, is in the possession of the Six Nations of Indians.

The *Thames* rises near the sources of *Grand* river, and flows southwest into Lake St. Clair.

Bay. The bay of *Quinte* is a long narrow harbor, at the northeast end of Lake Ontario. It is 70 miles long, and from 1 to 6 broad, and affords safe navigation through its whole length.

Commerce. The commerce of this province hitherto, has been carried on, principally, through the *St. Lawrence*; but when the great canal from Lake Erie to *Hudson* river is completed, the trade of the western part of the province will probably go through that channel. The principal exports are wheat, and other agricultural productions.

Religion. The inhabitants have recently emigrated from various parts of the United States, and, as might be expected, are of many different religious denominations. The Methodists are most numerous; next to them are the Baptists and Presbyterians. Like all newly settled countries the province is poorly supplied with regular ministers.

Roads. Tolerably good roads have been made at the expense of the government, through all the principal settlements. Nearly the whole revenue, of the province has, for several years, been expended by the King in opening new roads.

Climate. The province is in a more southern latitude than Lower Canada, and the climate is much warmer.

NEW BRITAIN.

Situation. New Britain comprehends all that part of British America, which lies north and northwest of Upper and Lower Canada. It is a vast country, extending from the Atlantic Ocean on the east, to the Pacific on the west; and from Canada and the United States on the south, to the Frozen Ocean on the north.

Divisions. Hudson's Bay divides this country into two parts, the eastern and the western. The eastern is subdivided into *Labrador* and *East Main*; and the western into *New South Wales* and *New North Wales*.

Face of the country. This is a dreary, desolate country. The surface, to a great extent, is naked rock, or covered with a soil so thin, that nothing but moss, and shrubs, or stunted trees can grow upon it. There are innumerable lakes and ponds of fresh water scattered over the whole country.

Bays. The two principal bays are *Baffin's* and *Hudson's*. The southern part of Hudson's Bay is called *James Bay*.

Lakes. The small lakes are too many to be enumerated. The three largest are *Slave Lake*, *Athapescow Lake*, or *Lake of the hills*, and *Lake Winnipeg*.

Rivers. Mackenzie's river, which is the outlet of Slave Lake, and Nelson's river, which is the outlet of Lake Winnipeg, are among the greatest rivers in North America. Unjigah and Athapescow rivers are the remote sources of Mackenzie's river; and the Saskatchewan is the remote source of Nelson's river.

Churchill and Severn rivers empty into the western side of Hudson's Bay. Albany, Moose and Rupert rivers empty into the southern part of James Bay.

Productions. The climate is so cold, and the soil so barren, that nothing of the vegetable kind can flourish here. Wild animals are abundant. The principal are beavers, bears, deer, raccoons and musquashies.

Fur Trade. New Britain is the region of the fur trade. On all the principal lakes, and at the mouth and forks of nearly all the considerable rivers, there are trading houses, established by the English. Here the Indians bring the furs of the animals which they kill in hunting, and sell them for blankets, guns, powder, beads, &c.

The fur trade is carried on by two companies of merchants; the Hudson's Bay Company, and the Northwest Company. The trade of the former is confined to the neighborhood of Hudson's Bay; that of the latter extends from Lake Winnipeg to the Rocky mountains and the Frozen Ocean. The Northwest company is composed of Montreal merchants.

Mode of travelling. The only mode of travelling, in this desolate country, is in birch bark canoes. With these the inhabitants pass up and down the rivers and lakes, and when they meet with a rapid, or wish to pass from one river to another, they get out of the canoe and carry it on their shoulders. In this way, the men engaged in the fur trade travel thousands of miles, and carry all their goods.

Settlements. The Moravian missionaries have 3 small settlements, among the Esquimaux Indians, on the coast of Labrador, viz. Okkak, Nin, and Hopedale. These, and the forts and houses established by those engaged in the fur trade, are the only settlements of white men. The principal forts are Fort Chipewyan on

Athapescow Lake, *Churchill*, at the mouth of Churchill river, and *York* at the mouth of Nelson's river.

Inhabitants. The Esquimaux Indians inhabit the coast of Labrador, and the shores of the Frozen Ocean. They are of the same race with the Greenlanders. Like them, they live principally on seals and whales, and confine themselves to the sea coast. The interior is inhabited by various tribes of Knisteneaux and Chepewyan Indians. Their number is unknown.

UNITED STATES.

Situation. The United States is the great middle division of North America. It extends from British America on the north, to Spanish America on the south; and from the Atlantic Ocean on the east, to the Pacific on the west.

Civil Divisions. This extensive country is divided into 24 States, 4 Territories, and 1 District. The States are divided into *eastern, middle, southern, and western.* The names of the States and their capital towns are given in the following table.

	<i>States.</i>	<i>Seats of Governmen.</i>
EASTERN STATES. or NEW ENGLAND.	1. Maine,	Portland.
	2. New Hampshire,	Concord.
	3. Vermont,	Montpelier.
	4. Massachusetts,	Boston.
	5. Rhode Island,	{ Providence and Newport.
	6. Connecticut,	{ Hartford and New-Haven.
MIDDLE STATES.	7. New York,	Albany.
	8. New Jersey,	Trenton.
	9. Pennsylvania,	Harrisburg.
	10. Delaware,	Dover.
	11. Maryland,	Annapolis.

S.
 mouth of Churehill
 son's river.
 ndians inhabit the
 the Frozen Oreau.
 reenlanders. Like
 s and whles, and
 The interior is in-
 ceaux and Chepew-
 own.

ES.
 s the great middle
 tends from British
 eried on the south;
 east, to the Pacific
 country is divided
 istrict. The States
 thern, and western.
 r capital towis are

Seats of Governmen.
 Portland.
 Concord.
 Montpelier.
 Boston.
 Providence and
 Newport.
 Hartford and
 New-Haven.
 Albany.
 Trenton.
 Harrisburg.
 Dover.
 Annapolis.

UNITED STATES.

	<i>States.</i>	<i>Seats of Government.</i>
SOUTHERN STATES.	{ 12. Virginia,	Richmond.
	{ 13. North Carolina,	Raleigh.
	{ 14. South Carolina,	Columbia.
	{ 15. Georgia,	Milledgeville.
	{ 16. Alabama,	Cahawba.
	{ 17. Mississippi,	Monticello.
	{ 18. Louisiana,	New Orleans.
WESTERN STATES.	{ 19. Tennessee,	Murfreesboro'.
	{ 20. Kentucky,	Frankfort.
	{ 21. Ohio,	Columbus.
	{ 22. Indiana,	Corydon.
	{ 23. Illinois,	Kaskaskia.
	{ 24. Missouri,	St. Louis.
TERRITORIES.	{ Michigan,	Detroit.
	{ Northwest,	
	{ Missouri,	
	{ Arkansas,	Arkansaw.
DISTRICT of Columbia,		WASHINGTON.

Lakes. Lake *Michigan* and Lake *Champlain* are the two largest lakes, which lie wholly within the United States. Lakes *Ontario*, *Erie*, *Huron* and *Superior* are on the boundary between the United States and British America.

Mountains. The two principal ranges of mountains are the *Rocky* mountains in the west, and the *Alleghany* mountains in the east. The *Rocky* mountains come from Spanish America, and running northwest, nearly parallel with the coast of the Pacific ocean, pass into British America. The *Alleghany* mountains run parallel with the Atlantic coast, from Georgia, through Tennessee, Virginia, and Pennsylvania to New-York.

Rivers. Among the principal rivers are 1. *Connecticut* river, which divides Vermont from New Hampshire, and passing through Massachusetts and Connecti-

cut empties into Long-Island Sound. 2. *Hudson*, which rises near Lake Champlain, and running south empties near New York city. 3. *Delaware*, which separates New Jersey from Pennsylvania and empties into Delaware Bay. 4. *Potomac*, which separates Maryland from Virginia, and empties into Chespenk Bay. 5. *Savannah*, which separates South Carolina from Georgia, and empties into the Atlantic. 6. The great river *Mississippi*, which rises near Lake Superior, and running south empties into the Gulf of Mexico. 7. The *Ohio*, which rises near Lake Erie, and separating the states of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, from Virginia and Kentucky, empties into the Mississippi. 8, 9, and 10. *Missouri*, *Arkansas*, and *Red rivers*, all of which rise in the Rocky mountains, and run southeast into the Mississippi. 11. *Columbia* river, which rises west of the Rocky mountains, and empties into the Pacific Ocean.

Natural divisions. The most important natural division is made by the *Mississippi river*. This river runs from north to south, through the whole length of the United States, and divides it into two parts. The western part is a wilderness, inhabited by Indians; the eastern is, to a great extent, a cultivated country, inhabited by white men.

In the part of the United States lying east of the Mississippi, a natural division is made by the *Alleghany mountains*. The states lying wholly west of these mountains are called *Western States*. Those on the east of the mountains, generally border on the Atlantic Ocean, and are called *Atlantic States*.

The rivers *Hudson* and *Potomac* divide the Atlantic States into three parts. Those east of the Hudson are called *Eastern States*, or *New-England*; those between the Hudson and the Potomac, are called *Middle States*; and those south of the Potomac, including the three which border on the Gulf of Mexico, are called *Southern States*.

Shape. The part of the United States east of the Mississippi, is narrow in the south, and grows wider as you proceed north. It resembles the trunk of a tree, with two short thick branches. Lake Erie is in the

cro
bra
mal
trun
bou
Virg
near

I

S
east
Ver
S
about

F
land
plac

M
rang
of N
the
sach
Con
near
Mas
C

U
pier
ble;
cept

R
Engl
mont
chus

S
well
On t
an at

eroteh. New York and the Eastern States make one branch, and the Michigan and Northwest Territories make the other. The rest of the States constitute the trunk. The parallel of 36° 30' north lat. which is the boundary between Kentucky and Tennessee, and between Virginia and North Carolina, cuts the trunk into two nearly equal parts.

EASTERN STATES, OR NEW ENGLAND.

Situation. The Eastern States are those which lie east of Hudson river, viz.—*Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut.*

Seacoast. New England has a long bold sea-coast, abounding with as fine harbors as any in the world.

Face of the country. The western part of New-England is mountainous; the rest is hilly; but, in some places, spreads out into plains.

Mountains. The *Green mountains* and *Mount Tom* range run from north to south through the whole length of New-England. The *Green mountains* commence near the Canada line, and passing through Vermont and Massachusetts, terminate at New Haven, in the south of Connecticut. The *Mount Tom* range commences also near Canada, and passing through New Hampshire and Massachusetts, terminates also at New Haven.

Climate. In the spring of the year cold, damp, piercing east winds prevail, which are very disagreeable; the climate, notwithstanding, is very healthy, except to those who have pulmonary complaints.

River. The *Connecticut* is the great river of New-England. It rises near the Canada line, separates Vermont from New Hampshire, and passes through Massachusetts and Connecticut into Long Island Sound.

Soil and productions. The soil of New-England is well fitted for grazing. Grass is the staple production. On this, large numbers of cattle are fed, which furnish an abundance of beef, pork, &c. for exportation.

MAINE.

Situation. Maine is in the northeast extremity of the United States. On the north and east are the British provinces of Lower Canada, and New Brunswick; on the south is the Atlantic, and on the west, New Hampshire. It has more sea-coast, and more good harbors, than any other State in the Union.

Divisions. The State, is divided into 9 counties, viz.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
1 York,	York, Wells, Saco, Berwick.
2 Cumberland,	PORTLAND, Falmouth, Brunswick.
3 Lincoln,	Wiscasset, Bath, Waldoborough.
4 Hancock,	Castine, Penobscot, Belfast.
5 Washington,	Machias, Eastport.
6 Oxford,	Paris, Fryeburg.
7 Kennebec,	Hallowell, Augusta, Vassalborough.
8 Somerset,	Nurridgewock, Fairfield.
9 Penobscot.	Bangor, Hampden.

The five first named, border on the sea-coast, the rest lie behind them, in the interior.

Bays. The principal bays are *Casco*, *Penobscot*, *Frenchman's*, and *Passamaquoddy*.

Rivers. The *Penobscot* rises among the lakes, in the northwest part of the state, and taking a circuitous course, empties into Penobscot Bay. It is navigable 30 miles, to Bangor, for large vessels, and for boats, 60 miles further.

The *Kennebec* rises also among the lakes in the northwest, and empties into the ocean 16 miles below Bath. It is navigable 45 miles, to Augusta. The *Androscoggin* is a branch of the Kennebec, and empties near its mouth.

Saco river, rises among the White Mountains in New Hampshire, and flowing southeast, empties west of Portland. *Piscataqua* river forms a part of the boundary between Maine and New Hampshire.

Lakes. The *Unbagog* lies partly in Maine and partly in New Hampshire. *Moosehead* lake in the northwest is the largest in New England. It is the source of the eastern branch of the Kennebec. There are several other very large lakes in the north and northwest, but very little is known about them, the country around not having yet been explored.

Small lakes abound in every part of the district.

Chief Towns. PORTLAND is much the largest town. It is built on a peninsula in Casco Bay. The harbour is deep, safe, capacious, and seldom frozen over. Portland owns as much shipping, in proportion to its population, as almost any town in the United States.

Bath is on the western side of the Kennebec river, 16 miles from the sea, at the head of winter navigation. A very large amount of shipping is owned here. *Brunswick* is on the Androscoggin, near its mouth.

Wiscasset is on the Sheepscot, a few miles east of the Kennebec, and 12 miles from the sea. The river is here navigable for the largest vessels.

Hallowell lies on both sides of the Kennebec, 40 miles from its mouth.—*Augusta* lies on the same river, directly above Hallowell. *Fork*, near the southwest corner of the state, is one of the oldest towns in the United States. It was settled in 1650.

Population. This state contained, in 1840, 229,000 inhabitants. The part near the sea-coast is the most populous; particularly in the southwest. The northern half of the state is yet uninhabited, and almost unexplored. There is so much vacant fertile land, that the population of Maine will doubtless increase rapidly for many years.

Education. Bowdoin College, in Brunswick, is a flourishing institution. It has a large property in lands, which in time will be very valuable. The library contains about 5,000 volumes.

A Theological Seminary, supported by Congregationalists, has been established at Bangor, and another, supported by Baptists, at Waterville.

Religion. The Congregationalists and Baptists are the prevalent denominations.

Government. Maine was formerly united with Massachusetts, under the same government, but in 1820, by mutual agreement, the union was amicably dissolved, and Maine, after forming a constitution, was erected into an independent state.

Soil and productions. Along the sea coast, the land is poor. In the heart of the state, between the Kennebec and Penobscot, there is a fine, fertile soil, yielding grass, and grain in abundance. The eastern and western parts of the State are less productive; the northern half is a wilderness, about which little is known.

Banks. Banks are established in Portland, Bath, Hallowell, Augusta, Bangor, Castine, Eastport, Gardiner, Kennebunk, Saco, Waterville, and Wiscasset.

Commerce. A large portion of this state is yet uninhabited, and covered with forests. This is the case around the heads of all the principal rivers. Hence lumber, at present, is the great article of export. It is brought down all the rivers in large quantities.

Maine is finely situated for commerce. It has an extensive sea coast, abounding with good harbors. In the amount of its shipping, it is already the fourth state in the Union.

Islands. The islands on the coast are numerous. The principal are, *Mount Desert*, *Deer island*, *Fox island*, &c.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Situation. New Hampshire lies between Maine on the east, and Connecticut river, which divides it from Vermont, on the west. On the north, it touches Lower Canada, and on the south, Massachusetts. On the southeast, it borders on the ocean for 18 miles.

Shape. It is narrow in the north, and grows wider as you proceed south, resembling a fan, with its handle towards the north.

Divisions. This state is divided into 6 counties; viz.

Co
Gra
Ch
Hil
Roe
Str

Fa
const
into
north
peak

La
the s
north
few n
west,
cut.

Riv
Verm
Have
and r

state
the oc
betwe

Con
aroun
can no
piscog
Winn

Chi
state,
river.

having
protec
well f

necess
Exe
Phillip

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

59

Counties.

Cook,
Grafton,
Cheshire,
Hillsborough,
Rockingham,
Strafford,

Principal towns.

Lancaster.
Haver, Haverhill, Lebanon.
Keene, Charleston, Walpole.
Amherst.
PORTSMOUTH, Concord, Exeter.
Gilmanton, Barrington, Dover.

Face of the country, mountains, &c. Near the sea coast the land is level. In the west and north it rises into lofty mountains. The *White* mountains, in the north, are the highest in the United States. The loftiest peak is *Mount Washington*; it is nearly 7,000 feet high.

Lakes. *Winnipiseogee* lake, is near the centre of the state. It is 23 miles long. *Umbagog* is in the northeast, and lies partly in Maine. *Squam* lake is a few miles north of *Winnipiseogee*. *Sunapee* is in the west, and empties through *Sugar* river into the *Connecticut*.

Rivers. *Connecticut* river divides this state from *Vermont*. It is navigable to *Bath*, a few miles above *Haverhill*. The *Merrimac* rises in *Winnipiseogee* lake, and runs from north to south, through the middle of the state into *Massachusetts*. The *Piscataqua* empties into the ocean at *Portsmouth*. It forms part of the boundary between this state and *Maine*.

Canals. Canals have been made in several places, around falls and rapids in *Merrimac* river, so that boats can now ascend without obstruction, and enter *Winnipiseogee* lake. A canal has been proposed, to connect *Winnipiseogee* lake with *Piscataqua* river.

Chief Towns. *Portsmouth*, the largest town in the state, is on the sea-coast, near the mouth of *Piscataqua* river. The harbor is one of the best on the continent, having a sufficient depth for vessels of any size. It is protected from every wind, is never frozen, and is so well fortified by nature, that only a small expense is necessary to render it impregnable.

Exeter is about 15 miles southwest from *Portsmouth*. *Phillips Exeter Academy* is in this town.

Concord, the seat of government, is a flourishing town on the Merrimac. By means of the Merrimac and the Middlesex canal there is now a boat communication between this town and Boston, which much increases its importance. Much of the trade of the upper country centres here.

Hanover, the seat of Dartmouth College, is on Connecticut river. *Haverhill* is a flourishing town on the same river, above Hanover.

Education. Dartmouth college at Hanover, is one of the oldest, and most respectable in the United States. There is a medical school connected with the college, containing from 50 to 80 students. The college library contains about 4000 volumes.

Phillips Exeter Academy, at Exeter, is the best endowed Academy in New England. It has funds to the amount of 80,000 dollars, a library of 700 volumes, and a mathematical apparatus. It is in high reputation.

Population. New Hampshire contained, in 1810, 211,000 inhabitants. The great mass of the population is in the southern half of the state. North of Winnipisogee, lake there are very few inhabitants, except on Connecticut river.

Religion. The Baptists and Congregationalists are the prevalent denominations.

Commerce. New Hampshire has but one sea-port. Boston, in Massachusetts, is the centre of trade for the greater part of this state. The Middlesex canal in Massachusetts, connects Merrimac river with Boston harbor, and opens a water communication between that town and all the country on the Merrimac, and lake Winnipisogee.

Curiosity. The *Notch or Gap* in the White Mountains is a great curiosity. It is a deep and narrow defile. The mountain appears as if it were cloven down quite to its base, perpendicularly on one side, and on the other, at an angle of 45 degrees. The road which has been made through this pass, is crossed by the river Saco, which comes tumbling down from the side of the mountain. The scenery is strikingly grand and picturesque.

IRE.

is a flourishing town
the Merrimac and the
at communication be-
much increases its
of the upper country

College, is on Con-
rishing town on the

at Hanover, is one of
the United States.
ed with the college,
The college library

eter, is the best en-
It has funds to the
of 700 volumes, and
n high reputation.

contained, in 1810,
ss of the population
e. North of Winni-
nhabitants, except on

ongregationalists are

as but one sea-port.
ntre of trade for the
Middlesex canal in
e river with Boston
nication between that
Merrimac, and lake

in the White Moun-
eep and narrow defile.
re cloven down quite
side, and on the other,
he road which has
crossed by the river
from the side of the
ngly grand and pic-

VERMONT.

61

VERMONT.

Situation. Vermont is bounded north by Lower Canada; east by New Hampshire, from which it is separated by Connecticut river; south by Massachusetts; and west by New York, from which it is separated in part by Lake Champlain.

Shape. Vermont is broad in the north, and grows narrow as you proceed south. It resembles a fan, with its handle towards the south. New Hampshire and Vermont, taken together, form quite a regular four-sided figure.

Divisions. Vermont is divided into 13 counties; viz.

Counties.

Bennington.
Windsor.
Rutland.
Windsor.
Addison.
Chittenden.
Franklin.
Orange.
Caledonia.
Essex.
Orleans.
Washington.
Grand Isle.

Chief Towns.

Bennington, Manchester.
Brattleborough, Westminster.
Rutland, Putney, Clarendon.
Windsor, Woodstock.
Middlebury, Vergennes.
Burlington, Charlotte, Milton.
St. Albans, Swanton.
Newbury, Randolph, Thetford.
Dauville, Peacham.
Guildhall, Lunenburg.
Derby, Craftsbury.
Montpelier, Waterbury.
Alburgh.

Face of the country, Mountains, &c. Vermont is a mountainous country. The Green mountains run from north to south, through the whole length of the state, and pass into Massachusetts. The two highest summits of this range are *Camel's rump*, about half way between Montpelier and Lake Champlain, and *Mansfield* mountain, a few miles north of the other. They are each more than 4,000 feet high. *Ascutney* mountain near Windsor is more than 3,000 feet.

Lakes Lake Champlain is the boundary between this state and New York. It is 100 miles long, and from 1

to 25 broad. It empties into the St. Lawrence, between Montreal and Quebec, through the river Sorelle. Lake *Nezophremagog* is partly in this state, but principally in Lower Canada.

Rivers. Connecticut river is the boundary between Vermont and New Hampshire. The principal rivers emptying into Lake Champlain are *Onion* river, which rises in the east, and passing by Montpelier, empties near Burlington; and *Otter Creek*, which rises in the south, and passing by Rutland, Middlebury, and Vergennes, empties south of Onion river. *Lamoille* and *Missisque* empty north of Onion river. The rivers emptying into the Connecticut are small and numerous. None of these rivers are navigable, except for a few miles from their mouths, but they abound with valuable mill-seats, especially *Otter Creek*.

Chief Towns. Bennington, near the southwest corner of the state is one of the oldest towns. It is famous for the battle of August, 1777, in which the American militia, under General Stark, defeated the British.

Windsor is a beautiful town, on the bank of Connecticut river. It is a place of considerable business. The Vermont state prison is in this town.

Middlebury is pleasantly situated on Otter creek, at the falls, 20 miles from the mouth of the river. A considerable number of mills and factories are established near the falls.—An extensive quarry of marble was recently discovered in this place, and a mill has been erected, where it is sawed into slabs.

Burlington stands on a most beautiful harbor, on Lake Champlain near the mouth of Onion river. It is on elevated ground, commanding a noble view of the lake and the adjacent country. Burlington carries on considerable trade on Lake Champlain. Almost all the vessels which navigate the lake, are owned here.

Montpelier is the seat of government. It is on Onion river, a little north of the centre of the state.

St. Albans is a flourishing town, on Lake Champlain, near the northwest corner of the state.

Education. There is an institution at Burlington, called the *Vermont University*, which has been liberally

pat.
Mi
vate
ed
I
hab
sou
thin
R
the
S
gras
is g
rais
T
carr
Bost
Yorl
Pot
M
west
in s
C
west
in a
3 fee
space
high
pass
first.
Dors

Si
mont
by R
York

MASSACHUSETTS.

patronized by the state; and a flourishing college at Middlebury, which has been supported chiefly by private bounty. Common schools are universally established throughout the state.

Population. Vermont contained in 1840, 217,000 inhabitants. About half this population was in the four southern counties. The northern part of the state was thinly settled.

Religion. The Baptists and Congregationalists are the prevalent denominations.

Soil and productions. The soil is fertile, yielding grass and grain in abundance. The mountainous country is good grazing land, and large numbers of cattle are raised there.

Trade. In the northern part of the state, the people carry their produce to Montreal; in the eastern, to Boston and Hartford; and in the southwestern, to New York. The exports consist of live cattle, beef, pork, pot and pearl ashes, and agricultural produce.

Minerals. Iron mines and marble quarries abound west of the Green mountains. They have been opened in several places.

Curiosities. In Clarendon near Rutland, in the southwestern part of the state, there is a remarkable cave in a mountain. The entrance is a narrow passage, 2 or 3 feet in diameter, and 30 feet long, which opens into a spacious room 20 feet long, 12 wide, and 15 or 20 feet high. At the end of this room, there is another narrow passage leading down to a second room, larger than the first. There are other caves equally remarkable at Dorset and Danby in the same neighbourhood.

MASSACHUSETTS.

Situation. Massachusetts is bounded north by Vermont and New Hampshire; east by the Atlantic; south by Rhode Island and Connecticut; and west by New York. It has a very large extent of sea-coast.

Divisions. Massachusetts is divided into 14 counties, viz.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Berkshire.	Pittsfield, Stockbridge, Lenox.
Franklin.	Deerfield, Greenfield.
Hampshire.	Northampton, Hadley, Amherst.
Hampden.	{ Springfield, West Springfield, Westfield.
Worcester.	Worcester, Brookfield, Sutton.
Essex.	{ Salem, Newburyport, Marblehead, Lynn, Andover, Beverly, Gloucester.
Middlesex.	Charlestown, Cambridge, Concord.
Suffolk.	BOSTON.
Norfolk.	Roxbury, Dedham, Dorchester.
Plymouth.	Plymouth, Bridgewater, Scituate.
Barnstable.	Falmouth, Yarmouth, Provincetown.
Bristol.	New Bedford, Taunton, Rehoboth.
Dukes.	Edgarton.
Nantucket.	Nantucket.

Mountains. There are several ranges of mountains in the western part of the state, which come from Vermont and New Hampshire, and run across the state into Connecticut. The principal are the *Tugheconnuc*, *Green mountain*, and *Mount Tom* ranges.

Peninsula. The county of Barnstable is a peninsula, commonly called the *peninsula of Cape Cod*. Its shape is that of a man's arm bent inwards, both at the elbow and wrist. A great part of this peninsula is sandy and barren, and in many places, wholly destitute of vegetation; yet it is quite populous. The inhabitants get their living almost entirely from the ocean; the men being constantly employed at sea; and the boys, as soon as they have strength enough to pull a cod-fish, are put on board the fishing boats. In consequence of the violent east winds, it is supposed that the cape is gradually wearing away.

Bays. Massachusetts bay lies between Cape Cod and Cape Ann. *Barnstable bay* is the southern part of Massachusetts Bay. *Buzzard's bay* is on the southwest

side of the peninsula of Cape Cod, and separated from Barnstable Bay by a narrow isthmus.

Rivers. The *Housatonic* rises in the western part of the state, and passes into Connecticut. Stockbridge and Sheffield are on its banks.

Connecticut river comes from the north, and passes through the state into Connecticut.

Merrimac river, in the northeast, comes from New Hampshire, and passing by Haverhill, empties at Newburyport.

Charles and *Neposet* rivers are small streams emptying into Boston harbor. *Taunton* river empties into Narraganset bay in Rhode Island.

Face of the country, soil, &c. The part of the state west of Connecticut river is mountainous; east of that river the country is hilly, except in the southeastern counties, where it is level. On the sea-coast, particularly in the southeastern counties, the land is poor; in the rest of the state there is generally a strong good soil, well adapted to grazing and grain.

Chief Towns. BOSTON, the capital of the state, and the largest town in New England, is pleasantly situated on a peninsula, at the head of Massachusetts Bay. The harbor is deep, safe, capacious and easily defended. Boston owns more shipping than any city in the United States, except New York. In 1810, it contained 33,250 inhabitants, and was the fourth town of the Union in point of population. There are probably few cities in the world where there is so much wealth, in proportion to the population, as in Boston. The number of literary and well educated men is also unusually large.

Except the Middlesex canal, which opens a water communication with the interior of New Hampshire, Boston has no connection with the country, except by good roads. The country in the immediate vicinity is populous and beautiful. Among the public buildings, are a state house and 28 houses of public worship, many of them elegant.

Charlestown is directly north of Boston, and connected with it by Charles river bridge. An United States' navy yard is in this town. Among the public buildings

are the Massachusetts' State prison, a marine hospital, and a hospital for the insane. The memorable battle of Bunker Hill was fought in this town, June 17th, 1775. In 1810 Charlestown contained 4,959 inhabitants.

Salem, the second town in New England in wealth, and population, is 13 miles northeast of Boston. In amount of shipping, Salem is the sixth town in the United States. Her merchants are very extensively engaged in the East-India trade. The population in 1810 was 12,613.

Beverly is the next town to Salem on the north. It is largely concerned in the fisheries. In 1810 it contained 4,608 inhabitants.

Marblehead is on a peninsula, 4 miles southwest of Salem. The inhabitants are employed almost exclusively in the fisheries. In 1810 it contained 3,900 inhabitants.

Newburyport is a beautiful town, 33 miles northeast of Boston, at the mouth of Merrimac river. The harbor is safe, large, and deep, but difficult to enter. In 1810 the town contained 7,634 inhabitants.

New Bedford is 52 miles south of Boston. It is on a branch of Buzzard's Bay, and has a safe and convenient harbor. In 1810 there were 5,651 inhabitants. They are largely concerned in navigation.

Plymouth, 36 miles southeast of Boston, is the oldest town in New England, having been planted in 1620. *Lynn* is between Salem and Boston. It is the principal seat of the shoe manufacture. *Worcester* is 37 miles west of Boston, and connected with it by a fine turnpike. The principal towns on Connecticut river are *Northampton* and *Springfield*.

Islands. *Nantucket* island is 15 miles long. It contained in 1810 about 7,000 inhabitants, who are, principally, robust, enterprising seamen, extensively engaged in the whale fishery. The Nantucket seamen are noted as the most skillful and adventurous in the world. The inhabitants of this island are principally Friends or Quakers, who hold their lands in common. All their cows, amounting to about 500, feed together in one herd; all their sheep, 14,000, in one pasture.

a marine hospital,
memorable battle of
June 17th, 1775.
inhabitants.

England in wealth,
east of Boston. In
sixth town in the
ery extensively en-
population in 1810

n the north. It is
1810 it contained

miles southwest of
loy almost ex-
it contained 3,900

33 miles northeast
river. The harbor
to enter. In 1810

Boston. It is on a
safe and convenient
inhabitants. They

oston, is the oldest
planted in 1620.

It is the principal
cester is 37 miles
by a fine turnpike.
ver are *Northamp-*

miles long. It con-

s, who are, princi-

ntensively engaged

t seamen are noted

n the world. The

ipality Friends or

mmon. All their

gether in one herd;

e.

MASSACHUSETTS.

67

To the southeast of this island are the Nantucket shoals, where a great many vessels have been shipwrecked. They extend about 50 miles in length and 45 in breadth.

Martha's Vineyard, west of Nantucket, is about 20 miles long. The western point of the island is called *Gayhead*. *Elizabeth islands* lie in a row, of about 18 miles in length, northwest of Martha's Vineyard, and southeast of Buzzard's Bay.

Roads and Canals. The roads in this state are remarkably fine. Excellent turnpikes proceed from Boston in every direction; the principal are those to Providence, Worcester, Newburyport, and Salem.

There are canals around the falls in Connecticut river, at South Hadley. Middlesex canal is wholly in the county of Middlesex. It is 30 miles long, and connects Boston harbor with Merrimac river. This is the most expensive canal yet completed in the United States. A canal to connect Barnstable Bay with Buzzard's Bay has been talked of.

Minerals. Iron ore is found in large quantities in Bristol and Plymouth counties. Quarries of marble have been opened in Stockbridge, and in other towns of Berkshire county.

Population. Massachusetts contained in 1810, 472,000 inhabitants. It has on an average more than 70 persons to every square mile, and is the most thickly settled state in the Union. The population does not increase very rapidly, owing to the emigration of so many to the other states. It is estimated that 20,000 persons emigrate annually, from Massachusetts to the newly settled countries.

Religion. The Congregationalists are the most numerous. Next to them are the Baptists.

Education. *Harvard College*, or, as it is now called, the *University at Cambridge*, is the most ancient, wealthy, and respectable literary institution in America. It was founded in 1638, in less than 20 years after the first settlement of New England. A Law School, a Medical School, and a Theological Seminary form a part of the institution. There are, in all departments, 20 pro-

fessors. The philosophical and chemical apparatus are complete. The library is the largest in America, containing 25,000 volumes, and is annually increasing. The number of students is about 300. The colleges are 3 miles northwest of Boston.

Williams College in Williamstown, in the northwest corner of the state, was established in 1793, and is a respectable institution.

The *Theological Seminary at Andover*, 20 miles north of Boston, was founded in 1808. It has 4 professors, and more than 100 students. It is very richly endowed, entirely by private bounty. Within the first ten years after its establishment, it received more than 300,000 dollars, in donations from seven individuals, besides considerable sums from others.

Phillips Academy, also in Andover, is the most flourishing academy in the state. Its funds amount to more than 50,000 dollars. The number of students in 1820 was 140. This Academy and the Theological Seminary are under the same Board of Trustees.

The other academies in the state are too numerous to be mentioned; the principal are *Dummer Academy* at Newbury, and *Leicester Academy* at Leicester.

History. This state is one of the oldest in the Union. The first settlement was made at Plymouth in 1620. The original settlers were Puritans, who were persecuted in England on account of their religion, and fled to this country, then a wilderness, as an asylum. For many years they endured severe trials from sickness, famine, and wars with the Indians.

While a colony, Massachusetts was always forward in resisting the oppression of the mother country; and in the revolutionary war, which broke out in 1775, she acted a highly distinguished part. The first battles of that war were fought in this state, at Lexington and Charlestown.

Productions. Grass and grain are the principal productions of the soil. These furnish food for large numbers of cattle.

Fisheries. The inhabitants of many towns on the sea-coast, are employed in the cod fishery, and whale

fin
th
me
sh
ex
su
ow
St
ve
pr
ha
pri
bee
by
Co
I
Cou
Pro
Ne
Wa
Ken
Bri
B
par
and
long
isla
is e
call
Pro

TS.

chemical apparatus are
gest in America, con-
annually increasing.
o. The colleges are

vn, in the northwest
in 1793, and is a re-

dover, 20 miles north

It has 4 professors,
very richly endowed,
in the first ten years
d more than 300,000
individuals, besides con-

er, is the most flour-
muls amount to more
r of students in 1820
Theological Semina-
rustees.

are too numerous to
Dunmer Academy at
at Leicester.

e oldest in the Union.
t Plymouth in 1620.
ns, who were perse-
their religion, and fled
s, as an asylum. For
trials from sickness,

was always forward
mother country; and
oke out in 1775, she

The first battles of
te, at Lexington and

are the principal pro-
a food for large num-

many towns on the
d fishery, and whale

RHODE ISLAND.

69

fishery. A very numerous class of the population derive their subsistence entirely from these employments.

Manufactures. Manufacturing establishments are numerous. The principal manufactures are cotton goods, shoes, ardent spirits, hats, glass ware, furniture, &c.

Commerce. There is a very dense population on the extensive sea-coast of this state, who depend for their support entirely on commerce and the fisheries. They own about one quarter of the shipping of the United States.

The produce of the western part of the state is conveyed principally to New York. A large portion of the produce of Vermont and New Hampshire, on the other hand, is exported from the ports of this state. The principal articles of export are fish, pot and pearl ashes, beef, pork, &c.

RHODE ISLAND.

Situation. Rhode Island is bounded north and east by Massachusetts; south by the Atlantic; and west by Connecticut. It is the smallest State in the Union.

Divisions. The State is divided into 5 counties; viz.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Principal Towns.</i>
Providence.	Providence, Scituate, Smithfield.
Newport.	Newport.
Washington.	South Kingston.
Kent.	Warwick, East Greenwich.
Bristol.	Bristol, Warren.

Bays. Narraganset Bay divides this state into two parts. It sets up between point Judith on the west, and point Seneonet on the east. It is about 35 miles long, and 15 broad, and embraces several considerable islands. The northeast extremity of Narraganset Bay is called *Mount Hope* bay; the northwest extremity is called *Greenwich* bay; and the northern extremity *Providence* bay.

Rivers. *Pautucket* river empties near the town of Providence, and *Pautuxet* about 5 miles below the town. They are both small rivers, and abound with falls, which furnish fine situations for mill seats and manufacturing establishments. There are about 40 cotton factories on the *Pautuxet*.

Face of the country, &c. The northern part of the state is hilly, the rest is chiefly level. About one tenth part of the state is covered by the waters of *Narraganset* bay. A large portion of the soil is lean and barren.

Islands. The principal islands are *Rhode Island*, from which the state takes its name, *Canonnicut* and *Prudence* islands, all of which are embraced by *Narraganset* bay; and *Block* island, which lies in the ocean, about 7 miles from the shore.

Population. The population in 1810, was 77,000. The state is very thickly settled, and many hundreds emigrate every year to other states. Hence, the population does not increase rapidly.

Chief Towns. *PROVIDENCE* is in the northeast part of the state, at the head of *Narraganset* Bay, about a mile above the mouth of *Pautuxet* river. Ships of almost any size come up to the town. It has an extensive commerce, principally with the East Indies, and the Southern States. In 1810, *Providence* was the third town in New England in point of population; containing at that time about 10,000 inhabitants. Within a few years, the commerce and population have increased very rapidly, owing to the establishment of a great number of cotton manufactories in the neighborhood. Among the public buildings are three very elegant churches.

NEWPORT is about 30 miles south of Providence, near the southern extremity of the island of *Rhode Island*. Its harbor is one of the finest in the world; being safe and easy of access, sufficiently capacious to contain whole fleets, and deep enough for vessels of the largest burthen. It is defended by three forts. The fisheries in the neighborhood are very valuable. There is probably no fish market in the world that affords a greater variety of fish, or of a better quality. The population in 1810 was about 8,000.

Bristol is a wealthy commercial town, on the east shore of Narraganset bay, about half way between Providence and Newport. The great support of the town is its commerce, which is extensive, active and profitable. The population in 1810 was 2,693, and the amount of shipping 7,000 tons.

Warren is the next town to Bristol, on the north. In 1810 the population was 1,775, and the amount of shipping about 3,000 tons.

Pautucket village, in the town of North Providence, is built around the falls of Pautucket river, about 4 miles northeast of Providence. It is one of the most flourishing manufacturing villages in the United States.

Indians. In Charlestown are the remains of the once famous Narraganset tribe of Indians. They are now reduced to about 100 souls, and are a miserable, degraded race of beings.

Religion. The Baptists are much the most numerous denomination. Religion is not supported by law in Rhode Island. The clergy are maintained by the voluntary contributions of their people.

Education. *Brown University* in Providence is a very respectable institution. There are eight professorships. The library contains about 6,000 volumes. The number of students for several years past has been about 130. It is required that the President, and a majority of the Trustees of this University should be Baptists.

Manufactures. In no State in the Union, is so large a portion of the population and capital employed in manufactures, as in Rhode Island. The principal article is cotton goods, which are manufactured in large quantities in Providence, and the vicinity. Linen goods, hats, &c. are also manufactured extensively, and exported.

CONNECTICUT.

Situation. Connecticut is bounded N. by Massachusetts; E. by Rhode Island; S. by Long Island Sound; and W. by New York. It is very regular in its shape; the boundaries on the west, north, and east, being almost straight lines.

Divisions. Connecticut is divided into 8 counties, viz.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Principal Towns.</i>
Hartford.	HARTFORD, Wethersfield, Berlin.
New Haven.	NEW HAVEN, Cheshire, Guilford.
New London.	New London, Norwich, Lyme.
Fairfield.	Fairfield, Danbury, Stratford.
Windham.	Windham, Pouquet, Woodstock.
Litchfield.	Litchfield, Cornwall, Salisbury.
Middlesex.	Middletown, Saybrook, Killingworth.
Tolland.	Tolland, Coventry, Stafford.

Harbors. The coast is every where indented with harbors, many of which are safe and commodious. The principal are those of New London, New Haven and Bridgeport.

Face of the Country. Connecticut is a hilly country. The hills are generally of a moderate size, and occur in quick succession, which makes a beautiful and constantly varying prospect for the traveller.

Soil and Productions. The great body of the state is excellent land. The county of Fairfield, and the interval land on Connecticut river, especially, are of a very superior quality. Indian corn, rye, grass and potatoes, are among the most important productions. Connecticut is also famous for pumpkins and onions.

Rivers. Connecticut river comes from Massachusetts, and running first south and then southeast, empties into Long Island Sound. It is navigable to Hartford, fifty miles from its mouth.

The Housatonic rises in the western part of Massachusetts, and after passing by Stockbridge and Sheffield, enters Connecticut, and running southeast empties into Long Island Sound, a few miles west of New Haven.

The Thames is in the eastern part of the state. It empties at New London, and is navigable 44 miles to Norwich.

Chief Towns. There are five incorporated cities, Hartford, New Haven, New London, Norwich and Middletown. Hartford and New Haven are the capitals.

HARTFORD stands on the west bank of Connecticut river, 50 miles from its mouth, at the head of navigation.

CONNECTICUT.

It is in the midst of a very pleasant and fertile country. Among the public buildings are a handsome state-house, and an elegant congregational church. The population in 1810 was 6,003.

NEW HAVEN is on a bay which sets up from Long Island Sound. The harbor is well defended from the winds, but is extremely shallow, and is gradually filling up with mud. The city is built on a plain, which is surrounded on three sides by high hills and mountains. Among the public buildings are the colleges, and three elegant churches, one for the Episcopalians, and two for Congregationalists. There is a burying-ground on a new plain in the north part of the town. It is regularly laid out, and planted with trees. The population of the town in 1810 was 6,996.

New-London is near the southeast corner of the state, on the Thames, about 3 miles from its mouth. Its harbor is the best in Connecticut.

Norwich is 14 miles north of New London, at the head of navigation on the Thames. **Middletown** is pleasantly situated on the west bank of the Connecticut, 15 miles south of Hartford. The country around Middletown is uncommonly beautiful.

Weathersfield is on the Connecticut, between Hartford and Middletown. It is famous for its onions. **Litchfield** is about 30 miles west of Hartford. **Saybrook**, one of the oldest towns in the country, stands at the mouth of Connecticut river.

Education. **Yale College**, in New Haven, is one of the oldest and most respectable colleges in the United States. It was founded in 1701. It has about 300 students. The library contains about 8,000 volumes. The chemical and philosophical apparatus are very handsome and complete. In 1811, the two noblest collections of minerals, ever opened in the United States, were deposited here. There are 5 professors and 6 tutors, besides 4 professors in the medical institution, which is connected with the college.

Bacon Academy, in Colchester, has a large fund and many students. The Episcopal Academy, at **Cheshire**, is a flourishing institution. There are also academies at

Plainfield, Litchfield, and almost all the principal towns in the state. There has been for many years a respectable law school at Litchfield.

At *Cornwall*, a few miles northwest of Litchfield, there is a school for the education of heathen youth, from various parts of the world. After they have received their education at this school, they are sent home to instruct their own countrymen.

In 1816 an asylum for the deaf and dumb was established in Hartford. It is a very interesting and useful institution. In 1819 there were 50 pupils, all of them very happy, and making wonderful progress in knowledge.

Common schools are very liberally supported in Connecticut. The state has a fund of more than 1,600,000 dollars, the income of which is, by law, forever applied to the support of common schools.

Religion. In 1818, the Congregationalists had 213 congregations; Episcopalians, 74; Baptists, 90; Methodists, 53. There were very few of any other denomination.

Population. The population in 1810 was 261,942. The population does not increase rapidly, owing to the emigration of so many to the western country. It is supposed, that from 12,000 to 15,000 people leave Connecticut every year, to settle in other states. There is no state in the union which is so thickly settled as Connecticut, except Massachusetts.

Bridges and Roads. There is a very handsome bridge over Connecticut river, at Hartford. The bridges on this river are frequently carried away by freshets, especially when the ice breaks up in the spring of the year.

There are a great many turnpike roads in this little state. The most expensive is that from Hartford to New Haven.

Mineral Waters. The medicinal springs at Stafford, 24 miles northeast of Hartford, are more celebrated than any others in New England. These waters are an effectual and speedy cure for salt rheum, and other cutaneous affections, and are much resorted to in the summer season.

MIDDLE STATES.

75

Natural Curiosities. Between Canaan and Salisbury, near the northwest corner of the state, the Hoosatick is precipitated perpendicularly over a ledge of rocks, about 60 feet in height, forming the finest cataract in New England.

Manufactures. The manufacture of tin into culinary vessels is carried on to a very great extent. The ware, thus made, is taken by pedlars, and sold in all parts of the United States, in Florida, Louisiana, and Canada. Berlin, near Hartford, is the principal seat of the tin manufacture.

Near New Haven there is an extensive gun factory, where large quantities of fire arms have been made.

Nails, glass, hats, buttons, wooden clocks, and many other articles are among the manufactures. Connecticut has a larger portion of its population engaged in manufactures than any other state, except Rhode Island.

Commerce. The trade of Connecticut is chiefly with the West India Islands, and the Southern states. The exports consist of horses, mules, butter and cheese, cider, Indian corn, beef, pork, &c. Much of the produce of the western parts of Connecticut is carried to New York, and of the eastern parts to Boston and Providence.

MIDDLE STATES.

Situation. This division includes the five states which lie between the Hudson and the Potomac, viz. New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware and Maryland.

Productions. The principal production is wheat, and next to that is Indian corn. Rye, barley and oats are also extensively cultivated; and, in Maryland, tobacco.

Climate. The climate is healthy. The winters are not so severe as in New England, and the east winds in the spring are not so piercing and disagreeable. The weather, however, is more liable to frequent and sudden changes.

NEW YORK.

NEW YORK.

Situation. New York extends from the Atlantic ocean to the great lakes. It is bounded on the N. by Lower Canada; on the E. by Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut, from the former of which it is separated by Lake Champlain; on the S. by New Jersey and Pennsylvania; and on the W. and N. W. by Upper Canada, from which it is separated by Lake Erie, Lake Ontario, and the river St. Lawrence.

Divisions. In 1819 New York was divided into 4 districts, which were subdivided into 50 counties.

SOUTH DISTRICT.

Counties.	Pop. in 1810.	Chief Towns.	Pop. in 1810.
Suffolk,	21,113	Riverhead,	1,711
Queens,	19,336	North Hempstead,	2,750
Kings,	8,303	Brooklyn,	4,403
Richmond,	5,347	Southfield,	1,007
New York,	96,373	New York,	96,373
West Chester,	33,273	Bedford,	2,374
<hr/>			
180,744			

MIDDLE DISTRICT.

Counties.	Pop. in 1810.	Chief Towns.	Pop. in 1810.
Sullivan,	6,168	Thompson,	1,290
Delaware,	20,303	Delhi,	2,396
Rockland,	7,758	Clarkstown,	1,996
Orange,	31,374	Newburg,	4,620
Ulster,	26,576	Kingston,	2,540
Greene,	19,536	Catskill,	4,243
Columbia,	32,390	Hudson,	4,048
Dutchess,	41,176	Poughkeepsie,	4,670
Putnam,	10,293	Camel,	2,020
<hr/>			
198,132			

Counties
 Albany
 Saratoga
 Warren
 Westchester
 Hamilton
 Schoharie
 Montgomery
 Otsego
 Herkimer
 St. Lawrence
 Jefferson
 Lewis
 Oneida
 Oswego
 Madison
 Chenango
 Ontario
 Cortland
 Broome
 Cayuga
 Seneca
 Tompkins
 Tioga
 Ontario
 Steuben
 Geneva
 Allegany

NEW YORK.

77

EAST DISTRICT.

Counties.	Pop. in 1810.	Chief Towns.	Pop. in 1810.
Rensselaer,	36,309	Troy,	3,995
Albany,	31,661	ALBANY,	9,356
Saratoga,	33,147	Ballston,	2,155
Washington,	44,249	Salem,	2,833
Warren,	—	Caldwell,	560
Essex,	9,477	Elizabethtown,	1,362
Clinton,	8,002	Plattsburg,	3,112
Franklin,	2,717	Ezraville,	767
Hamilton,	—	—	—
Schenectady,	10,201	Schenectady,	3,909
Montgomery,	41,214	Johnstown,	6,225
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	220,017		

WEST DISTRICT.

Counties.	Pop. in 1810.	Chief Towns.	Pop. in 1810.
Schoharie,	18,945	Schoharie,	3,232
Otsego,	38,802	Cooperstown,	—
Herkimer,	22,046	Herkimer,	2,742
St Lawrence,	7,885	Ogdensburg,	—
Jefferson,	13,140	Watertown,	1,849
Lewis,	6,433	Martinsburg,	889
Oneida,	33,792	Utica,	1,700
Oswego,	—	Oswego,	—
Madison,	25,144	Cazenovia,	3,151
Chemung,	21,704	Norwich,	—
Onondaga,	23,997	Onondaga,	3,745
Courtland,	8,568	Homer,	2,991
Broome,	8,130	Binghamton,	—
Cayuga,	29,843	Auburn,	—
Seneca,	16,609	Ovid,	4,535
Tompkins,	—	Ithaca,	611
Tioga,	7,899	Spencer,	3,128
Ontario,	42,032	Cannandaigua,	2,392
Steuben,	7,246	Bath,	1,036
Genesee,	12,588	Batavia,	3,645
Allegany,	1,912	Angelica,	439

from the Atlantic
 nded on the N. by
 n, Massachusetts,
 which it is separ-
 by New Jersey and
 N. W. by Upper
 y Lake Erie, Lake

as divided into 4
 50 counties.

ons. Pop. in 1810.
 ad, 1,711
 lempstead, 2,750
 n, 4,409
 ld, 1,007
 rk, 96,373
 , 2,374

ons. Pop. in 1810.
 on, 1,200
 , 2,896
 own, 1,996
 s, 4,620
 n, 2,540
 , 4,243
 , 4,048
 eepsie, 4,670
 , 2,620

Counties	Pop. in 1810.	Chief Towns.	Pop. in 1810
Niagara,	8,971	Buffaloe,	1,004
Cattaraugus,	—	Olean,	458
Chatauque,	—	Chatauque,	1,030
347,418			

Total in state, 939,220

Chief Towns. There are 5 incorporated cities in this state; New York, Albany, Hudson, Troy, and Schenectady.

ALBANY is the seat of government, and, in population, wealth, and commerce, the second city in the state. It is on the W. bank of the Hudson, 160 miles north of New York. It was founded by the Dutch in 1623. A large portion of the inhabitants are of Dutch origin. Albany is finely situated for commerce. It is near the head of sloop navigation on the Hudson, and the canals now in progress, will soon connect it with Lake Champlain and Lake Erie. The city is supplied with excellent water from a spring 5 miles distant, by an aqueduct, which conveys it to every house. Among the public buildings are a stone state house, an arsenal, and 11 houses for public worship.

NEW YORK, the first commercial city in America, is on the S. end of Manhattan island, on a large bay, or harbor, formed by the union of Hudson river with the strait of Long Island Sound, called East river. It is admirably situated for commerce, on an excellent harbor, at the mouth of a noble river, with an extensive, fertile and populous back country. It imports most of the foreign goods consumed in the state of New York, the northern half of New Jersey, and the western parts of New England; and exports the produce of the same section. This city owns more than twice as much shipping as any other in the union, and more than half as much as the city of London.

The growth of the city, of late years, has been remarkably rapid. In 1790, the population was 23,131;

Years.	Pop. in 1810
1800	1,000
1810	438
1820	1,030

incorporated cities in this
state, Troy, and Schenectady.

and, in population, the largest city in the state. It is situated about 160 miles north of New York City. Dutch in 1623. A large portion of Dutch origin. It is near the Hudson, and the canals connecting it with Lake Champlain. It is supplied with excellent water by an aqueduct. Among the public buildings are the arsenal, and 11

the largest city in America, is situated on a large bay, on the Hudson river with the East river. It is an excellent harbor with an extensive wharf. It imports most of the produce of the state of New York, and the western parts of the state produce of the same kind. It exports twice as much shipbuilding as more than half as

years, has been regulated by the act of 1831; population was 23,131;

in 1800, 60,439; and in 1810, 93,914. The inhabitants are from a great many different nations. More than one third are of New England origin. After these, the most numerous are the Dutch and Scotch, and then the English, Irish, and French.

Among the public buildings are the state prison, the hospital, 56 houses for public worship, and the city hall, a magnificent building of white marble, which cost half a million of dollars. The principal street is Broadway, which runs in a straight line through the centre of the city. It is three miles long, the houses are generally well built, and in some parts are very splendid. The other important streets are Pearl street, Greenwich street, and Wall street.

Hudson stands at the head of ship navigation, on the E. bank of Hudson river, 124 miles N. of New York, and 36 S. of Albany. The first house was erected here in 1784; and in 1790 it contained 2,534 inhabitants; and in 1810, 4,048. *Catskill* and *Athens* are in the vicinity of Hudson, on the opposite side of the river.

Troy, *Lansingburg*, and *Waterford* are flourishing towns on the Hudson, near the mouth of the Mohawk. *Poughkeepsie* is on the E. bank of the river, half way between New York and Albany; and *Newburg* is on the W. bank, a few miles below Poughkeepsie.

Plattsburg is on Lake Champlain; *Ogdensburg* on the St. Lawrence; *Sackett Harbor* on Lake Ontario; and *Buffalo* on Lake Erie. *Chevy Valley*, *Cazenovia*, *Auburn*, *Geneva*, and *Canandaigua* are on the great western turnpike, which leads from Albany to Buffalo.

Schenectady is on the Mohawk, 16 miles N. W. of Albany; *Utica* and *Rome* are on the same river, in Oneida county.

Brooklyn is on Long Island, opposite the city of New York. *Sagg Harbor* is on the east side of the same island.

Education. The state possesses a fund of more than \$1,000,000, and about 80,000 acres of land, the income of which is appropriated to the support of common schools. The legislature has also been very liberal in its patronage of colleges.

The *University of New York*, in New York city, is composed of Columbia College, and a flourishing Medical Institution. It is well endowed. The College contains about 100 students; the medical institution has 9 professors, and, in 1818, had 133 students.

Union College is in Schenectady. It is handsomely endowed, has 5 professors, a library of more than 5,000 volumes, a complete chemical and philosophical apparatus, and about 120 students.

Hamilton College is near the village of Clinton, in the town of Paris, 10 miles west of Utica. It was established in 1812. It has been handsomely endowed by the legislature, and by individuals. There are 3 professors.

A *Theological Seminary* was established in 1805, in the city of New York, by the General Synod of the Associate Reformed Church. It has 2 professors, and a library of about 5,000 volumes. The course of education is completed in four years.

Population. In 1810 New York contained 959,000 inhabitants. The eastern part of the state, and especially the southeastern, is the most thickly settled. The counties bordering on Hudson river, contained in 1810 about half the population. The northern and western parts of the state were very thinly settled. The rapid increase of population in this state has no parallel, on so large a scale, in history. In 1786 the population was 238,000; in 1790, 340,000; in 1800, 586,000; and in 1810, 959,000; having increased more than fourfold in 24 years.

Probably two thirds of the inhabitants of this state are emigrants from New England, or their immediate descendants. The remainder are Dutch, English, Irish, Scotch, and French.

Religion. The denominations are Presbyterians, Associate Reformed Presbyterians, Dutch Reformed, Episcopalians, Baptists, Methodists, Friends, Lutherans, &c. Religion is not supported by law; the ministers are maintained by the voluntary contributions of the people.

Language. The English language is generally spoken throughout the state, but the Dutch continues to be used

New York city, is a flourishing Medical

The College of Physicians and Surgeons, a College of Dental Institution has 90 students.

It is handsomely endowed with more than 5,000 philosophical apparatus.

College of Clinton, in the city of Utica. It was handsomely endowed. There are 3 pro-

cesses established in 1805, in the Synod of the Associate Presbytery, and a course of education.

contained 959,000 inhabitants in the state, and especially settled. The population contained in 1810 in the eastern and western parts of the state. The rapid increase of the population was 586,000; and in 1820 it was more than fourfold in

inhabitants of this state and their immediate neighbors, English, Irish,

Presbyterians, Assemblies, Reformed, Episcopal, Lutherans, &c. The ministers are chosen by the people. The language is generally spoken English, and continues to be used

in some places, particularly in the neighborhood of Albany, Poughkeepsie, and New York.

Indians. There are about 5,000 Indians in this state. They are the remains of the Iroquois, or Six Nations, a powerful confederacy of Indians, who formerly occupied a great part of the state. The principal tribes are the Mohawks, the Senecas, and the Oneidas. The Mohawks live in Upper Canada, the Senecas on the river in the western part of this state, and the Oneidas near Utica, in Oneida county.

Roads. The turnpike roads are too numerous to be mentioned. The most important is the great western turnpike, leading from Albany to Buffalo on Lake Erie, a distance of nearly 300 miles.

Canals. The *Grand Western Canal*, now making between Lake Erie and Hudson river, is by far the most splendid work of the kind ever undertaken in America. It is to extend from Albany to Buffalo. It is 40 feet wide on the surface, and 4 feet deep. The expense is estimated at nearly \$5,000,000. The object of the canal is to draw the trade of the western country to the city of New York.

The *Northern Canal* connects Lake Champlain with the Hudson, extending from Whitehall to Fort Edward, 23 miles. When the obstructions to the navigation of the Hudson between Fort Edward and Albany are removed, this canal will probably divert the trade of the northern part of New York, and of half the state of Vermont from Montreal to the city of New York.

Manufactures. At Salina, in Onondago county, about 30 miles W. of Utica, are the celebrated salt springs and salt works. These works produce about 500,000 bushels of salt annually, and the manufacture may be extended to any desirable quantity. The great western canal will pass directly by these works.

In 1810, New York was the second state in the union in the value of its manufactures. The principal articles were cloth, distilled liquors, leather, glass and iron ware.

Lakes. Lake Ontario, Lake Erie, and Lake Champlain are partly in this state. Lake George lies south

of Lake Champlain, and empties into it. It is 37 miles long, and from 1 to 7 broad. On each side it is skirted by lofty mountains. Its water is so transparent that the bottom is visible at almost any depth. It embosoms more than 200 beautiful islands.

Oneida Lake lies directly west of Rome, and empties into Lake Ontario. *Onondago, Skeneateles, Oneasco, Cayuga, Seneca, Crooked,* and *Canandaigua* lakes lie south of Seneca river, and communicate with it. *Cayuga* and *Seneca* are the two largest.

Rivers. *Delaware* river forms part of the boundary between this state and Pennsylvania. *Niagara* river connects Lake Erie with Lake Ontario, and forms part of the western boundary. The *St. Lawrence* separates New York from Upper Canada.

The *Hudson* is the great river of this state. It rises in the north, in the mountains west of Lake Champlain, and running south, empties into the Atlantic, below New York city. It is navigable for the largest ships to Hudson, and for sloops to Albany. There are many flourishing towns upon its banks. This river will soon be connected by navigable canals with Lake Erie and Lake Champlain.

The *Mohawk* is the principal branch of the Hudson. It rises north of Utica, and flowing a little south of east, empties into the Hudson near Lansingburg, about nine miles north of Albany. By means of a short canal between this river and Wood creek, which empties into Oneida lake, a boat navigation has been opened from Schenectady to Lake Ontario.

The rivers emptying into Lake Ontario are *Genesee, Onondago,* and *Black* rivers. *Genesee* river rises in Pennsylvania, and flowing north empties into Lake Ontario. There are four great falls in this river, two of them within five or six miles of its mouth, and the other two about 70 miles further up *Onondago* river is the outlet of Oneida Lake. It empties into Lake Ontario . . . Fort Oswego. *Seneca* river is the outlet of Canandaigua, Seneca, and Cayuga lakes, and several others. It empties into Onondago river at Three-river point. *Black* river rises northeast of Rome, and empties into Lake Ontario, near Sackets harbor.

it. It is 37 miles
h side it is skirted
transparent that
depth. It embosoms

Rome, and empties
Seneca, *Owasco*,
Onondago lakes lie
e with it. *Cayuga*

t of the boundary
a. *Niagara* river
n, and forms part
Lawrence separates

his state. It rises
Lake Champlain,
e Atlantic, below
he largest ships to

There are many
his river will soon
ith Lake Erie and

h of the Hudson.
ittle south of east,
gburg, about nine
f a short canal be-
hich empties into
been opened from

ntario are *Genesee*,
Seneca river rises in
mpties into Lake
in this river, two
s mouth, and the
Onondago river
empties into Lake
ver is the outlet of
lakes, and several
iver at Three-river
Rome, and empties
bor.

The rivers emptying into the St. Lawrence are, the *Oswegatchie*, which empties at Ogdensburg, and *Grass*, *Racket*, and *St. Regis* rivers, all of which empty near the town of St. Regis, on the northern boundary of the state.

The rivers emptying into Lake Champlain are, the *Big Chazy*; the *Saranac*, which empties at Plattsburg; and the *Sable*.

The rivers which rise in this state and run into Pennsylvania are, the *Delaware*, the *Susquehanna*, and its branches, and the *Alleghany*. The *Tioga* and *Chenango* are branches of the *Susquehanna*.

Bay. *New York harbor* is a bay, which extends nine miles south of the city, and is from 4 to 5 miles broad. The Hudson empties into it from the N. and East river from the N. E. It has Long Island on the East, Staten Island on the S. and New Jersey on the W. It communicates with Long Island Sound by East river, and with the Atlantic by a passage called the Narrows.

Mountains. The *Catskill* mountains, west of the Hudson, are the principal range. The highest peaks are, Round Top and High Peak; each more than 3,000 feet high.

Minerals. Iron ore is found in many places in abundance. Plaster of Paris, slate, marble, lead, &c. have been met with in various parts of the state.

Mineral Waters. The *Saratoga* and *Ballston* springs are the most celebrated in America. *Saratoga* is 30 miles N. of Albany, and a few miles west of the Hudson; *Ballston* is 13 miles S. W. of *Saratoga*. These springs, during the summer months, are the resort of the gay and fashionable, as well as of invalids, from all parts of the United States. Large houses for entertainment, with neat bathing houses, are erected for the convenience of visitors. The waters afford relief in many obstinate diseases.

New Lebanon springs, 29 miles S. E. of Albany, are visited for bathing.

Face of the Country. The country between the Hudson and the *Chenango* is mountainous. The northern part of the state is hilly, and between lake Champlain

and the St. Lawrence it rises into mountains. In the west, the country is level.

Soil and Productions. The soil of this state generally, is good, and a large proportion very fertile. The country between the Susquehanna and the Genesee, particularly on the rivers Chenango and Genesee, and between Seneca and Cayuga lakes is excellent. The lands on the Mohawk and on Black river are very rich. The counties of Dutchess and West Chester, which lie between the Hudson and the state of Connecticut, are excellent land, and in high cultivation. An extensive tract lying west of Massachusetts, has but an indifferent soil.

Wheat is the staple production of this state. Indian corn, oats, flax, peas, &c. are extensively cultivated. Rye is chiefly raised for the distilleries, and barley for the breweries. Apples are raised in abundance.

Natural Curiosities. The falls of Niagara are perhaps the most wonderful natural curiosity in the world. They are in Niagara river, about half way between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario. This immense river here rushes over a precipice, and falls perpendicularly to the depth of 162 feet. The tremendous roar of the waters can sometimes be heard at the distance of 40 miles; and the vapor, which continually rises in clouds from below, can be seen at the distance of 70 miles. When the sun shines on these clouds of vapor, it forms most beautiful rainbows.

In Mohawk river, about 2 miles from its mouth, are the falls called the *Cohoes*. The river here descends in one sheet, nearly 70 feet. A little distance below, a bridge is thrown across the river, from which there is a fine view of this sublime and beautiful cataract.

Commerce. New York is the first commercial state in the union. Its exports exceed those of any other state, and in 1815, it paid more than twice as much revenue into the Treasury of the United States. In the amount of shipping it is surpassed only by Massachusetts.

The principal exports are wheat, Indian corn, rye, beef, pork, lumber, &c. A large portion of the exports

NEW JERSEY.

Situation. New Jersey is bounded N. by New York; E. by the Atlantic, and by Hudson river which separates it from New York; S. by Delaware bay, and W. by Delaware river, which separates it from Pennsylvania.

In shape it bears some resemblance to an hour-glass, being narrow in the middle, and broad at the two ends.

Divisions. New Jersey is divided into 13 counties, and 116 townships.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>
Bergen,	46,603	Hackinsack,	4,918
Burlington,	24,978	Burlington,	2,419
Cape May,	3,632		
Comberland,	12,670	Bridgetown,	
Essex,	23,984	Newark,	8,009
Gloucester,	19,744	Gloucester,	1,728
Hunterdon,	24,553	TRENTON,	3,003
Middlesex,	20,381	New Brunswick,	6,312
Monmouth,	21,480	Freehold,	4,784
Morris,	21,829	Morristown,	3,753
Salem,	12,761	Salem,	
Somerset,	14,729	Bonmbrook,	
Sussex,	23,540	Newton,	
	<hr/>		
	215,562		

Bays. Delaware bay, in the south, separates New Jersey from Delaware. Amboy bay lies directly south of Staten Island. Newark bay is directly north of Staten island.

Newark bay communicates with New York bay on the east, through a narrow strait called the Kills; and with Amboy bay on the south, through a long narrow strait, called Staten island Sound.

Capes. Sandy Hook is a noted point of land, south-east of Staten island. A light house is erected upon it.

Cape May is the southern extremity of the state, and one of the Capes of Delaware bay.

Rivers. *Delaware* river, on the west, separates New Jersey from Pennsylvania. It is navigable for the largest vessels to Philadelphia, 55 miles, and for sloops to Trenton, 35 miles further. There are falls at Trenton, which obstruct the navigation.

Hudson river on the east, separates New Jersey from New York. *Raritan* river rises in the western part of the state, and flowing east empties into Amboy bay, at the southern extremity of Staten island. It is navigable for sloops to New Brunswick, 15 miles.

The *Passaic* is a small river which comes from the north, and empties into Newark bay. There are falls in this river, in the town of Patterson, which are much celebrated for their beauty and grandeur. *Hackensack* river empties into Newark bay, a little east of the Passaic.

Chief Towns. All the principal towns in this state are on the great road between New York and Philadelphia.

TRENTON is the seat of government. It is situated near the bend of Delaware river, at the falls, about 30 miles above Philadelphia. Steam boats ply regularly between Trenton and Philadelphia. The celebrated battle of Trenton was fought at this place, in December 1776.

New Brunswick is on the Raritan, 12 miles from its mouth. Steam boats from New York ascend the Raritan as far as this place. Half of the inhabitants are of Dutch origin. The Theological Seminary of the Dutch Reformed Church is in this town.

Princeton is a pleasant village on the great road between New York and Philadelphia, 52 miles from the former and 42 from the latter. The College of New Jersey, and the Theological Seminary of the Presbyterian Church are in this place.

Newark is on the Passaic, about 9 miles west of the city of New York. It is celebrated for its cider, and is the seat of extensive manufactures of shoes and leather. It is one of the most beautiful towns in the United States.

N. by New York ;
ver which separ-
are bay, and W.
t from Pennsyl-

to an hour-glass,
l at the two ends.
into 13 counties,

ms. Pop. in 1810.
ack, 1,918
ton, 2,419

own,
, 8,009
ter, 1,728
on, 3,003
mswick, 6,312
d, 4,784
own, 3,753

brook,

, separates New
ies directly south
directly north of

y York bay on the
e Kills ; and with
ong narrow strait,

t of land, south-
s erected upon it.

Elizabethtown, 5 miles south of Newark, is pleasantly situated in the midst of a fertile country. It is within 2 miles of Newark bay. Steam boats regularly ply between this town and New York.

Burlington is on the Delaware, between Trenton and Philadelphia. *Perth Amboy*, on Amboy bay, at the mouth of the Raritan, has one of the best harbors on the continent.

Education. The *College of New Jersey*, at Princeton, is one of the oldest and most respectable in the United States. Its funds are small. The library consists of about 5,000 volumes. The philosophical apparatus is large and well selected, and there is a valuable cabinet of mineralogy and natural history. The number of students, in 1818, was 130.

A *Theological Seminary* was established at Princeton in 1812, under the direction of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian church. There are 2 professors, and, in 1818, the number of students was 53. The term of education is 3 years.

Queen's College was established at New Brunswick, by the ministers of the Dutch Reformed Church, in 1770. The institution is now converted into a Theological Seminary. There are 2 professors, and about 20 students. The term of education is 3 years.

Roads and Canals. The great road from New York to Philadelphia passes by all the principal towns of this state.

A plan has been proposed to connect Philadelphia with New York, by a canal, from New Brunswick on the Raritan, to a point on the Delaware, a few miles below Trenton. The distance is 29 miles, and the estimated expense nearly \$1,000,000.

Population. In 1810 the population was 245,562. The northern part of the state is the most populous. New Jersey is one of the old states, and many of the inhabitants emigrate every year to new settlements. The population, of course, does not increase rapidly.

Religion. The Presbyterians are most numerous. Besides these there are Friends, Dutch Reformed, Baptists, and Episcopalians, &c.

NEW JERSEY.

Face of the country. The northern part of the state is mountainous; the southern is flat and sandy; the middle is agreeably diversified with hills and vallies.

Soil and Productions. The northern part of the state has generally a strong soil, and is a fine grazing country. The farmers there raise cattle, in great numbers, for the markets of New York and Philadelphia. Wheat, rye, Indian corn, potatoes, &c. are also raised in abundance.

Orchards abound in all the northern half of the state; the cider of New Jersey, particularly that of Newark, is in great reputation. Pears, peaches, plums, cherries, strawberries, and other fruits arrive at great perfection, and are furnished in large quantities for the New York and Philadelphia markets.

The southern half of the state, with few exceptions, is sandy and barren. It produces little else beside shrub oaks and yellow pines.

Mountains. A ridge of the Allegany mountains comes from Pennsylvania and crosses this state into New York. It embosoms such amazing quantities of iron ore, that it may not improperly be called the Iron mountain.

Minerals. Iron ore abounds in this state. Among the mountains in the north, the mines are very numerous. In the single county of Morris there are no less than 7 rich iron mines, from which might be taken ore enough to supply the whole United States. The southern counties also furnish large quantities of bog iron ore.

Copper, lead, coal, plaster of Paris, and slate are found in different parts of the state.

Manufactures. The principal manufacture is iron. Furnaces and forges are established in various parts of the state, particularly in the county of Morris, and a very large quantity of iron is annually manufactured.

In Trenton, Newark, and Elizabethtown, are many valuable tanneries, where a large quantity of excellent leather is made. Shoes are made in great numbers at Newark.

Commerce. Almost all the foreign goods consumed in this state are imported at New York and Philadelphia, and the produce of the state is principally carried to those cities for exportation.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Situation. Pennsylvania is bounded N. by New York; E. by New York and New Jersey, from which it is separated by Delaware river; S. by Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia; W. by Virginia and Ohio. On the N. W. it touches upon Lake Erie.

It is very regular in its shape: the northern, and southern boundaries being parallels of latitude, and the western boundary, a line of longitude.

Divisions. Pennsylvania is divided into 50 counties, and about 650 townships.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>
Adams,	15,152	Lancaster,	53,927
Alleghany,	25,317	Lebanon,	
Armstrong,	6,143	Lehigh,	
Beaver,	12,168	Luzerne,	18,109
Bedford,	15,746	Lycoming,	11,006
Berks,	43,146	M'Kean,	143
Bradford,		Mercer,	8,277
Bucks,	32,371	Mifflin,	12,132
Butler,	7,346	Montgomery,	29,703
Cambria,	2,117	Northampton,	38,145
Centre,	10,681	Northumberland,	36,327
Chester,	39,596	Philadelphia,	111,200
Clearfield,	875	Potter,	29
Columbia,		Pike,	
Crawford,	6,178	Schuylkill,	
Cumberland,	26,757	Somerset,	11,284
Dauphin,	31,883	Susquehannah,	
Delaware,	14,734	Tioga,	1,687
Erie,	3,758	Union,	
Fayette,	21,714	Venango,	3,060
Franklin,	23,083	Warren,	827
Greene,	12,544	Washington,	35,289
Huntingdon,	14,778	Wayne,	4,125
Indiana,	6,214	Westmoreland,	26,382
Jefferson,	161	York,	31,958
		Total,	810,991

Name. The name of this state is derived from *Penn.*, the original proprietor, and *sylva*, a Latin word, signifying wood, or forest.

Rivers. The three principal rivers are, the *Delaware*, the *Susquehanna*, and the *Alleghany*, all of which rise in New York, and pass through Pennsylvania on their way to the south.

The *Delaware* is the eastern boundary, separating Pennsylvania from New Jersey. In its course it resembles the letter W. The *Lehigh*, a branch of this river, empties at Easton; and the *Schuylkill*, another branch, empties near Philadelphia.

The *Susquehanna* is the great river of Pennsylvania. It comes from New York, and making a circular sweep to the east, and then another to the west, passes into Maryland. The river is composed of two branches, the East branch, and the West branch. The East branch is the principal one, and comes from New York; the West branch is wholly in Pennsylvania. They unite at Northumberland. The *Tioga* is a branch of the East branch. Its course is almost wholly in New York. It empties near the northern boundary. The *Juniatta* is a western branch of the *Susquehanna*, uniting with it a few miles above Harrisburg.

In the western part of the state, the *Alleghany* river comes from New York, and the *Monongahela* from Virginia; and they meet at Pittsburg, and form the *Ohio*.

Chief Towns. *Philadelphia*, the largest town in Pennsylvania, is regularly laid out, between the Delaware and the Schuylkill, 5 miles above their confluence. It is 110 miles from the ocean, by the river and bay. The Delaware is navigable as far as this city, for ships of any size.

Philadelphia has a very extensive commerce. In amount of shipping, it is the fourth city in the Union. It imports foreign goods for the greatest part of Pennsylvania, for Delaware, and half of New Jersey; and is contending with New York, New Orleans, and Montreal, for the commerce of the western states. In the variety and extent of its manufactures, Philadelphia is the first city in America.

N. by New York ;
in which it is sep-
ware, Maryland,
io. On the N.

the northern, and
latitude, and the

into 50 counties,

	Pop. in 1810.
er,	53,927
,	
,	18,109
og,	11,006
,	143
,	8,277
,	12,132
ery,	29,703
pton,	38,145
umberland,	36,327
phia,	111,200
	20
ill,	
t,	11,284
annah,	1,687
,	3,060
,	827
glou,	36,289
,	4,125
reland,	26,382
	31,958
Total,	810,091

Among the public buildings are a hospital, a state prison, and 60 houses for public worship. The bridge over the Schuylkill, opposite to Market street, is superb. The water used in the city is derived from the Schuylkill. It is raised from the river by steam engines, and conveyed in pipes wherever it is wanted.

Peal's museum, in this city, contains the largest collection of natural curiosities in America. The literary and humane societies are too numerous to be mentioned. Philadelphia is 90 miles S. W. of New York, and 137 N. E. of Washington. Population, in 1810, 92,247.

Lancaster, 60 miles west of Philadelphia, is finely situated, in the midst of a fertile and highly cultivated country. The inhabitants are principally of German descent. Their number, in 1810, was 5,514.

Pittsburg, in the western part of the state, is very advantageously situated, at the point where the Alleghany and Monongahela unite to form the Ohio. By means of Alleghany river, Pittsburg has a water communication with the western part of New York, and can approach within a few miles of Lake Erie. By the Monongahela and a good turnpike road, it is connected with Baltimore. By the Ohio, it has an easy intercourse with the western states. It is also connected with Philadelphia by an excellent turnpike road. These circumstances have made Pittsburg the centre of a great commerce.

All the country in the neighbourhood of the city abounds with coal. Hence it is admirably situated for such manufacturing establishments as require the use of fuel. A great many such establishments have accordingly, been erected here, and Pittsburg bids fair to become, at some future day, one of the largest manufacturing cities in the world. The population, in 1816, was estimated at 12,000. The distance of Pittsburg from Philadelphia is about 300 miles, and from New Orleans, by the course of the rivers, 2,000.

Harrisburg, the seat of government, is on the east bank of the Susquehanna, about 100 miles west of Philadelphia. It is regularly laid out, and handsomely built. An elegant bridge is erected across the Susquehanna, at this place.

a hospital, a state
ship. The bridge
ket street, is superb.
d from the Schuyl-
steam engines, and
ated.

ains the largest col-
rica. The literary
ms to be mentioned,
ew York, and 137
in 1810, 92, 217.
Philadelphia, is finely
nd highly cultivated
ncipally of German
us 5,574.

the state, is very
t where the Allegha-
he Ohio. By means
ater communication
, and can approach
y the Monongahela
nnected with Balti-
intercourse with the
d with Philadelphia
hese circumstances
great commerce.

urhood of the city
mirably situated for
as require the use
hments have accord-
urg bids fair to be-
e largest manufac-
population, in 1816,
ice of Pittsburg from
d from New Orleans,

ment, is on the east
100 miles west of
out, and handsomely
across the Susque-



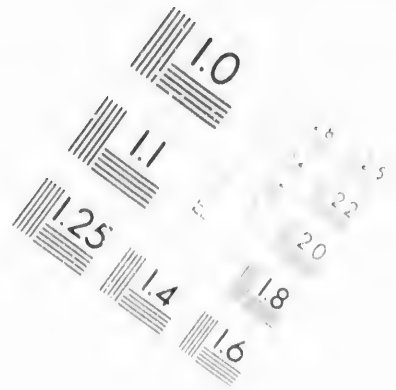
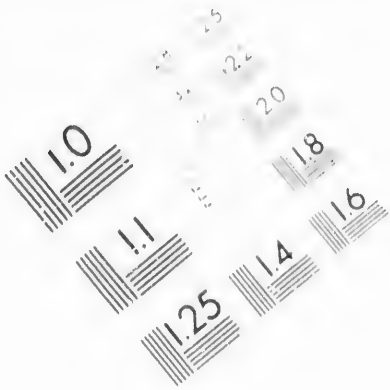
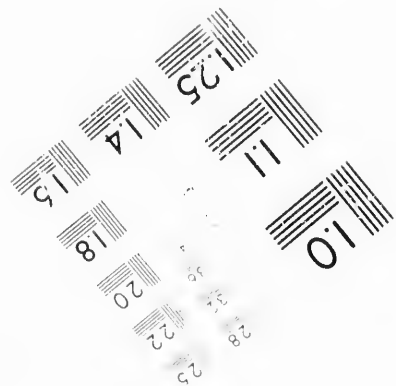
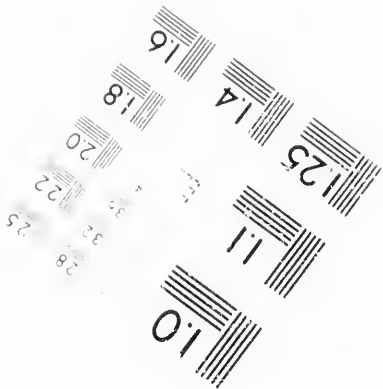
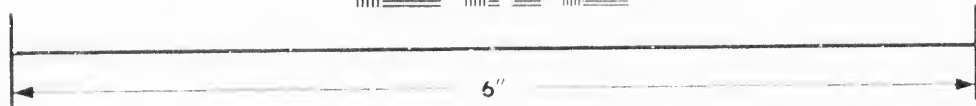
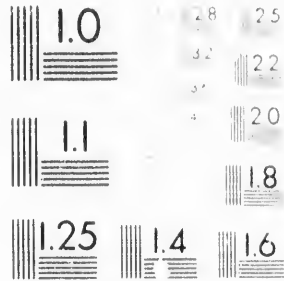


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.

CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

01
02
03
04
05
06
07
08
09
10

© 1985

h
e
t
i
I
h
F
i
i
s
t
h
p
e
e
A

Easton is on the Delaware, at the mouth of the Lehigh. *Reading* is on the Schuylkill, 54 miles N. W. of Philadelphia. It is celebrated for the manufacture of hats. *Wilkesbarre* is on the east branch of the Susquehanna. *Northumberland* is at the forks of the Susquehanna. *Carlisle* is 15 miles W. of Harrisburg. *Park* is on the west side of the Susquehanna, 22 miles from Lancaster. *Meadville* is about 80 miles from Lake Erie, on French creek, a branch of the Alleghany. *Bethlehem* is on the Lehigh, 42 miles from Easton; and *Nazareth* is a few miles north of Bethlehem. *Washington* is 25 miles S. W. of Pittsburg. *Cannonsburg* is 6 miles north of Washington.

Education. The *University of Pennsylvania*, established in Philadelphia, embraces 4 departments, viz. law, medicine, the arts, and natural science. There are, in all departments, 16 professors. The medical department is the most flourishing institution of the kind in the United States, and is hardly excelled by any in Europe. It consists of 6 professorships, and has had more than 500 students.

The other colleges are *Jefferson* college, at Cannonsburg; *Alleghany* college, at Meadville; and *Washington* college, at Washington. These institutions are yet in their infancy. *Dickinson* college, formerly a flourishing institution, at Carlisle, and *Franklin* college, at Lancaster, are not now in operation.

The Moravians have flourishing schools at Bethlehem and Nazareth, in the eastern part of the state. Provision has been made by the legislature for establishing an academy in every county.

Population. In 1810, Pennsylvania contained 810,000 inhabitants. The great mass of the population is in the south, particularly in the southeast, near the banks of the Susquehanna and Delaware rivers. The northern half of the state, in 1810, did not contain one eighth part of the population. The population increases with considerable rapidity, though not so fast as in the western states.

The inhabitants are of several different nations. About one half are of English origin; one fourth, Ger-

man; and an eighth, Irish. The remainder are Scotch, Welsh, Swedes and Dutch.

Language. The language commonly spoken is the English. But the Germans, Dutch and Irish, retain their own language, and many of them cannot speak English.

Religion. There are a great many different denominations of Christians in Pennsylvania. A few years since the Presbyterians, German Calvinists, German Lutherans, Friends, or Quakers, and Baptists, had each nearly 100 congregations. Besides these, there were Methodists, Episcopalians, Scotch Presbyterians, Moravians, &c.

Roads. There are good turnpikes leading from Philadelphia in various directions. The principal is from Philadelphia through Lancaster to Pittsburg.

Climate. The climate of Pennsylvania is more temperate than that of New England. The winters are never so severe, and the summers are generally warmer. Snow lies on the ground but a short period, and sleighs are but little used.

Mountains. The *Alleghany* mountains run across this state from S. W. to N. E. There are many smaller ranges on each side of the Alleghany range, and parallel with it.

Face of the country. The central parts of the state are mountainous. In the southeast and northwest, the country is either level or moderately hilly.

Soil and productions. A great portion of the state is good land; and much of it, excellent. The richest tract is in the southeast, on both sides of the Susquehannah. This part of the state has long been settled, and is finely cultivated. The tract between Lake Erie and Alleghany river has also a very superior soil, but it is as yet, very thinly inhabited.

Wheat is by far the most important production, and grows here to great perfection. The next in value is Indian corn. Rye, barley, buck-wheat, oats, hemp, and flax, are also extensively cultivated.

Minerals. Coal is found in abundance in the western parts of the state. The country around Pittsburg is

one
taw
the
J
Pen
cip
Phi
pal
C
this
sey
and
phia
west
by t
than
ship
H
in t
by t
surr
In
sno
Frie

Si
E. b
land
Rho
D
subd
Count
Kent
New
Susse

DELAWARE.

95

one great bed of coal, and the hills within sight of the town are full of that mineral. Iron ore also abounds in the same vicinity, and in other parts of the state.

Manufactures. In value and variety of manufactures, Pennsylvania is the first state in the Union. The principal articles are cotton goods, iron, glass, paper, &c. Philadelphia and Pittsburg are the seats of the principal manufactories.

Commerce. Most of the foreign goods consumed in this state, Delaware, and the western part of New Jersey, are imported at Philadelphia. Goods to a large amount are also transported in waggons from Philadelphia to Pittsburg, and thence distributed through the western country. In 1815, the amount of revenue paid by this state into the National Treasury was greater than that of any other, except New York. In amount of shipping, Pennsylvania is the fifth state in the Union.

History. This state was first settled by the Swedes, in 1627. They held it till 1652, when it was conquered by the Dutch; and ten years afterwards, the Dutch surrendered it to the English.

In 1681 Charles II. granted it to William Penn, who soon after came over from England, with a colony of Friends, and laid the foundations of Philadelphia.

DELAWARE.

Situation. Delaware is bounded N. by Pennsylvania; E. by Delaware river and bay; S. and W. by Maryland. It is the smallest state in the Union, except Rhode-Island.

Divisions. It is divided into 3 counties, which are subdivided into 25 hundreds.

Counties.	Pop. in 1810.	Chief Towns	Pop. in 1810.
Kent.	20,495	Dover.	900
Newcastle.	24,420	{ Wilmington.	4,416
		{ Newcastle.	2,340
Sussex.	27,750	{ Georgetown.	
		{ Lewistown.	
	<hr/>		
	72,674		

Rivers. Delaware river and bay separate this state from New Jersey. Brandywine creek, which rises in Pennsylvania, and Christiana creek which rises in Maryland, unite in the northern part of the state, and empty into Delaware river. They afford an uncommon number of excellent seats for mills and manufactories.

Swamp. Cypress swamp, between this state and Maryland, is 12 miles long and 6 broad.

Cape. Cape Henlopen, one of the capes of Delaware bay, is in this state.

Chief Towns. Wilmington is in the northern part of the state, between Brandywine and Christiana creeks, one mile above their confluence. Both streams are navigable to the town. Wilmington is celebrated for the manufacture of flour. There are a great many mills on the Brandywine, within half a mile of the town.

Newcastle is on Delaware river, 5 miles S. of Wilmington, and 33 below Philadelphia. It carries on a brisk trade with Philadelphia and Baltimore.

Dover, the seat of government, is 36 miles S. of Newcastle, on Jones' Creek, a small stream which empties into Delaware bay.

Lewistown is a few miles from Cape Henlopen. Here are salt works, in which salt is manufactured from seawater, by the sun.

Religion. The Presbyterians are most numerous. There are besides, Episcopalians, Methodists, Baptists, Friends, &c.

Population. In 1810 Delaware contained 72,674 inhabitants. About one quarter of this number are negroes, and one quarter of the negroes are slaves.

Canal. A canal has been commenced between Christiana creek, in this state, and Elk river in Maryland. When finished, it will be 22 miles long, and will open an inland water communication between Delaware river and Chesapeake bay. In this view it is of great importance.

Face of the country, soil &c. A small part of the state in the north is hilly; the rest is generally level and low. The soil in the north, and along the Delaware is gener-

separate this state
 creek, which rises in
 creek which rises in
 rt of the state, and
 afford an uncommon
 and manufactories.
 een this state and
 road.

capes of Delaware

the northern part of
 Christiana creeks,
 Both streams are
 on is celebrated for
 are a great many
 half a mile of the

5 miles S. of Wil-
 ia. It carries on a
 Baltimore.

30 miles S. of New-
 eam which empties

pe Henlopen. Here
 nufactured from sea-

re most numerous.
 ethodists, Baptists,

contained 72,674 in-
 his number are ne-
 are slaves.
 eed between Chris-
 river in Maryland.
 og, and will open an
 en Delaware river
 it is of great im-

small part of the state
 ically level and low.
 e Delaware is gener-

ally a rich clay; in the middle, there is a considerable
 mixture of sand; and in the south, sand predominates.

Productions. Wheat is the staple of the state. It
 grows here to very great perfection. Indian corn, rye,
 oats, &c. are also cultivated.

Manufactures. Delaware is celebrated for its manu-
 factures. The flour mills, on Brandywine creek, near
 Wilmington, are the finest collection in the United
 States. Gunpowder, and cotton and woollen goods are
 also manufactured, to a great extent, in the same
 neighborhood. In 1815, there were within 9 miles of
 Wilmington, 44 flour mills, 13 cotton manufactories, 17
 saw mills, 6 woollen manufactories, and 6 gunpowder
 mills, besides several others.

There are extensive salt works at Lewistown, near
 Cape Henlopen.

MARYLAND.

Situation. Maryland is bounded N. by Pennsyl-
 vania; E. by Delaware, and the Atlantic; S. and W.
 by Virginia, from which it is separated, principally, by
 the Potomac.

Chesapeake bay runs through the state from N. to S.
 dividing it into two parts. The part east of the bay is
 called the eastern shore, and the part west of the bay,
 the western shore.

Divisions. Maryland is divided into 19 counties; 14
 of which are on the western, and 5, on the eastern shore.

	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
<i>Western shore.</i>	St. Marys,	12,794	Leonardstown.
	Charles,	20,245	Port Tobacco.
	Calvert,	8,005	St. Leonard.
	Prince George,	20,589	Marlborough.
	Montgomery,	17,980	Unity,
	Ann Arundel,	26,668	ANNAPOLIS.
	Baltimore,	75,810	Baltimore.
	Harford,	21,253	Bellair.
	Frederic,	31,437	Fredericktown.
	Washington,	18,730	Elizabethtown.
Allegany,	6,909	Cumberland.	

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Cecil,	13,066	Elkton.
Kent,	11,450	Chester.
Queen Ann,	16,018	Centreville.
Talbot,	14,230	Easton.
Dorchester,	19,108	Cambridge.
Somerset,	17,195	Princess Ann.
Caroline,	9,453	Denton.
Worcester,	16,071	Snow Hill.
	<hr/> 380,516.	

Bays. Chesapeake bay lies principally within the boundaries of Maryland. There are many small bays which are merely branches of Chesapeake bay. Several of the principal rivers are very broad near their mouths, and may be regarded, for some distance, as bays.

Rivers. The Potomac rises in the Allegany mountains, and empties into Chesapeake bay. During its whole course, it is the boundary between Maryland and Virginia. It is navigable for large vessels, 300 miles, to the city of Washington. Above this city, there are several falls, around which however, canals have been made, so that the river is now navigable, for boats, to Cumberland, nearly 200 miles beyond Washington.

The Susquehanna comes from Pennsylvania, and empties into the head of Chesapeake bay.

The rivers which run into Chesapeake bay from the western shore are, the Patapsco, which empties two miles below Baltimore; the Severn, on which Annapolis stands; and the Patuxent, between the Severn and the Potomac.

The rivers on the east shore are, Elk river, on which Elkton and Frenchtown stand; Chester river, on which is Chestertown; and Choptank, Nanticoke, Wicomico, and Pocomoke, all of which rise in Delaware.

Chief Towns. Baltimore, the largest town in Maryland, and in population the third in the United States, is built around a harbour at the head of Patapsco bay, which sets up 19 miles northwest from Chesapeake bay. The strait which connects the harbor with Patapsco

bay is very narrow, scarcely a pistol-shot across, and is well defended by Fort M'Henry.

The growth of this city has been remarkably rapid. In 1770 there were only 300 inhabitants; in 1810, there were 46,556. The number is still rapidly increasing.

Baltimore is well situated for commerce. It is connected by good turnpikes with various parts of Pennsylvania, and with the navigable waters which lead into the Ohio. It possesses the trade of Maryland, and of some parts of Pennsylvania, and the western states. In 1816, Baltimore was the third city in the Union in amount of shipping. The number of tons owned here was 101,960.

Among the public buildings are a penitentiary, a hospital, a theatre, and the exchange, an immense edifice 566 feet long. The Washington monument is a superb structure of stone, 163 feet high; on the summit is the statue of Washington. Another monument of stone has been erected, called the battle monument, to commemorate the defeat of the British, in their attack upon this city on the 13th of September 1814.

Annapolis, the seat of government, is on the Severn, 2 miles from its mouth. It is 30 miles south of Baltimore, and 40 east of Washington. It contains a handsome statehouse, and about 2 000 inhabitants.

Fredericktown is a flourishing inland town, 45 miles W. of Baltimore, and 43 N. of Washington. It is situated in the midst of a fertile country, and transports great quantities of wheat and flour to Baltimore.

Elizabethtown, formerly Hagarstown, is near the Potomac, in a beautiful valley, 26 miles N. W. of Fredericktown.

Cumberland is on the Potomac, west of Elizabethtown, near the northwest corner of the state. Elkton is on Elk river, near the northeast corner of the state. The trade between Baltimore and Philadelphia passes through this town. Snowhill on the Potomac, near the southeast corner, owns a considerable amount of shipping.

Education. The University of Maryland, in the city of Baltimore, is yet in its infancy. It is intended

to embrace the departments of medicine, the languages, arts, law, and divinity. The medical department is already in operation, and is very respectable and flourishing; it has 6 professors.

St. Mary's college, also in Baltimore, has a good library, a philosophical and chemical apparatus, 8 professors, 8 tutors, and about 140 students. *Baltimore college* has 2 instructors, and about 60 students.

Banks. There are 24 banks in this state, 10 of which are in the city of Baltimore.

Roads and Canals. There is a good turnpike road from Baltimore, through Cumberland on the Potomac, to Brownville on the Monongahela in Pennsylvania. This is one of the shortest and best communications between the tide-water of the Atlantic, and the navigable western waters.

There are several canals around the falls and rapids in the Potomac, so that this river is now navigable for boats, as high up as Cumberland.

Population. In 1810, Maryland contained 390,516 inhabitants. More than one third of this number are negroes, and more than three quarters of the negroes are slaves. The slaves are most numerous in the southern half of the state. In the counties bordering on Pennsylvania, there are five white men where there is one slave.

Religion. The Roman Catholics were the first settlers of Maryland, and are the most numerous denomination. The other denominations are, Episcopalians, Baptists, Presbyterians, Friends, &c.

Face of the Country. On the eastern shore, the land is level and low, and in many places, covered with stagnant water. On the western shore, the land near the bay is level, but as you proceed into the interior, it becomes uneven and hilly, and in the western part of the state is mountainous. The Allegany mountains and the Blue Ridge cross the western part of the state, on their way from Virginia to Pennsylvania.

Soil and Productions. The soil is generally good. Wheat and tobacco are the principal productions. Some cotton is raised, but it is of an inferior quality. The

other productions are Indian corn, hemp and flax. Peaches, apples, and other fruit are in great plenty.

The forests abound with nuts, on which vast numbers of swine are fed, which run wild in the woods. These, when fatted, are caught, killed, barrelled, and exported in great quantities.

Minerals. Iron ore abounds in various parts of the state. Coal is found in the vicinity of Baltimore.

Manufactures. Furnaces have been erected in various places for the manufacture of iron, and iron ware. Glass, paper, and whiskey are also made in considerable quantities; but the principal manufacture is flour.

Commerce. Flour and tobacco are the principal exports. Baltimore is the centre of commerce. Maryland is the third state in the Union, in amount of shipping.

History. This territory was considered as a part of Virginia, till 1732, when it was granted to Cecilius Calvert, lord of Baltimore in Ireland. The first settlement was made by a colony of Roman Catholics.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Situation. This district is a tract of country, 10 miles square, lying on both sides of the Potomac, between 30 and 40 miles S. W. of Baltimore. It was ceded to the United States by the states of Maryland and Virginia, that it might become the seat of the General Government. The district is under the immediate government of Congress.

Divisions. The district is divided into 2 counties.

Counties.	Pop. in 1810.	Chief Towns.	Pop. in 1810.
Washington,	15,171	{ WASHINGTON,	8,208
		{ Georgetown,	4,948
Alexandria,	8,552	Alexandria,	7,227
	24,023		

Of the whole population, in 1810, 5,395 were slaves.

Chief Towns. WASHINGTON, the principal town in the District, and the seat of government of the United States, is on the Maryland side of the Potomac, on a point of land formed by the junction of that river and the Eastern branch. It is on the main post road of the United States, about equally distant from the northern and southern extremities of the Union.

The city is laid out on a regular plan, combining convenience, elegance, and a free circulation of air. It is divided into squares by spacious streets, or avenues, running N. and S. intersected by others at right angles. The streets, as laid out, extend for 2 or 3 miles along both the rivers. When they shall be occupied with fine buildings, Washington will be one of the handsomest, and most commodious cities in the world. At present, the houses, though elegant, are few, and scattered.

Among the public buildings are, 1. The *Capitol*, situated on an eminence, commanding a fine prospect. It is built of white free stone, has two wings, and when completed, will be a most magnificent edifice. 2. The *President's House*, an elegant edifice of stone, 2 stories high. 3. Four spacious brick buildings, near the President's house, containing offices for the Heads of Department. 4. The General Post Office. 5. The Navy Yard.

The number of inhabitants in 1810, was 8,208, of whom 2,308 were slaves. Washington is 265 miles from the mouth of the Potomac, by the course of the river.

Georgetown is on the Maryland side of the Potomac, 3 miles W. of Washington. It is pleasantly situated, and is a place of considerable trade.

Alexandria is 6 miles S. of Washington, on the Virginia side of the Potomac. It is conveniently situated for commerce. In 1816, it owned 11,811 tons of shipping, and carried on considerable trade.

Education. There is a Roman Catholic College at Georgetown. It has about 150 students, a library of 7,000 volumes, and a valuable philosophical apparatus.

principal town in
 cent of the United
 the Potomac, on a
 of that river and
 in post road of the
 from the northern

r plan, combining
 culation of air. It
 streets, or avenues,
 ers at right angles.
 2 or 3 miles along
 occupied with fine
 f the handsomest,
 orld. At present,
 and scattered.

1. The Capitol,
 a fine prospect.
 wings, and when
 t edifice. 2. The
 of stone, 2 stories
 gs, near the Presi-
 e Heads of Depart-
 e. 3. The Navy

0, was 8,209, of
 on is 253 miles
 the course of the

le of the Potomac,
 easantly situated,

gan, on the Vir-
 conveniently situated
 811 tons of ship-

le.
 tholic College at
 uts, a library of
 phical apparatus.

SOUTHERN STATES.

Situation. The Southern States are those which lie south of the Potomac, and which border either on the Atlantic Ocean, or the Gulf of Mexico.

Names. They are 7 in number, viz. Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana. The first four are on the Atlantic; the last three, on the Gulf of Mexico.

Face of the country. The tract of country along the seacoast of this whole section, is a low sandy plain, elevated but little above the level of the ocean. The width of this tract in some places is 120 miles. Back of this, the country rises into hills, and at last into mountains. The flat country on the coast is commonly called the *Low country*; and the back country, the *Upper* or *Upland country*.

Soil. The low country is chiefly a sandy pine-barren. The principal exception is the banks of the rivers, which in many instances are fertile. The upper country has generally a good soil.

Productions. In the northern part of this section wheat and tobacco are the principal productions; in the southern part, rice, cotton and sugar.

Climate. The winter is mild and pleasant; but the summer, in the low country, is hot and unhealthy, and frequently proves fatal to strangers. The months of July, August and September are called, in the low country, the sickly season.

Slaves. Almost all the slaves in the United States are in this section. They are most numerous in the low country, where the climate is so hot that white men frequently cannot labor with safety.

VIRGINIA.

Situation. Virginia is bounded on the N. by Pennsylvania; on the N. E. by Maryland, from which it is separated by Potomac river; on the E. by Chesapeake

bay; on the S. by North Carolina, from which it is separated by the parallel of $36^{\circ} 30'$ N. latitude; on the W. by Kentucky; and on the N. W. by Ohio, from which it is separated by the river Ohio.

Virginia is the largest state in the Union. It is as large as the six New England States, taken together.

Divisions. Virginia is divided into 100 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>No. inhabitants.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>No. inhabitants.</i>
Accomac,	15,743	Greenville,	6,853
Albemarle,	18,263	Giles,	3,745
Amelia,	10,594	Halifax,	22,133
Amherst,	10,548	Hampshire,	6,784
Augusta,	14,308	Hanover,	15,032
Bath,	4,837	Hardy,	5,525
Bedford,	16,148	Harrison,	9,958
Berkley,	11,479	Henrico,	9,948
Botetourt,	13,301	Henry,	5,611
Brooke,	5,843	Isle of Wight,	9,186
Brunswick,	13,411	James city,	4,094
Buckingham,	20,059	Jefferson,	11,831
Campbell,	17,001	Kanawha,	3,866
Caroline,	17,544	King and Queen,	10,988
Charles city,	5,186	King George,	6,454
Charlotte,	13,161	King William,	9,285
Chesterfield,	9,979	Lancaster,	5,592
Cumberland,	9,992	Lee,	4,694
Culpepper,	18,967	Lewis,	
Cabell,	2,717	Loudon,	21,338
Dinwiddie,	12,524	Louisa,	11,900
Elizabeth city,	3,608	Lunenburg,	12,265
Essex,	9,376	Madison,	8,351
Fauquier,	22,659	Mathews,	4,227
Fairfax,	13,111	Mecklenburg,	18,453
Fluvanna,	4,775	Middlesex,	4,414
Frederick,	22,874	Monongalia,	12,793
Franklin,	10,724	Morroe,	5,444
Gloucester,	10,427	Montgomery,	8,409
Goochland,	10,20	Mason,	1,991
Grayson,	4,941	Nansemond,	10,322
Greenbrier,	5,912	New Kent,	5,478

VIRGINIA.

105

Counties.	No. inhabitants.	Counties.	No. inhabitants.
Nicholson,		Rackingham,	12,733
Norfolk county,	13,679	Russel,	6,316
Northampton,	7,474	Scott,	
Northumberland,	8,308	Shenandoah,	13,646
Nottoway,	9,278	Southampton,	13,497
Nelson,	9,684	Spotsylvania,	13,296
Ohio,	8,175	Stafford,	9,830
Orange,	12,323	Surry,	6,855
Patrick,	4,695	Sussex,	11,362
Pendleton,	4,230	Tazewell,	3,007
Pittsylvania,	17,172	Tyler,	
Powhatan,	8,072	Warwick,	4,835
Preston,		Washington,	12,136
Prince Edward,	12,109	Westmoreland,	8,152
Princess Anne,	9,198	Wood,	3,036
Prince William,	3,111	Wythe,	8,356
Prince George,	8,030	York,	5,137
Randolph,	2,854	City of Richmond,	9,733
Richmond county,	6,214	Norfolk borough,	9,193
Rockbridge,	10,318	Petersburg,	5,668
		Total,	974,622

Mountains. The Allegany mountains pass through the western part of the state, from S. W. to N. E. They consist of several ranges. The main range passes between the sources of James and Kanhawa rivers. The Blue Ridge is east of the main range, and parallel with it. The peaks of Otter, in the Blue Ridge, are 4,000 feet high, and are the highest land in the state.

Natural Division. The Blue Ridge passes from S. W. to N. E. through the centre of the state, dividing it into two parts, nearly equal.

Face of the country. The country west of the Blue Ridge is high and mountainous. On the east of the ridge, it is at first hilly, but soon spreads out into a low, fat country, which extends to the seacoast.

Rivers. The Potomac, on the N. E. is the boundary between Virginia and Maryland. The Ohio, on the N. W. separates Virginia from the state of Ohio. The

Big Sandy, on the W. is the boundary between Virginia and Kentucky.

The principal rivers which empty into Chesapeake bay, besides the Potomac, are the *Rappahannock*, *York*, and *James* rivers. The *Rappahannock* and *York* both rise on the east of the Blue Ridge, and pursue a south-east course to the Chesapeake. The *James* rises on the west side of the Blue Ridge, and breaking through the mountains, pursues a course south of east, and empties into the southern extremity of Chesapeake bay. It is a great river.

The principal rivers in the western part of the state are, the *Big Sandy*, the *Great Kanawha*, and the *Little Kanawha*, all of which empty into the Ohio.

The *Shenandoah* is a branch of the Potomac. It empties at Harper's ferry, 65 miles northwest of the city of Washington. The *Appomattox* is the principal southern branch of James river. The *Roanoke* is formed near the southern boundary of the state, by the union of the *Dan* and the *Staunton*; but it soon passes into North Carolina. The *Chowan* also, a river of North Carolina, rises in this state.

Swamp. The *Dismal Swamp* is south of Norfolk, near the southeast corner of the state. It is 30 miles long, and 19 broad, and extends into North Carolina.

Chief Towns. RICHMOND, the seat of government, is beautifully situated, on the north side of James river, 150 miles from its mouth, just below the falls. It is well situated for commerce, being on a great river, at the head of tide water, and having an extensive back country, abounding with tobacco, wheat, hemp and coal. A canal around the falls has been opened, which makes the river navigable for boats 220 miles above the city.

The growth of Richmond has been very rapid. In 1800, the population was 5,739; in 1810, it was 9,735; and in 1818, it was estimated at 15,000.

Among the public buildings are the capitol, or state-house, a penitentiary, an armory, and an elegant Episcopal church, called the *Monumental Church*. This church was erected on the ruins of a Theatre, which, in December, 1811, was consumed by fire during an

exhibition, and the governor of the state, with 70 respectable citizens, perished in the flames.

Norfolk, near the southeast corner of the state, is on the east bank of Elizabeth river, a few miles before its entrance into Hampton Road. The harbor is safe, commodious, and large enough to contain 300 ships. Norfolk has more foreign commerce than any other town in the state. Population in 1810, 9,413.

Petersburg, 25 miles S. of Richmond, is on the Appomattox, below the falls, 12 miles from its mouth, at the head of navigation for large vessels. It carries on a large commerce in tobacco and flour. It is the emporium of a considerable district in North Carolina, as well as of the southern part of Virginia. Its population in 1810, was 5,668.

Fredericksburg is on the Rappahannock, below the falls, 110 miles from its mouth, at the head of navigation. Large quantities of corn, flour, and tobacco are brought from the surrounding country, and exported from this town.

Lynchburg is 120 miles W. of Richmond, on James river, 20 miles below the great falls, where the river breaks through the Blue Ridge. From its situation, at the head of navigation, it has become the centre of commerce for the neighbouring districts, and a large extent of country west of the mountains. Tobacco, flour, hemp, &c. are brought here, in large quantities, and conveyed down the river in boats to Richmond. The population in 1818 was estimated at 5,500.

Yorktown, or *York*, on the south side of York river, 44 miles from its mouth, has the best harbor in Virginia. It is famous as the place where Lord Cornwallis and his army were captured, on the 19th of October, 1781, by the united forces of France and America.

Mount Vernon, the celebrated seat of General Washington, is pleasantly situated on the Potomac, 9 miles below Alexandria. *Monticello*, the seat of the Hon. Thomas Jefferson, is about 80 miles N. W. of Richmond, on a branch of James river.

Williamsburg is 12 miles W. of York. *Gosport* is on Elizabeth river, a mile and a half south of Norfolk. It

contains an United States' Navy Yard. *Jamestown* is on an island in James river, 32 miles from its mouth. It was formerly a place of importance, but is now in ruins. *Lexington*, the capital of Rockbridge county, is west of the Blue Ridge, 38 miles N. W. of Lynchburg. *Charlottesville*, the capital of Albemarle county, is 6½ miles N. W. of Richmond, on a branch of James river. *Staunton* is in the centre of the state, 40 miles N. W. of Charlottesville.

Education. This state has a literary fund, the interest of which is appropriated to the support of schools and colleges. The amount of the fund in 1817, was \$993,803, and the interest about \$80,000 per annum. Of this sum \$45,000 have been appropriated by the legislature, to the support of common schools, and \$45,000 to the support of the University of Virginia.

The *University of Virginia* was incorporated in 1819, and established at Charlottesville, in Albemarle county. Besides the University, there are three colleges in this state; *William and Mary*, at Williamsburg; *Washington* college, at Lexington; and *Hampden Sidney*, in Prince Edward county, 85 miles S. W. of Richmond.

Canals. In the southeastern part of the state there is a canal, connecting Chesapeake bay with Albemarle Sound in North Carolina. It passes through Dismal Swamp. Canals have been made round the falls and rapids of the Potomac, which have made it navigable to Cumberland, nearly 200 miles above Washington. There are canals around the falls, at the mouth of the Shenandoah, which make that river navigable for 200 miles. There is a canal around the falls in the Appomattox, which has opened the navigation on that river, for 80 miles above Petersburg.

The Board of Public Works in Virginia, have reported in favour of a canal, which shall connect James river with the Ohio. Such a canal, would make the towns on James river, the centre of commerce for a large section of the western country.

Population. In 1810, Virginia contained 974,622 inhabitants, of whom 423,088 were negroes. About three fourths of the population live east of the Blue Ridge.

ard. *Jamestown* is
es from its mouth.
tance, but is now in
Rockbridge county,
N. W. of Lynchburg.
marle county, is 64
miles of James river.
e, 40 miles N. W.

rary fund, the inter-
support of schools
fund in 1817, was
\$60,000 per annum.
appropriated by the
common schools, and
University of Virginia.
Incorporated in 1819,
in Albemarle county.
Three colleges in this
county; *Washington*,
Samuel R. May, in
N. W. of Richmond.

of the state there is
pay with Albemarle
crosses through Dismal
around the falls and
is made it navigable
above Washington.
at the mouth of the
river navigable for 200
miles in the Appo-
matannock on that river,

Virginia, have report-
ed that a canal, which
shall connect James
river with the Chesapeake,
would make the
commerce for a large

area contained 974,622 in-
dians. About three
fourths of the Blue Ridge.

In this part of the state the slaves are very numerous; but west of the Blue Ridge, there are seven white men where there is one slave. Virginia is one of the old states, and furnishes a great many emigrants to the newly settled countries in the west.

History. Virginia was settled earlier than any other of the United States. The first permanent settlement was made by an English colony, at Jamestown, in 1607. In 1732, Washington was born.

Virginia was highly distinguished for the resistance she made, when a colony, to the encroachments of the mother country. The revolutionary war terminated at Yorktown in this state, by the surrender of the British army, under Lord Cornwallis, to the united forces of France and America.

Religion. Virginia was first settled by Episcopalians, and for a long time, they were the prevalent denomination. They are still numerous among the old settlements in the eastern part of the state.

The most numerous denominations at present are, Baptists, Methodists, and Presbyterians. The Presbyterians are principally west of the Blue Ridge.

Manners and Customs. On the east of the Blue Ridge, the inhabitants are principally planters. In this part of the state each man commonly lives on his own plantation, in an independent style, surrounded by his slaves. On the west of the ridge there are few slaves. Labor is there performed by the whites, as in the northern states.

Mineral Springs. The *Hot spring* is in Bath county, about 50 miles S. W. of Staunton. The waters, at some seasons, are hot enough to boil an egg. *Berkley springs*, near the Potomac, 110 miles N. W. of Washington, are much resorted to by the gay and fashionable, as well as by invalids. There are sulphur springs in Greenbrier county, Montgomery county, and some other places.

Natural Curiosities. The *Natural bridge* over Cedar creek, in Rockbridge county, 12 miles S. W. of Lexington, is one of the most wonderful curiosities in the world. The river at this place, runs through a gap or chasm in a hill. The chasm is 90 feet wide at the

top, 250 feet deep, and the sides almost perpendicular. The bridge is formed by a huge rock, thrown completely across this chasm at the top. The rock which forms the bridge, is 60 feet broad in the middle, and is covered with earth and trees. It forms a most sublime spectacle, when you look up at it from the margin of the river.

Blowing cave is in one of the ridges of the Alleghany mountains. It is a hole, about 100 feet in diameter, in the side of a hill, from which a current of air continually issues, strong enough to prostrate weeds at the distance of 60 feet.

Madison's cave is near the centre of the state, a few miles N. E. of Staunton. It is in the side of a hill, and extends into the earth about 300 feet. There is another cave in the northern part of the state, on the top of a mountain. You at first go down 30 or 40 feet as into a well, and then proceed horizontally about 400 feet. The passage is from 20 to 50 feet wide, and high enough for a short man to walk without stooping.

The passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge, at Harper's ferry, is celebrated as a beautiful and sublime spectacle.

Soil. As respects soil, Virginia may be divided into 4 sections.

1. The low country, in the eastern part of the state, is sandy and barren, except on the banks of the rivers. 2. Between the low country and the Blue Ridge, the land is alternately barren and fertile. 3. Between the Blue Ridge and the main range of the Alleghany mountains, it is a fertile valley. 4. West of this, it is wild and broken, in some parts fertile, but generally barren.

Productions. The staple productions of Virginia are wheat and tobacco. Indian corn, rye, hemp, flax, &c. are extensively cultivated.

Minerals. Coal, of an excellent quality, is found in abundance, on the banks of James river, near Richmond. Iron, coal, lead and salt abound west of the Blue Ridge.

Manufactures. Guns, swords, and pistols are made at the armory in Richmond, and iron works are established in various parts of the state.

NORTH CAROLINA.

Commerce. Tobacco and flour are the principal exports. Virginia owns very little shipping. The produce of her plantations is exported, to a considerable extent, in vessels belonging to the merchants of the northern states.

NORTH CAROLINA.

Situation. North Carolina is bounded, N. by Virginia; E. by the Atlantic; S. by South Carolina; and W. by Tennessee.

Divisions. In 1810, this state was divided into 62 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>No. of inhabitants.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>No. of inhabitants.</i>
Moore,	6,367	Anson,	8,831
Haywood,	2,780	Onslow,	6,669
Beaufort,	7,203	Coxwell,	11,787
Caharras,	6,158	Person,	6,642
Gates,	5,963	Nash,	7,268
Surry,	10,366	Orange,	20,135
Franklin,	10,166	Martin,	5,987
Washington,	3,464	Craven,	12,676
Curritue,	6,985	Brunswick,	4,778
Green,	4,967	Camden,	5,347
Granville,	15,676	Pitt,	9,169
Buncombe,	9,277	New Hanover,	11,465
Randolph,	10,112	Sampson,	6,620
Montgomery,	8,430	Carteret,	4,823
Burke,	11,007	Jones,	4,968
Edgecomb,	12,423	Tyrrel,	3,364
Bertie,	11,219	Perquimans,	6,052
Warren,	11,004	Richmond,	6,695
Columbus,	3,022	Halifax,	18,620
Rutherford,	13,202	Chatham,	12,997
Duplin,	7,863	Bladen,	5,671
Rockingham,	10,316	Wake,	17,086
Robeson,	7,528	Stokes,	11,645
Wayne,	8,667	Pasquotank,	7,674
Iredell,	10,972	Cumberland,	9,382
Guilford,	11,420	Northampton,	13,082

Counties.	No. of inhabitants.	Counties	No. of inhabitants.
Wilks,	9,034	Hertford,	6,032
Ash,	3,694	Hyde,	6,029
Lenoir,	5,372	Lincoln,	16,359
Johnson,	6,467	Mecklenburg,	14,272
Chowan,	8,297		
Rowan,	21,313	Total	855,500

Capes. The three principal capes are *Cape Hatteras*, *Cape Lookout* and *Cape Fear*. All of them are dangerous to mariners, particularly *Cape Hatteras*. The weather is frequently tempestuous, and many a good vessel has been shipwrecked there.

Islands. The whole coast is lined with long narrow islands, which greatly impede navigation. Between the islands are inlets.

Inlets. The principal inlets are *Currituck*, *Roanoke*, and *Ocracoke*; the last only is navigable.

Sounds. The principal sounds are *Albemarle* and *Pamlico*.

Swamps. *Great Dismal Swamp* is between *Albemarle Sound* and *Chesapeake bay*. It is 80 miles long and 10 broad, and lies partly in this state, and partly in *Virginia*. *Little Dismal*, or *Alligator swamp* is between *Albemarle* and *Pamlico Sounds*.

Rivers. The *Chowan* rises in *Virginia*, and empties into *Albemarle Sound*. The *Roanoke* is made by the union of the *Dan* and *Staunton*, both of which rise in *Virginia*. It empties also into *Albemarle Sound*.

Pamlico and *Neuse* rivers empty into *Pamlico Sound*. *Cape Fear* river empties into the ocean near *Cape Fear*. All these rivers have bars at their mouths, which obstruct the navigation for large vessels.

The *Yadkin* rises in the western part of the state, and passes into *South Carolina*, where it assumes the name of the *Pedee*. The *Catawba* rises also in the west, and passes into *South Carolina*, where it assumes the name of the *Wateree*, which is the eastern branch of the *Santee*.

Face of the country. The low country in *North Carolina* extends about 80 miles from the sea. Beyond

	No. of inhabitants.
Wilmington,	6,032
Charlotte,	6,029
Raleigh,	16,359
Fayetteville,	14,272
Total	555,503

are Cape Hatteras, of them are dangerous Hatteras. The and many a good

with long narrow navigation. Between

Currituck, Roanoke, and

Albemarle and

is between Albo-

It is 30 miles long state, and partly in a swamp is between

Virginia, and empties into Pamlico Sound. It is near Cape Fear. mouths, which ob-

part of the state, and assumes the name so in the west, and assumes the name of the northern branch of the

country in North Carolina. Beyond the sea. Beyond

this, as you proceed into the interior, it is first hilly, and afterwards mountainous. The Alleghany mountains cross the state near the western boundary.

Chief Towns. RALEIGH, the seat of government, is pleasantly situated, near the centre of the state, and contains a state house, and upwards of 4,000 inhabitants.

Newbern, on the Neuse, is the largest town in the state. It has considerable commerce, and contained in 1819, about 6,000 inhabitants. The river is navigable to this place for sea vessels.

Fayetteville, on Cape Fear river, near the head of navigation, is a flourishing town, and well situated for commerce. Large quantities of tobacco, cotton, flour, &c. are brought here from the back country, and carried down to Wilmington in boats.

Wilmington, on Cape Fear river, 35 miles from the sea, exports more produce than any other town in the state.

Edenton is on Albemarle Sound, near the mouth of Chowan river. Hillsborough is 30 miles N. W. of Raleigh. Plymouth is near the mouth of the Roanoke. Salisbury is 5 miles W. of Yadkin river, and more than 100 W. of Raleigh. Salem is 31 miles N. E. of Salisbury.

Harbors. There are no good harbors in this state; their mouths are all obstructed by sand bars. The best are Wilmington, Newbern, and Edenton.

Education. The University of North Carolina is at Chapel Hill, 29 miles W. of Raleigh. It has 3 professors. There is an academy for females at Salem, under the direction of the Moravians, which is in high repute.

Canals. There is a canal connecting the waters of Albemarle Sound with Chesapeake bay in Virginia. Canals have been made around the falls in Cape Fear river, which have much improved its navigation.

Mineral Springs. Mineral springs abound in the mountainous country, in the western part of the state. They are efficacious in the cure of many diseases.

Curiosities. Ararat, or Pilot mountain, near Salem, is a great curiosity. It rises gradually, like a pyramid, to the height of several thousand feet, and then shoots

up suddenly like a steeple, to the height of 300 feet, and terminates in a flat surface, from which there is a noble view of the surrounding country, for an immense distance. The diameter of the steeple part of the mountain, at the bottom, is not more than 100 or 200 feet.

This mountain can be seen at the distance of 60 or 70 miles, overlooking the country below. It was called Pilot mountain by the Indians, because it served them for a beacon, by which they conducted their routes in the old Indian wars.

Population. In 1810, North Carolina contained 553,500 inhabitants; about one third of whom were slaves. The slaves are principally confined to the low country. In the western or mountainous part of the state, the slaves are not more than one seventh part of the population.

Religion. The Methodists and Baptists are much the most numerous denominations, especially in the low country. The western part of the state was settled by Presbyterians from Pennsylvania.

Soil. As in Virginia, the soil of the low country, except on the banks of the rivers, is sandy and poor; and that of the hilly and mountainous districts is various but generally fertile.

Productions. Wheat, rye, barley, oats, and hemp, are cultivated in the hilly country; and rice of a fine quality is raised in the swamps. Tobacco and Indian corn are extensively cultivated.

All the low country is covered with forests of pitch pine, which grows here to great perfection. This valuable tree yields pitch, tar, turpentine, boards, and various kinds of lumber, which together constitute about half the exports of the state.

Commerce. The principal exports are pitch, tar, turpentine, lumber, Indian corn, tobacco, &c.

Much of the produce of North Carolina is exported from the neighbouring states. That of the northern part goes to Lynchburg and Petersburg, in Virginia, and that of the western, to Charleston, S. C.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Situation. South Carolina is bounded N. and N. E. by North Carolina; S. E. by the Atlantic; and S. W. by Georgia, from which it is separated by Savannah river.

Divisions. South Carolina is divided into 29 Districts.

<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>	<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>
Charleston,	63,179	Orangeburgh,	13,229
Chester,	11,479	Laurens,	6,318
Spartanburgh,	14,259	Edgefield,	23,160
Laurens,	14,992	Georgetown,	15,079
Marlborough,	4,966	Horry,	4,349
Darlington,	9,047	Barnwell,	12,290
Chesterfield,	5,564	Abbeville,	21,166
Union,	10,995	Kershaw,	9,867
Fairfield,	11,857	Greenville,	13,133
Pendleton,	22,897	Sumpter,	19,054
Newberry,	13,964	Beaufort,	25,897
Marian,	8,884	York,	10,032
Lexington,	6,641	Richland,	9,027
Williamsburg,	6,971	Colleton,	26,359

Total, 415,115

Face of the country. The country is divided into Lower and Upper, as in North Carolina and Virginia. The Ridge which divides them is about 120 miles from the sea. The lower country is between the Ridge and the seacoast. It is principally an immense sandy plain, destitute of stones. The upper country lies beyond the Ridge, and is at first hilly, and afterwards mountainous.

Mountains. The Allegany mountains cross the north-western corner of the state. The highest summit is Table mountain, which is estimated at 4,000 feet.

Rivers. The *Savannah*, on the west, separates South Carolina from Georgia. It rises in the Allegany mountains, and its course is S. E. to the ocean.

The *Pedee*, in the eastern part of the state, empties into Georgetown bay. It rises in North Carolina, where it is called the *Yadkin*. It is navigable for boats, nearly to the boundary between the two states.

The *Santee* is the great river of South Carolina. It empties a few miles from the mouth of the *Pedee*. It is composed of two branches, the *Congaree*, and the *Waterce*. The *Waterce* rises in North Carolina, where it is called the *Catawba*.

Cooper and *Ashley* rivers empty into Charleston harbor. *Edisto* river empties at Edisto island, 20 miles S. W. of Charleston. The *Combahee* empties a few miles further west.

Chief Towns. *Charleston*, the largest town in the state, is situated on a tongue of land, formed by the confluence of the rivers *Cooper* and *Ashley*, 7 miles from the ocean. The harbor is barred by a sand bank across the mouth, which, however, at all times admits vessels drawing less than 12 feet water. Charleston is a place of much wealth and commerce. It imports most of the foreign goods consumed in South Carolina, a considerable part of North Carolina, and a part of Georgia. In 1816 it was the fifth town in the United States, in amount of shipping.

In 1810, the number of inhabitants was 24,711 of whom 13,143 were blacks. Among the public buildings are an exchange, a plan house, theatre, hospital, and 18 houses for public worship.

The climate of this city is more healthy than that of the low country generally. Hence, during the sickly season, it is the resort of the planters from other parts of the state, and from the West Indies. There is much refined society here, and the inhabitants have long been celebrated for their hospitality.

Camden, the seat of government, is on the *Congaree*. It is regularly laid out, on an elevated plain, and has had a rapid growth. A steam boat plies between this town and Charleston.

Georgetown is on Georgetown bay, near the mouth of the *Pedee*. *Beaufort* is on an island, 72 miles S. W. of Charleston. *Camden* is at the head of navigation,

of the state, empties
North Carolina, where
able for boats, nearly
ates.

South Carolina. It
of the Pee Dee. It
Congaree, and the
North Carolina, where

into Charleston har-
to Island, 20 miles
akee empties a few

largest town in the
land, formed by the
and Ashley, 7 miles
reel by a sand bank
at all times admits
water. Charleston is
ee. It imports most
South Carolina, a coun-
of a part of Georgia.
United States, in

ants was 24,711 of
the public buildings
quare, hospital, and

healthy than that of
during the sickly
ers from other parts
ies. There is much
ants have long been

is on the Congaree.
ated plain, and has
at plies between this

y, near the mouth of
nd, 72 miles S. W.
head of navigation;

SOUTH CAROLINA.

117

on the Wateree, 35 miles N. E. of Columbia. It is well situated for trade. *Orangesburg* is 40 miles S of Columbia, on a branch of the Edisto. *Jacksonborough* is on the Edisto, 33 miles W. of Charleston. *Abbeville* is 120 miles W. of Columbia. *Winnaborough* is 30 miles N. of Columbia.

Canal. There is a canal, 22 miles long, connecting Santee and Cooper rivers, by which the produce of a large section of this state, and of a part of North Carolina is brought to the city of Charleston.

Education. *South Carolina College*, at Columbia, is liberally patronized by the state. It has a very valuable chemical and philosophical apparatus, and a large library. There are 4 professors, and more than 100 students.

Colleges have been established in Abbeville district, in Beaufort, and in Winnaborough, but they have not taken a higher rank than academies.

The state has appropriated the sum of \$30,000 annually for the support of free schools, which are established in every part of the state. There are societies also, with large funds, for the education of poor children.

Religion. The Methodists and Baptists are the most numerous. Next to them are the Presbyterians and Episcopallians.

Population. South Carolina contained in 1810, 415,113 inhabitants, of whom 196,265 (nearly one half) were slaves. The slaves are principally confined to the flat country near the coast.

Manners and Customs. The mountainous districts are inhabited by farmers, who have few or no slaves, but depend upon their own exertions for support, as in the northern states. The low country is inhabited by planters, who are supported by the labor of their slaves.

The planters have large incomes, live at their ease, and possess much of the independent character of English country gentlemen. Hunting is one of their favorite amusements.

Climate. The climate of the upper country is healthy, at all seasons of the year. In the low country, the summer months are sickly, particularly August and September, and the climate, at this season, frequently proves fatal to strangers.

Productions. Cotton and rice are the staples of South Carolina. The climate and soil are well adapted to tobacco, indigo, grain, &c. and these were formerly cultivated to a great extent; but since the invention, by Mr. Whitney, of the machine to cleanse upland cotton from its seeds, the cultivation of cotton has become so profitable, that almost every thing else is neglected.

Manufactures. Very little attention is paid to manufactures in this state. Agriculture is so much more profitable, that the inhabitants will probably continue, for many years, to look to foreign countries for most of their manufactures.

Commerce. Cotton is the capital article of export. Rice is now of second consequence. The other articles are lumber, pitch, tar, turpentine, &c. The state owns very little shipping. A large part of the produce of South Carolina is exported in ships, belonging to merchants in the northern states, and manned by New England seamen.

Islands. The sea coast is bordered with a fine chain of islands, between which and the shore there is a very convenient navigation. Sullivan's island, James island, and John's island border on Charleston harbor. Edisto island and Hunting islands lie S. W. of Charleston.

GEORGIA.

Situation. Georgia is bounded N. by Tennessee; N. E. by South Carolina, from which it is separated by Savannah river; E. by the Atlantic; S. by Florida; and W. by Alabama.

Divisions. The eastern part of this state is settled by the whites, and is divided into counties; the western part is in the possession of the Creek Indians. The part occupied by the whites was divided in 1810 into 38 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>
Wayne,	676	M'Intosh,	3,739
Camden,	3,941	Liberty,	6,228
Glynn,	3,417	Bryan,	2,827

GEORGIA.

119

Counties.	Pop. in 1810.	Counties.	Pop. in 1810.
Bulloch,	2,303	Franklin,	10,815
Effingham,	2,586	Elbert,	12,156
Chatham,	13,540	Lincoln,	4,555
Columbia,	11,242	Wilkes,	11,857
Warren,	8,725	Walton,	1,026
Jefferson,	6,111	Jones,	8,507
Burke,	10,858	Jasper,	7,573
Seriven,	4,447	Morgan,	6,369
Washington,	9,940	Greene,	11,629
Montgomery,	2,954	Putnam,	10,079
Tatnal,	2,206	Baldwin,	6,356
Richmond,	6,189	Wilkinson,	2,154
Hancock,	13,330	Laurens,	2,218
Oglethorpe,	12,297	Telfair,	742
Clarke,	7,328	Pulaski,	2,093
Jackson,	10,869	Twiggs,	3,465

Total, 452,433

Face of the country. The face of the country very much resembles that of the Carolinas. The coast is lined with islands. The low country is a flat, sandy pine barren, extending about 80 or 90 miles from the coast. Beyond this, the country becomes hilly, and in the northwest corner of the state, rises into mountains.

Islands. The principal islands on the coast are *Tybee, St. Catherine's, Sapelo, St. Simon's, Cumberland,* and *Amelia.*

Swamps. *Okefonoco* swamp is partly in this state, and partly in Florida. It is 180 miles in circumference, and is full of alligators, snakes, frogs, and swarms of musquetoës. It is uninhabitable to any human being. *Cypress* swamp is near the sources of *Satilla* river.

Rivers. *Savannah* river separates Georgia from South Carolina on the northeast. The *Tennessee* just touches the state on the northwest. The *Chatahoochee* separates it from Alabama on the southwest; and the *St. Mary's*, from Florida on the south.

The *Savannah* rises in the Allegany mountains, and runs southeast to the ocean. It is navigable for large

the staples of South
e well adapted to
ese were formerly
the invention, by
se upland cotton
on has become so
e is neglected.

is paid to manu-
is so much more
probably continue,
tries for most of

le of export. Rice
other articles are
The state owns
f the produce of
belonging to mer-
anned by New

with a fine chain
e there is a very
nd, James island,
n harbor. *Edisto*
of Charleston.

y Tennessee; N.
is separated by
S. by Florida;

s state is settled
ities; the western
k Indians. The
ed in 1810 into 38

Pop. in 1810.
3,739
6,228
2,827

vessels 48 miles, to Savannah, and for smaller vessels to the falls at Augusta, 340 miles further. Above the falls boats can go 60 miles without obstruction.

The *Ogeechee* empties 15 miles S. W. of Savannah.

The *Altamaha* is a great river. It has two branches, the *Oconee* from the east, and the *Oakmulgee* from the west. It is navigable for vessels of 30 tons as far as Milledgeville, on the *Oconee* branch, 300 miles from the ocean.

Satilla river empties north of Cumberland island. It rises near Cypress swamp, in the country of the Creek Indians. The *St. Mary's* is a remarkably deep river. It rises in Okefonoc swamp, and empties between Cumberland and Amelia islands. It is navigable to its source, 150 miles.

Flint river joins the *Chatahochee* in the southwest corner of the state, and the united stream takes the name of *Appalachicola*.

The *Coosa* and *Tallapoosa* rise in the northwest part of the state, and pass into Alabama.

Chief Towns. *Savannah* is on *Savannah* river, 18 miles from the bar at the mouth. It is the centre of commerce for the state. Vessels drawing 14 feet water can come up to the city; larger vessels receive their cargoes 3 miles below. Savannah contained in 1819 upwards of 8,000 inhabitants. In January, 1820, a terrible fire laid a large portion of the city in ashes.

Augusta is on the *Savannah*, just below the falls, 127 miles by land, north of Savannah. Large quantities of cotton and other produce are brought to Augusta, from the back country, and carried down the river to Savannah. Population, in 1819, about 4,500.

Milledgeville, the seat of government, is on *Oconee* river, near the centre of the state, and about 300 miles from the ocean, by the course of the river. Boats of 30 tons can ascend as far as this place. Population, in 1819, about 2,500.

Darien is on *Altamaha* river, 12 miles from the bar at its mouth. It will probably soon be a place of great importance, as it is the centre of commerce for the country on the *Altamaha* and its branches, which is

for smaller vessels
 further. Above the
 obstruction.

V. of Savannah.
 has two branches,
Savannah from the
 30 tons as far as
 300 miles from the

berland island. It
 ntry of the Creek
 kably deep river.
 ties between Cum-
 s navigable to its

in the southwest
 am takes the name

the northwest part

Savannah river, 18
 is the centre of
 wing 14 feet water
 usels receive their
 contained in 1810
 January, 1820, a
 e city in ashes.

below the falls. 127
 Large quantities of
 to Augusta, from
 the river to Savau-
 00.

nt. is on Oconee
 d about 300 miles
 iver. Boats of 30
 . Population, in

iles from the har
 be a place of great
 commerce for the
 ranches, which is

becoming populous with great rapidity. In 1810 the population was 206, and in 1820, probably ten times that number.

Sunbury, Brunswick, and St. Mary's are on the sea coast, S. W. of Savannah. *Petersburg* is on the Savannah river, 52 miles above Augusta. *Washington* is 50 miles N. W. of Augusta. *Athens* is on a branch of the Oconee, about 70 miles N. of Milledgeville.

Education. There is a college at Athens, called Franklin college. Its funds are very respectable.

Provision has been made by the legislature, for the establishment of an academy in every county in the state; and a handsome sum has also been appropriated to the establishment of free schools.

Curiosity. *Nickojack cave* is in the N.W. corner of the state, within half a mile of Tennessee river. It commences in a precipice of the Rackoon mountain, with a mouth 50 feet high, and 160 wide. It has a flat roof, formed of solid limestone. The cave consists chiefly of one grand excavation through the rocks, preserving for a great distance the same dimensions as at its mouth.

What is more remarkable still, it forms for the whole distance it has yet been explored, a walled and vaulted passage for a stream of cool and limpid water, in some places 6 feet deep, and 60 wide. Col. Ore, of Tennessee, explored this cave a few years since. He followed the course of the creek, in a canoe, for three miles within the cave, and was prevented from proceeding further by a fall of water.

Religion. The Baptists and Methodists are much the most numerous denominations. There are but few settled ministers in the state.

Population. In 1810, Georgia contained 252,432 inhabitants, of whom 145,114 were whites, and 107,000 were slaves. This population is confined to the eastern part of the state. The western part is inhabited by the Creek Indians. The population of Georgia has increased very rapidly. In 1790, it amounted to 82,000; in 1800, to 162,000; and in 1810, to 252,000. As there is much unoccupied land, the increase will probably continue to be rapid for many years to come.

Indians. The *Creek* Indians occupy the western part of this state, and the eastern part of Alabama. They inhabit the country watered by the Coosa, Tallapoosa, and Chatahoochee rivers. They are the most warlike and powerful Indians east of the Mississippi. Their number is about 20,000. The *Cherokees* inhabit the northwest corner of this state, and the adjacent parts of Alabama and Tennessee.

Soil. The soil of Georgia very much resembles that of the Carolinas. The low country, which extends 80 or 90 miles from the coast, is sandy and barren. The upper country has generally a strong, fertile soil. The islands and the banks of the rivers have a rich soil.

Productions. Cotton is the principal production of Georgia. It is of two kinds; the black seed, or *sea-island* cotton, which is raised on the islands, and near the coast; and the green seed, or *upland*, which is raised in the upper country. The sea island is the best.

The other productions are rice, which is raised in the swamps of the low country, tobacco, sugar, figs, oranges, pomegranates, olives, lemons, &c.

Manufactures. The cultivation of cotton is so lucrative, that manufactures cannot flourish. The inhabitants, for some time to come, will probably choose to depend on the northern states, and on foreign countries for a large part of their manufactures.

Commerce. The great article of export is cotton. Savannah and Darien are the principal ports. Georgia, like all the southern states, owns but little shipping. Most of her produce is exported in ships belonging to the merchants of the northern states.

ALABAMA.

Situation. Alabama is bounded N. by Tennessee; E. by Georgia; S. by Florida, and the Gulf of Mexico; and W. by the state of Mississippi.

Divisions. A large portion of this state still belongs to the Indians. Congress, however, are continually purchasing their lands. The Indian title is already extin-

guished to several large sections. That part of the state which belonged to the whites in 1818, was divided into 22 counties.

Rivers. The *Chatahoochee* on the southeast, separates this state from Georgia. The *Tennessee* enters the state at its northeast corner, and bending round in a curve, leaves it at the N. W. corner.

The other rivers of this state are, the *Mobile* and its branches.

The *Mobile* is formed by the union of the *Alabama* and the *Tombeckbee*. After the junction of these two rivers, the united stream pursues a southerly course for a few miles, and then dividing, empties through two channels into Mobile Bay, which communicates with the Gulf of Mexico.

The *Alabama* is the eastern branch of the *Mobile*. It is formed by the union of the *Coosa* and *Tallapoosa*. It is navigable for sea vessels to Fort Claiborne, and for large boats through its whole extent. Its general course is southwest. The *Coosa* and *Tallapoosa* rise in Georgia, and flow southwest. They are not navigable except for a few miles. The *Catawba* empties into the *Alabama*, a few miles below the confluence of the *Coosa* and *Tallapoosa*.

The *Tombeckbee* is the western branch of the *Mobile*. It rises in the northern part of the state, near the Muscle shoals in Tennessee river, and running south, joins the *Alabama*, about 70 miles from the Gulf of Mexico. It is navigable for sloops to St. Stephens. The *Black Warrior* empties into the *Tombeckbee* from the east, 80 miles above St. Stephens. It is navigable for boats through the greater part of its course.

Population. Alabama has been but recently settled, and the population is now increasing with wonderful rapidity. In 1810, there were less than 10,000 inhabitants; in 1816, there were 29,683; and in 1818, only two years after, 70,594. The settlements, as in all new countries, are principally confined to the banks of the great rivers.

Indians. The *Creeks* occupy the southeastern part of the state, the *Cherokees* the northeastern, the *Choc-*

tales the southwestern, and the *Chickasaws* the north-western.

Chief Towns. *Mobile* is on the west side of *Mobile* river, at its entrance into *Mobile* bay. It is a place of considerable trade, but the harbor is difficult of access for large vessels.

Blakely is a new town, about 10 miles east of *Mobile*, on the eastern channel of *Mobile* river. It is well situated for commerce. Its harbor is good, and easy of access.

St. Stephens is on the *Tombeckbee*, 120 miles above *Mobile*, at the head of schooner navigation.

Cahawba is the seat of government. It is at the junction of *Cahawba* river with the *Alabama*.

Eagleville is a French settlement, near the junction of the *Black Warrior* with the *Tombeckbee*.

Huntsville is pleasantly situated, about half way between *Tennessee* river, and the northern boundary of the state. The surrounding country is very fertile, and rapidly increasing in population.

Forts. *Fort Stoddart* is on *Mobile* river, about half way between *Mobile* and *St. Stephens*. *Fort Claiborne* is on the *Alabama*, at the head of schooner navigation, 26 miles E. of *St. Stephens*. *Fort Jackson* is near the junction of the *Coosa* and *Tallahpoosa*.

Education. Two townships of land have been granted by Congress for the support of a college, and a section of land in every township, for the support of schools.

Roads and Canals. One twentieth part of the money received from the sale of public lands in this state, is appropriated by Congress to making roads and canals, for the benefit of the state.

Face of the country. The land gradually rises as you proceed from the coast into the interior. On the coast it is low, and level; in the middle it is hilly; and in the north, it is, in some places, mountainous.

Soil. The soil is generally fertile, particularly on the banks of the rivers. The lands between the *Tombeckbee* and the *Alabama*, and those on the *Tennessee*, are among the best in the state. The low lands in the southern part of the state are well adapted to the cultivation of rice.

MISSISSIPPI.

125

Productions. Cotton is the staple production. The other productions are rice, corn, wheat, &c. The sugar cane, the vine and the olive, it is supposed, may be cultivated with success.

Commerce. Cotton is the great article of export. Blakely and Mobile are the principal ports; and one or both of them will probably be the centre of commerce for the state of Tennessee, and the extensive country watered by the Mobile and its branches.

MISSISSIPPI.

Situation. Mississippi is bounded N. by Tennessee; E. by Alabama; S. by the Gulf of Mexico, and Louisiana; and W. by Mississippi river, which separates it from Louisiana and Arkansaw Territory.

Divisions. The northern part of this state belongs to the Chickasaw Indians; the middle and largest portion, to the Choctaws; and the southern, to the whites. The part belonging to the whites was divided, in 1816, into 13 counties.

Counties.	Pop. in 1816.	Counties.	Pop. in 1816.
Warren,	1,569	Lawrence,	1,784
Claiborne,	3,506	Pike,	2,613
Jefferson,	4,906	Marion,	1,701
Adams,	10,000	Wayne,	2,084
Wilkinson,	7,275	Greene,	
Franklin,	2,708	Hancock,	1,000
Amite,	5,059		
		Total, 44,208	

Rivers. The Mississippi is the western boundary, from lat. 35° to 31°. The Yazoo rises in the northern part of the state, in the Chickasaw country, and running a little west of south, empties into the Mississippi, 140 miles above Natchez. The Yalo Busha is an eastern branch of the Yazoo. Black river rises in the Choctaw country, and running southwest, empties into the Mississippi, about 50 miles above Natchez.

Pearl river rises in the Choctaw country, and running south, empties into a narrow strait, which connects Lake Pontchartrain with Lake Borgne. Lake Borgne communicates with the Gulf of Mexico. South of lat 31°, Pearl river is the boundary between Mississippi and Louisiana.

Pascagnola river rises in the Choctaw country, and running south, empties into the Gulf of Mexico, 40 miles W. of Mobile bay. It drains the country between the Tombecbe and Pearl rivers. Some of the western branches of the Tombecbee rise in this state.

Chief Towns. Natchez, in Adams county, is much the largest town. It is on the Mississippi, 320 miles above New Orleans, by the course of the river, and 156 by land. It stands on a bluff, elevated more than 150 feet above the surface of the river. The surrounding country is fertile, populous, and well cultivated, and produces great quantities of cotton. Natchez is the commercial depot for all the settlements in the western part of the state. Population, in 1819, about 3,000.

Washington is 6 miles E. of Natchez. It has a very pleasant, healthy situation, and is surrounded by a fine country.

Shieldsborough is on the Bay of St. Louis, about 40 miles N. E. of New Orleans. It has a pleasant and healthy situation, and is a place of resort for the inhabitants of New Orleans, during the sickly season. *Pascagnola* is near the mouth of Pascagnola river.

Monticello is the seat of government. *Pearl* river, about 90 miles E. of Natchez.

Elliot is a missionary station, in the Choctaw country. It is on the Yalo Busha, about 30 miles from its junction with the Yazoo, and has a water communication with Natchez and New Orleans.

Population. In 1810, this state had about 30,000 inhabitants, exclusive of Indians; in 1816, 44,203, nearly one half of whom were slaves. The principal part of this population is near the Mississippi river, south of the mouth of the Yazoo.

Indians. The *Chickasaws* inhabit a fertile country, embracing the northerly part of this state, and the adja-

cent parts of Tennessee and Alabama. Their number is about 6,500. They are friendly and hospitable, and considerably advanced in many of the arts of civilized life.

The *Choctaws* inhabit the central parts of this state. Their country extends from the Mississippi, on the west, to the Tombecbee on the east; and from the Chickasaw country on the north, to about lat. 32°, on the south.

The number of the Choctaws is estimated at 20,000. Within a few years, they have made great advances in agriculture, and the arts. They now raise cattle, corn, and cotton, and some of them spin and weave. They are beginning to leave off the wild and savage life, and are becoming civilized. The American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions have sent several missionaries and school-masters, to teach them to read, and instruct them in religion. The Indians treat the missionaries very kindly.

Education. A college has been incorporated at Washington, and another at Shieldsborough.

Bank. There is a bank at Natchez, with a capital of \$3,000,000. It has several branches.

Roads and Canals. Congress have appropriated one twentieth part of the money received from the sale of public lands in this state, to making roads and canals for the benefit of the state.

Face of the country. The southern part of the state, for about 100 miles from the Gulf of Mexico, is level. Further north it becomes agreeably uneven and undulating. Near the banks of the Mississippi, the lands, in several places, are liable to annual inundation.

Soil. On the Mississippi, and the Yazoo the soil is exceedingly rich and productive, and well adapted to the cultivation of cotton. The southeastern part of the state is the least fertile.

Productions and Commerce. Cotton is the principal production, and is raised in large quantities for exportation. The climate and soil are well adapted to indigo, tobacco, grain, &c. but the raising of cotton is so much more profitable, that they are neglected. Most of the flour and grain used in the settlements on the Mississippi is brought from Kentucky.

LOUISIANA.

Name and Extent. The whole country between the Mississippi river and the Pacific ocean, now belonging to the United States, was once owned by France, and was called *Louisiana*, in honor of Louis XIV. In 1803, this vast country was sold by France to the United States, for \$15,000,000. It has since been divided into 4 parts, viz. 1. Missouri Territory. 2. The state of Missouri. 3. Arkansas Territory. 4. The state of Louisiana. The name, *Louisiana*, is now applied only to the last of these divisions.

Situation. Louisiana is bounded N. by Arkansas Territory; E. by the state of Mississippi; S. by the Gulf of Mexico; and W. by the Spanish dominions. The state lies principally on the west side of the Mississippi river; a small part is on the east side.

Divisions. This state was divided in 1810 into 23 parishes.

<i>Parishes.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810</i>	<i>Parishes.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>
Natchitoches,	2,870	Interior la Fourche,	1,995
Ouachitta,	1,077	Iberville,	2,679
Rapides,	2,300	West Baton Rouge,	1,463
Ocatahoula,	1,164	Point Coupee,	1,539
Concordia,	2,875	New-Felicianna,	} 10,000
Avoyelles,	1,109	East Baton Rouge,	
Plaquemines,	1,540	St. Helena,	} 7,369
Orleans,	24,552	St. Tammany,	
St. Bernard,	1,020	St. Mary's and St.	} 5,048
St. Charles,	3,291	Martin's (Attacapas,)	
St. John Baptiste,	2,990	St. Landre, (Opelousas,)	
St. James,	3,955		
Ascension,	2,219		
Assumption,	2,472		
			86,536

Rivers. Red river rises in the Spanish dominions, among the Rocky mountains, and flowing southeast, enters this state near the northwest corner, and empties

country between the
ocean, now belonging
ed by France, and
ouis XIV. In 1803,
ance to the United
ce been divided into
y. 2. The state of
y. 3. The state of
is now applied only

N. by Arkansas
ssissippi; S. by the
Spanish dominions.
est side of the Mis-
e east side.
ed in 1810 into 25

Pop. in 1810.	
La Fourche,	1,995
le,	2,679
Baton Rouge,	1,463
Coupee,	4,539
Deliciana,	10,000
Baton Rouge,	
lena,	7,369
many,	
ry's and St.	5,048
tin's (Atta-	
ndre, (Ope-	86,536
as,)	

Spanish dominions,
l flowing southeast,
corner, and empties

into the Mississippi about lat. 31°. It is a great river,
more than 1200 miles long. The navigation is inter-
rupted in several places by trees, which have floated
down in immense numbers, and choked up the channel.

The *Wachita* rises in Arkansas Territory, and run-
ning southeast, empties into Red river, near its mouth.
It is navigable for 300 miles.

The *Mississippi* is the eastern boundary of this state,
from lat. 32° to 31°. Below lat. 31° its course is wholly
in this state. Before entering the Gulf of Mexico, it
divides into several branches. The main stream passes
by the city of New Orleans, and empties 100 miles be-
low, by several mouths. The *Atchafalaya* leaves the
main stream 3 miles below the mouth of Red river, and
running south, nearly 200 miles, empties into Atchafa-
laya bay. The *Iberville* leaves the main stream more
than 100 miles below the mouth of Red river, and run-
ning east, empties into Lake Maurepas. Lake Maure-
pas empties into Lake Pontchartrain, and Lake Pont-
chartrain into Lake Borgne, and Lake Borgne into the
Gulf of Mexico.

Pearl river, below lat. 31°, is the boundary between
this state and Mississippi. It empties into the Rigolets,
a narrow strait running from Lake Pontchartrain to
Lake Borgne.

The *Teeche* empties into the Atchafalaya, 15 miles
from its mouth in the Gulf of Mexico. The *Vermillion*
is west of the Teeche, and empties into Vermillion bay.
The *Mermentau*, the *Calcasieu*, and the *Sabine* empty into
the Gulf of Mexico, west of the Vermillion. Before
entering the Gulf, they all spread out into broad lakes,
and then contract again into narrow rivers.

Chief Towns. NEW ORLEANS, the capital of the
state, is on the east bank of the Mississippi, 105 miles
from its mouth, by the course of the river. It is admi-
rably situated for trade, near the mouth of a noble river,
whose branches extend for thousands of miles in opposite
directions, and open communications with the whole
valley of the Mississippi, the most extensive and fertile
valley on the face of the earth. This city is already
one of the greatest emporiums of commerce in America,

and since steam boat navigation has been successfully introduced on the Mississippi, New Orleans will probably become, at no distant day, one of the greatest cities in the world. The population has increased with great rapidity. In 1802, it was estimated at 10,000; in 1810, it was 17,242; and in 1818, it was estimated at 26,000.

Natchitoches, the largest town in the state west of the Mississippi, is on Red river, about 200 miles above its junction with the Mississippi. *Alexandria* is on Red river, 120 miles from its mouth, and 80 miles below Natchitoches. *Baton Rouge* is on the east bank of the Mississippi, 110 miles above New Orleans. *St. Francisville* is on the same river, 30 miles above Baton Rouge. *Madisonville* is on the N. side of Lake Pontchartrain, 27 miles N. of New Orleans.

Islands. The city of New Orleans stands on an island, which is formed by the river Mississippi on one side, and the Iberville, together with Lakes Maurepas, Pontchartrain, and Borgne on the other. It is 160 miles long. There is a small island in Barataria Bay, west of the mouth of the Mississippi. It is healthy, has a safe and capacious harbor, and is capable of being well defended.

History. This country was originally owned and settled by the French. While it remained in their hands, it was in a languishing condition. The commerce, wealth, and population were very inconsiderable. In 1803, France sold it to the United States, and it has ever since flourished most wonderfully.

In 1814, the British made an attack on New Orleans, but were repulsed with great loss, by the American troops under General Jackson.

Population. In 1810, there were 26,000 inhabitants, about one half of whom were slaves. This population is settled principally on the banks of the Mississippi, above and below New Orleans. For the distance of more than 100 miles along this river, the banks present the appearance of a continued village. In the other parts of the state, the settlements are chiefly confined to the banks of the rivers.

The population is increasing with great rapidity. It is made up of many different nations, French, English, Spaniards, Germans, &c. A few years ago the French were far the most numerous, but emigrants from the northern states are flocking in very fast, and will soon outnumber the French.

Language. A short time since the French language was almost universal, but now the English predominates.

Religion. The Roman Catholic religion is the most prevalent at present. In 1812 there was not one Protestant church, of any denomination in the state. Since that time, many have been formed.

Education. Till very recently education has been much neglected. Many of the inhabitants are unable to read. The government has now commenced the establishment of schools and academies.

Face of the country. The country on the Gulf of Mexico, from Pearl river to the Sabine, consists of low prairie, or meadow land. About the mouths of the Mississippi, for 30 miles, it is one continued swamp. More than one fifth part of the surface of this state is liable to be inundated, every year, by the overflowing of the Mississippi and Red rivers.

Levees. Levees are banks erected along the sides of rivers, to prevent the water from overflowing the plantations, during the periodical floods. There is a levee along the Mississippi, above and below New Orleans, 130 miles long. When the waters burst through these levees, as they sometimes do, they tear every thing before them, destroying the crops, and buildings, and frequently, ruining the soil.

Soil. The parts of the state which are cultivated are, almost exclusively, alluvial lands on the banks of the Mississippi, the Teche, Red river, the Washita, and its branches. The lands on Red river are considered the best in the United States for the cultivation of cotton.

Productions. The staple productions are cotton, sugar, and rice. Cotton succeeds best on the deep alluvial soil of the rivers, but is very profitable also on the prairie land. The principal sugar plantations are on the banks of the Mississippi, Teche, and Vermillion,

been successfully
New Orleans will produce
of the greatest cities
increased with great
at 10,000 in 1810,
was estimated at

the state west of the
200 miles above its
Natchez is on Red
and 80 miles below
the east bank of the
New Orleans. St. Evans-
100 miles above Baton
side of Lake Pont-
chartraine.

stands on an isl-
and in the
Mississippi on one
of the Lakes Maurepas,
and other. It is 160
miles in Barataria Bay,
and is healthy,
and is capable of being

originally owned and
remained in their
possession. The commerce,
is inconsiderable. In
the States, and it has
been very healthy.

at New Orleans,
by the American

20,000 inhabitants,
&c. This population
of the Mississippi,
for the distance of
100 miles, the banks present
a large. In the other
parts are chiefly confined

below lat. 31°. In 1817, there were 20,000,000 pounds of sugar made in this state. There is a very large extent of country, admirably adapted to the cultivation of rice.

Tobacco, indigo, wheat, rye, peaches, oranges, figs, pomegranates, plums, grapes, &c. would grow luxuriantly, but they are not cultivated to any considerable extent. Cotton, sugar, and rice yield immense profits to the planters, and engross all their attention.

Cattle. The extensive prairie lands in the southwestern part of the state, are admirably adapted to the rearing of cattle, and are extensively used for this purpose. Many of the farmers in this district count their cattle by the thousand.

Salt. Salt springs abound between Red river and the Wuchita. Near Natchitoches, salt is made in sufficient quantities for the supply of all the settlements on Red river.

Commerce. The Mississippi empties in this state. This river is the natural outlet for all the country from the Allegany to the Rocky mountains, and from the great Lakes to the Spanish dominions. The produce of all the cultivated parts of this Territory is floated down the Mississippi, and exported from New Orleans.

The difficulty of ascending the rapid current of the Mississippi, heretofore, prevented New Orleans from supplying this country with foreign merchandize. It was found cheaper to purchase goods in Philadelphia or Baltimore, and transport them *by land* to Pittsburg, and thence down the Ohio, than to carry them up the Mississippi. But steam boats are now successfully employed in ascending the Mississippi, and New Orleans is rapidly becoming the emporium of the western country.

WESTERN STATES.

The western states, are,

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. Tennessee, | 4. Indiana, |
| 2. Kentucky, | 5. Illinois, |
| 3. Ohio, | 6. Missouri. |

Situation. These states lie west of the Alleghany mountains, between 33° and 42° N. lat.

Soil. The soil of this section is generally very fertile.

Productions. The productions are very various. The most common are wheat, Indian corn, hemp, rye, oats, barley, &c.

Population. This section has been but recently settled, and the population is increasing with wonderful rapidity. Emigrants are constantly pouring in like a tide, from New England, and all the old states. In 1790, the population of this section was only 109,368; in 1800, it was 377,016; and in 1810, 953,645.

Commerce. All the Western States lie on the Mississippi, or its branches. Their produce is floated down the different rivers, to the Mississippi, and down that river to New Orleans. The current of the Mississippi is so strong, that heretofore boats could not ascend it, and the Western States were supplied with foreign goods from Philadelphia and Baltimore. But since steam boats have been used to stem the current of the Mississippi, these states begin to receive foreign goods from New Orleans.

TENNESSEE.

Situation. Tennessee is bounded N. by Kentucky; E. by North Carolina; S. by Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi; and W. by Arkansas Territory, from which it is separated by Mississippi river.

It is very regular in its shape, its northern and southern boundaries being parallels of latitude.

Divisions. This state is divided into West Tennessee, and East Tennessee. West Tennessee is divided into 21 counties, and East Tennessee into 17.

<i>West Tennessee.</i>		<i>East Tennessee.</i>	
<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>
Bedford,	8,242	Anderson,	3,950
Davidson,	15,608	Bledsoe,	8,830
Dickson,	4,516	Blount,	3,259
Franklin,	5,730	Campbell,	2,668
Giles,	4,546	Carler,	4,490
Hickman,	2,583	Claiborne,	4,798
Humphries,	1,511	Cocke,	5,154
Jackson,	5,401	Granger,	6,307
Lincoln,	6,104	Green,	9,713
Montgomery,	8,021	Hawkins,	7,643
Maury,	10,350	Jefferson,	7,309
Overton,	5,643	Knox,	10,171
Robertson,	7,270	Rhea,	2,504
Rutherford,	10,265	Roane,	5,508
Smith,	11,649	Sevier,	4,505
Stewart,	4,262	Sullivan,	6,847
Sumner,	13,792	Washington,	7,740
Wilson,	11,952		
Williamson,	13,153		101,277
White,	4,028	West Tennessee,	160,370
Warren,	5,725		
	160,370	Total,	261,647

History. No white settlements were made in this state till about the year 1775. Until 1790, it was a part of North Carolina. In 1796 it was admitted into the Union as an independent state.

Rivers. The *Mississippi* is the western boundary. The other great rivers are the *Cumberland*, and the *Tennessee*, both of which empty into the Ohio, near its mouth.

The *Cumberland* rises in the Cumberland mountains, in the southeast part of Kentucky, and running into Tennessee, makes a circular bend, and passes into Kentucky again. It is 600 miles long, and is navigable for boats 500.

East Tennessee.

Counties.	Pop. in 1810.
Benson,	3,959
Madison,	8,939
Montgomery,	3,259
Polk,	2,668
Sevier,	4,190
Warren,	4,798
Washington,	5,154
Whitney,	6,307
York,	9,713
Zachary,	7,643
Anderson,	7,309
Blount,	10,171
Carter,	2,504
Clay,	5,508
Craig,	4,505
DeKalb,	6,847
Greene,	7,740
<hr/>	<hr/>
West Tennessee,	101,277
<hr/>	<hr/>
Total,	261,647

Counties were made in this
 Until 1790, it was a
 1796 it was admitted into
 the western boundary.
 the Cumberland, and the
 into the Ohio, near its
 Cumberland mountains,
 Kentucky, and running into
 Indiana, and passes into Ken-
 tucky, and is navigable for

Tennessee river rises in Virginia, and runs southwest through the state of Tennessee into Alabama; it then turns and runs northwest through Tennessee again, and empties in Kentucky, near the mouth of the Ohio. Its course resembles the letter V.

The Tennessee is navigable to the Muscle shoals, 250 miles, at all seasons of the year. Here it spreads out, and becomes so shallow, that it is difficult for boats to pass, when the water is low. Above the shoals there is no obstruction for 250 miles, till you come to the Suck, or Whirl, where the river breaks through the Cumberland mountains. Here the stream is very rapid, but boats ascend without much danger or difficulty.

The principal branches of the Tennessee are, the *Hiccassee*, which empties near Washington, about 70 miles above the *Suck*; the *Clinch*, and the *Holston*, both of which rise in Virginia, and running S. W. join the Tennessee below Knoxville. *French Broad* river empties into the *Holston* at Knoxville. *Duck* river empties into the Tennessee, about 80 miles W. of Nashville.

Obian, *Chickasaw*, *Forked Deer*, and *Wolf* are small rivers which empty into the Mississippi.

Mountains. The *Cumberland* mountains run from S. W. to N. E. through the middle of the state, between Cumberland and Tennessee rivers, and pass into Virginia, where they are called the Laurel mountains.

The *Alleghany* mountains are the eastern boundary of the state, separating it from North Carolina. There are many small ridges between the Alleghany and Cumberland mountains, and parallel with them.

Curiosities. The *Whirl*, or *Suck* in Tennessee river, where it breaks through the Cumberland mountains, is as great a curiosity as the bursting of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge. It is about half way between Knoxville and Muscle shoals, near the point where the southern boundary of the state crosses the Tennessee.

The river is here compressed to a width of about 70 yards. Just as it enters the mountain, a large rock projects from the northern shore, which causes a sudden bend in the river; the water is thrown with great vio-

lence and rapidity against the southern shore, whence it rebounds around the point of the rock, and produces the whirl. Boats pass down the whirl with great velocity, but without danger.

Chief Towns. *Murfreesborough*, near the centre of the state, 32 miles S. E. of Nashville, is the seat of government. The situation is pleasant and healthful, and the surrounding country very fertile.

Knoxville is on the Holston, near the junction of French Broad River. Population, in 1818, about 1,400. *Nashville*, the largest town in the state, is on the Cumberland, which is navigable to this place for vessels of 30 or 40 tons. A steam boat passes between Nashville and New Orleans, and a road is opened through the Indian country to Natchez. It is in the midst of a populous and fertile country, and has a flourishing trade. Population in 1818, between 3 and 4,000.

Clarksville is on the Cumberland, 50 miles N. W. of Nashville. *Greenville* is 75 miles E. of Knoxville. *Columbia* is on Duck river, 40 miles S. of Nashville. *Washington* is near the Tennessee, 75 miles S. W. of Knoxville. *Brainerd*, a missionary station among the Cherokees, is 50 miles S. of Washington, on a small creek which empties into the Tennessee.

Education. There are, nominally, 4 colleges in this state; at Greenville, Knoxville, Nashville, and in Washington county. *Greenville* college is a flourishing institution. It has a philosophical apparatus, a library of between 1 and 2,000 volumes, and about 60 students.

Population. In 1810, Tennessee contained 261,000 inhabitants, of whom 44,000 were slaves. This state has been but recently settled, and the population has increased with very great rapidity. In 1790 there were but 33,000 inhabitants; in 1800, 105,000; and in 1810, 261,000.

The most populous district in the state, is the country for 30 miles around Nashville. This district contained in 1810, more than one third of the whole population.

Indians. The *Chickasaws* own all the country in the western part of the state, between the Mississippi and the Tennessee. The *Cherokees* own a large section in

the southeast corner of the state, on both sides of *Mi-
wasse* river. They own also the neighboring parts of
Georgia and Alabama.

The number of the Cherokees is about 12,000. They
are partially civilized. Many of them own cattle,
sheep, ploughs, mills, &c. There is a missionary sta-
tion at Brainerd, and schools in several other places,
where the children are taught to read and write, and
are instructed in religion. The Cherokees are very
desirous that their children should receive a good
education.

Religion. The principal denominations are Metho-
dists, Baptists and Presbyterians.

Face of the country. East Tennessee is mountainous.
West Tennessee is partly level, and partly hilly.

Soil. In East Tennessee the mountains have a bar-
ren soil, but the vallies between them are fertile. In
West Tennessee there is much fertile land.

Productions. Cotton is the staple production. To-
bacco, hemp, Indian corn, and wheat, are also cultivated
to a considerable extent. Cattle are raised, in large
numbers, in East Tennessee.

Commerce. The principal exports are cotton, tobacco,
and flour. These are carried down the Tennessee and
Cumberland to the Ohio, and thence down the Ohio and
Mississippi to New Orleans. This course is very cir-
cuitous. It is expected that a road or canal will soon
be formed, connecting Tennessee river with some of the
branches of the Tombeckbee, which will shorten the
distance to New Orleans more than one half.

Foreign goods imported into the state have hitherto
been brought from Philadelphia and Baltimore to East
Tennessee in waggons; and to West Tennessee, princi-
pally by waggons as far as Pittsburg, and thence by
water down the Ohio, and up the Cumberland.

KENTUCKY.

Situation. Kentucky is bounded on the N. by Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio, from which it is separated by Ohio river; E. by Virginia, from which it is separated by Big Sandy river and Cumberland mountains; S. by Tennessee; and W. by the Mississippi.

Divisions. Kentucky was divided in 1810 into 54 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>
Adair,	6,011	Harden,	7,531
Barrin,	11,286	Hopkins,	2,964
Boone,	3,008	Jessamine,	8,377
Brecken,	3,706	Jefferson,	13,399
Breckenridge,	3,430	Knox,	5,875
Bourbon,	18,000	Livingston,	3,674
Butler,	2,181	Lewis,	2,357
Bullet,	4,311	Lincoln,	8,676
Clarke,	11,519	Logan,	12,123
Casey,	3,285	Mason,	12,469
Campbell,	3,473	Mercer,	12,680
Christian,	11,020	Madison,	15,540
Cumberland,	6,191	Muhlenburg,	4,181
Clay,	2,398	Montgomery,	12,975
Caldwell,	4,268	Nicholas,	4,898
Eatle,	2,082	Nelson,	14,078
Fayette,	21,370	Ohio,	3,792
Franklin,	8,013	Pulaski,	6,897
Fleming,	8,947	Pendleton,	3,001
Floyd,	3,485	Rock Castle,	1,731
Gallatin,	3,307	Scott,	12,419
Greenup,	2,369	Shelby,	14,877
Green,	6,735	Wayne,	5,430
Grayson,	2,301	Washington,	13,248
Garrard,	9,186	Warren,	11,937
Henry,	6,777	Woodford,	9,650
Harrison,	7,752		
Henderson,	4,703		
			Total, 406,511

Rivers. Kentucky is almost surrounded by navigable waters. The *Ohio* is the northern boundary. It flows along the borders of the state for more than 600 miles. The *Mississippi* is the western boundary. The *Big Sandy* is the eastern. It empties into the *Ohio* 40 miles above the *Scioto*.

Cumberland river rises in the *Cumberland* mountains, and passes into the state of *Tennessee*, where it makes a circular bend, and returning to *Kentucky*, empties into the *Ohio*, 60 miles from the *Mississippi*. The *Tennessee* empties into the *Ohio* 12 miles below the mouth of the *Cumberland*.

The other rivers which empty into the *Ohio* from this state are *Green*, *Kentucky*, and *Licking*. These rivers are navigable, by boats, for a considerable distance, during the winter floods, but in the summer and autumn are much reduced in size.

Chief Towns. *Frankfort*, the seat of government, is on *Kentucky* river, 60 miles above its confluence with the *Ohio*. When the river is high, steam boats of 300 tons come up as far as this place. Population in 1810, 4,099.

Lexington, the largest and wealthiest town in the state, is pleasantly situated about 30 miles S. E. of *Frankfort*, in the midst of a fertile and delightful plain, of 40 miles in diameter. It has considerable commerce, and flourishing manufactures. Its growth has been rapid. The site of the town was not long since a mere forest; the first tree was cut down in 1779; the town was laid out in 1782; in 1810, it contained more than 4,000 inhabitants, and in 1818 about 7,000.

Louisville, situated at the rapids of the *Ohio* river, 50 miles W. of *Frankfort*, is the second town in the state in wealth and consequence. A very extensive and active commerce is carried on between this place, and *Natchez*, *New Orleans*, and *St. Louis*. The great command of water power afforded by the rapids of the river, and the other advantages of its situation, will probably make *Louisville*, at no distant day, a great manufacturing town. Population in 1810, about 5,000.

on the N. by Illi-
ch it is separated by
which it is separated
and mountains; S. by
Missi-
ed in 1810 into 54

Counties.	Pop. in 1810.
Adair,	7,531
Allen,	2,964
Anderson,	8,377
Artieson,	13,399
Bell,	8,875
Benton,	3,674
Bourbon,	2,357
Bowling,	8,876
Boyd,	12,123
Boyer,	12,459
Breathitt,	12,680
Buckner,	15,940
Bullitt,	4,181
Burgess,	12,975
Butcher,	4,898
Caldwell,	14,078
Calloway,	3,792
Campbell,	6,897
Carr,	3,001
Carter,	1,731
Cass,	12,419
Cecilia,	14,877
Cedar,	5,430
Chandler,	13,248
Christian,	11,937
Claiborne,	9,650

Total, 406,511

Maysville, on the Ohio, 60 miles N. E. of Lexington, has considerable trade. *Russelville* is near the southern boundary, 55 miles N. of Nashville, in Tennessee. *Smithfield* is on the Ohio, 3 miles below the mouth of the Cumberland. *Henderson* is on the Ohio, below the mouth of Green river. *Newport* is at the mouth of Licking river, opposite Cincinnati in Ohio. *Danville* is 40 miles S. of Frankfort.

Education. *Transylvania University*, at Lexington, had, in 1818, a president, and 3 professors, besides a professor in the law school, and 4 professors in the medical school, which are connected with the University.

A college, has been recently established at Danville.

Population. In 1810, Kentucky contained 406,511 inhabitants, of whom 80,000, or one fifth, were slaves. The population of this state has increased with astonishing rapidity. The first settlement by the whites was made in 1775; in 1790, there were 73,000 inhabitants; in 1800, 220,000, and in 1810, 406,000. As the state is now to a considerable extent settled, the population in future will not increase so rapidly.

Religion. The most numerous denominations are Baptists, Presbyterians, and Methodists.

Face of the country. The eastern counties are mountainous; those on Ohio river are hilly and broken; the rest of the state is partly level, and partly undulating.

Soil. The eastern counties, and those on the Ohio, are the poorest parts of the state. The interior is very fertile, especially the country for 50 miles round Lexington, and the district between Green river and the Cumberland.

The whole state, below the mountains, rests on an immense bed of limestone, usually about 8 feet below the surface. There are every where apertures in this bed of limestone, through which the waters of the rivers sink into the earth. The large rivers of Kentucky, for this reason, are more diminished during the dry season, than those of any part of the United States, and the small streams entirely disappear.

Productions. The principal productions are hemp, tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, rye, &c.

Salt. Salt springs or lies abound, and salt is obtained from them in sufficient quantities to supply, not only this state, but a great part of Ohio and Tennessee.

Commerce. Hemp, tobacco, and wheat are the principal exports. These are carried down the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans, and foreign goods received from the same place in return. Louisville on the Ohio, at the rapids, is the centre of this trade.

Canal. A canal is about to be opened around the Rapids of the Ohio, at Louisville. These rapids are the only important obstruction to the navigation of the Ohio from its mouth to Pittsburg.

Curiosities. In the southwestern part of the state, between Green river and the Cumberland, there are several wonderful caves. One, called the *Mammoth cave*, is said to be 9 or 10 miles long.

The banks of the Kentucky and Cumberland rivers, are great curiosities. In many places they are perpendicular precipices, 300 feet high, of solid limestone.

OHIO.

Situation. Ohio is bounded N. by Michigan Territory and Lake Erie; E. by Pennsylvania; S. by Virginia and Kentucky, from both of which it is separated by the river Ohio; and W. by Indiana. Its eastern and western boundaries are lines of longitude.

Divisions. In 1810, Ohio was divided into 38 counties.

Counties.	Pop. in 1810.	Counties.	Pop. in 1810.
Adams,	9,434	Columbiana,	10,878
Athens,	2,791	Cuyahoga,	1,459
Belmont,	11,097	Delaware,	2,000
Butler,	11,150	Fairfield,	4,361
Champaign,	6,303	Fayette,	1,854
Clermont,	9,965	Franklin,	3,486
Clinton,	2,674	Gallia,	4,181

N. E. of Lexington, is near the south-ville, in Tennessee. below the mouth of the Ohio, below the is at the mouth of in Ohio. Danville

ersity, at Lexington, professors, besides a t professors in the d with the Univer-

ublished at Danville. y contained 406,511 e fifth, were slaves. creased with aston- ent by the whites was 73,000 inhabitants; 000. As the state is , the population in

denominations are dists.

Eastern counties are are hilly and broken ; and partly undulat-

those on the Ohio, The interior is very 30 miles round Lex-reen river and the

mountains, rests on an about 8 feet below apertures in this bed waters of the rivers ers of Kentucky, for uring the dry season, ited States, and the.

Counties.	Pop. in 1840.	Counties.	Pop. in 1840.
Geauga,	2,917	Pickaway,	7,124
Greene,	3,051	Portage,	2,995
Hamilton,	5,870	Preble,	3,304
Highland,	15,253	Ross,	15,514
Jefferson,	5,760	Scioto,	3,399
Knox,	17,260	Stark,	2,734
Licking,	2,149	Trumbull,	8,671
Madison,	3,852	Tuscarawas,	3,045
Miami,	1,603	Warren,	9,925
Montgomery,	3,941	Washington,	5,991
Muskingum,	7,722		
	10,036		Total, 230,769

Sixteen counties have since been formed, viz. Ashland, Brown, Clark, Coshocton, Dark, Harrison, Huron, Jackson, Logan, Medina, Monroe, Morgan, Perry, Pike, Richland, Wayne.

Rivers. Ohio river runs along the whole southern border, a distance of 420 miles, separating this state from Virginia and Kentucky.

The principal rivers emptying into the Ohio, beginning in the east, are, the *Muskingum*, the *Hockhocking*, the *Scioto*, and the *Great Miami*.

The principal rivers which fall into Lake Erie, beginning in the west, are the *Miami* of the Lakes, or Maumee, the *Sandusky*, and the *Cuyahoga*.

Canals. The navigable waters of the Muskingum and the Cuyahoga approach within a few miles of each other, so that if a short canal were cut, a water communication would be opened between Lake Erie, and Ohio river. The same object might be effected by a canal between the Sandusky and the Scioto.

Chief Towns. Cincinnati, the largest town in Ohio, is near the southwest corner of the state, on Ohio river, 20 miles above the mouth of the Great Miami. Numerous and extensive manufacturing establishments have been erected here, and the commerce and population have increased with astonishing rapidity. In 1810 the population was 2,540; in 1815, it was estimated at 6,500; and in 1819, at 10,000.

Counties.	Pop. in 1810.
Adair,	7,121
Ashtabula,	2,995
Cuyahoga,	3,301
Franklin,	15,511
Hamilton,	3,399
Hancock,	2,734
Madison,	8,671
Marion,	3,045
Meigs,	9,925
Washington,	5,991

Total, 230,760

formed, viz. Ashtabula, Harrison, Huron, Morgan, Perry, Pike,

the whole southern preparing this state

to the Ohio, beginning, the Hoekhocking,

to Lake Erie, beginning of the Lakes, or Cayahoga.

of the Muskingum a few miles of each end, a water communication Lake Erie, and might be effected by the Scioto.

largest town in Ohio, state, on Ohio river, at Miami. Numerous establishments have increased and population rapidly. In 1810 the population was estimated at

Chillicothe is on the Scioto, 70 miles from its mouth. Population in 1818, about 3,000.

Columbus, the seat of government, is on the Scioto, near the centre of the state, 45 miles north of Chillicothe. It was laid out in 1812, and in 1818 contained 1,500 inhabitants. The surrounding country is pleasant and fertile.

Marietta, the oldest town in the state, is on the Ohio, at the mouth of the Muskingum. The town is liable to annual inundations; an inconvenience which has much retarded its growth. Ship-building has been carried on here to a considerable extent.

Zanesville is on the Muskingum, 60 miles N. of Marietta. *Steubenville* is on the Ohio, near the Pennsylvania boundary. *Portsmouth* is on the Ohio, at the mouth of the Scioto. *Athens* is on the Hoekhocking, about 50 miles E. of Chillicothe. *Cleveland* is on Lake Erie, at the mouth of the Cayahoga.

Education. The *Ohio University*, at Athens, is the most respectable literary institution. It is in its infancy, but its prospects are promising.

Population. In 1810, the population was 230,760. The increase of population in this state is almost unexampled. In 1790 it was but 3,000; in 1800, 42,156; in 1810, 230,760; and in 1818, it was estimated at 322,790. There are no slaves in Ohio.

Indians. In 1795, nearly the whole of this state, was owned by the Indians, but they have since ceded nearly all their lands to the United States. The few that remain live in the northwest part of the state.

Religion. The Presbyterians are most numerous, and next to them are the Methodists.

Face of the Country. The southeastern part of the state is hilly, the rest is, generally, level.

Soil and Productions. The soil is generally fertile. The counties on the Scioto, and Great Miami are perhaps the best in the state. Wheat is the staple production. Other kinds of grain are also extensively cultivated.

Commerce. The principal exports are flour, pork, and tobacco. These are carried down the Ohio and Mis-

Mississippi to New Orleans, and foreign goods received from the same place by the steam boats, and from Philadelphia and Baltimore, across the Allegany mountains.

Minerals. Coal abounds in the eastern part of the state, near the Ohio. Salt springs are found near Scioto and Muskingum rivers. Iron ore and freestone abound on the banks of the Hockhocking.

INDIANA.

Situation. Indiana is bounded N. by Illinois, and Michigan Territory; E. by Ohio; S. by Kentucky, from which it is separated by the river Ohio; W. by Illinois.

Divisions. The northern and middle parts of the state belong to the Indians.

The white settlements in the south were divided in 1815 into 13 counties.

Counties.	Pop. in 1815.	Counties.	Pop. in 1815.
Clark,	7,000	Posey,	3,000
Dearborn,	4,426	Switzerland,	3,500
Franklin,	7,970	Warwick,	6,606
Gibson,	5,330	Washington,	3,000
Harrison,	6,769	Wayne,	6,290
Jefferson,	4,093		
Knox,	6,800	Total,	67,000
Perry,	3,000		

Rivers. The Ohio is the southern boundary of the state, from the mouth of the Great Miami to that of the Wabash.

The Wabash rises in the northeast part of the state, and flowing southwest, empties into the Ohio 30 miles above the mouth of the Cumberland. For the last half of its course it is the boundary between Indiana and Illinois. It is more than 500 miles long, and is navigable for keel boats 400 miles, and for small boats nearly to its source. Tippecanoe river, in the northern part of the state, is a branch of the Wabash.

foreign goods received
boats, and from Phila-
the Alleghany mountains.
the eastern part of the
ings are found near
Iron ore and freestone
choking.

d N. by Illinois, and
io; S. by Kentucky,
the river Ohio; W. by

middle parts of the
south were divided in

Counties.	Pop. in 1815.
Way,	3,000
Switzerland,	3,600
Warwick,	6,806
Washington,	3,000
Wayne,	6,290
Total,	67,000

thern boundary of the
at Miami to that of the

east part of the state,
into the Ohio 30 miles
and. For the last half
between Indiana and
les long, and is naviga-
for small boats nearly
in the northern part of
Wabash.

ILLINOIS.

115

White river is a branch of the Wabash. It rises in the eastern part of the state, in two branches and joins the Wabash about 20 miles below Vincennes.

Whitewater river empties into the Great Miami, near the southeast corner of the state, within a few miles of its mouth.

Canal. The navigable waters of the Wabash approach within a few miles of the navigable waters of the Miami or Maumee, which empties into Lake Erie. A canal connecting the two rivers would open a communication between Lake Erie and the Mississippi.

Chief Towns. Vincennes is on the Wabash, about 200 miles from its mouth. It was first settled by the French in 1730. The surrounding country is fertile.

Corydon, the seat of government, is 25 miles W. of Louisville in Kentucky, on a small creek which empties into the Ohio.

Vevay is a Swiss settlement, near the southeast corner of the state, on the Ohio, 45 miles below Cincinnati. *Madison* is on the Ohio, 30 miles below Vevay.

Population. This is a new state and is settling very rapidly. In 1801 the white population was less than 5,000; in 1810 it was 24,520; and in 1815, 68,784.

Face of the country, &c. Near the Ohio the country is hilly; further north it is level, abounding with extensive and fertile prairies. The soil is rich, particularly on the Wabash and White rivers, yielding Indian corn, wheat, and other grain in abundance. The vine is cultivated by the Swiss settlers near Vevay.

ILLINOIS.

Situation. Illinois is bounded N. by the Northwest Territory; E. by Lake Michigan, and Indiana; S. by Kentucky, from which it is separated by the Ohio river; W. by the Mississippi, which separates it from Missouri.

Divisions. The northern part of the state belongs to the Indians. The white settlements are in the south, and were divided in 1818 into 15 counties.

Counties.	Pop. in 1818.	Counties.	Pop. in 1818.
Bond,	1,382	Monroe,	1,358
Crawford,	2,074	Pope,	1,975
Edwards,	1,048	Randolph,	2,039
Franklin,	600	St. Clair,	4,519
Gallatin,	3,256	Union,	2,482
Jackson,	1,204	Washington,	1,707
Johnsou,	678	White,	3,539
Madison,	5,456		
		Total,	35,220

Rivers. The *Mississippi*, *Ohio*, and *Wabash* are boundary rivers on the west, south, and east, for more than 1,000 miles.

Little Wabash river empties into the *Wabash* a few miles from its mouth. *Au Vase* empties into the *Mississippi* more than 50 miles above the *Ohio*.

Kaskaskia river rises in the eastern part of the state, and flowing S. W. empties into the *Mississippi* 130 miles above the *Ohio*. It is navigable for boats 130 miles.

Illinois river rises in Indiana, near *Lake Michigan*, and pursuing a southwest course, empties into the *Mississippi* 21 miles above the *Missouri*. It is navigable through its whole extent. Its head waters approach very near to the waters of *Lake Michigan*, and a canal is in contemplation to connect them.

Rock river rises near the northern boundary of the state, and enters the *Mississippi* 160 miles above the *Illinois*.

Chief Towns. *Kaskaskia*, the seat of government, is on *Kaskaskia* river, 11 miles from its mouth. It is an old French settlement, more than 100 years old.

Cahokia is a French settlement, near the *Mississippi*, 5 miles from *St. Louis*, on the opposite side of the river. *Shawneetown* is on the *Ohio*, 9 miles below the mouth of the *Wabash*. *Edwardsville* is 15 miles N. of *Cahokia*.

Population. In 1810, the population was 12,282; in 1818, 35,220, and very rapidly increasing. The settlements are in the south, near the banks of the great rivers.

	Pop. in 1818.
...	1,358
...	1,975
...dolph,	2,939
...Clair,	4,019
...on,	2,422
...hington,	1,707
...ate,	3,539
Total,	35,220

...io, and *Wabash* are
...h, and east, for more

...o the *Wabash* a few
empties into the *Miss-*
...the *Ohio*.

...tern part of the state,
...the *Mississippi* 130
...igable for boats 130

...near *Lake Michigan*,
empties into the *Miss-*
...ouri. It is navigable
...ead waters approach
...Michigan, and a canal
...m.

...thern boundary of the
...160 miles above the

...seat of government, is
...n its mouth. It is an
...400 years old.

...near the *Mississippi*,
...posite side of the river.
...miles below the mouth
...15 miles N. of *Caho-*

...population was 12,282;
...y increasing. The set-
...the banks of the great

MISSOURI.

.47

Education. Congress have granted one section in every township for the support of schools, and two townships for the support of a university.

Face of the country, &c. Illinois is a flat country, abounding with extensive prairies. The soil is generally very fertile, particularly on the margin of the rivers. Corn is the staple production.

Salt. There are extensive salt works belonging to the United States, 12 miles W. of Shawneetown. Between 200,000 and 300,000 bushels of salt are annually made at these works.

MISSOURI.

Situation. Missouri is bounded W. and N. by Missouri Territory; E. by the *Mississippi*, which divides it from Illinois and Kentucky; and S. by Arkansas Territory.

Rivers. The *Mississippi* is the eastern boundary. *Moine* or *des Moines* river, a branch of the *Mississippi*, makes part of the northern boundary.

The *Missouri* comes from the west, and passing through the middle of the state, empties into the *Mississippi*, 20 miles below the mouth of the *Illinois*. The principal branches of the *Missouri* which empty in this state, are the *Gasconade*, *Great Osage*, and *Mine* rivers from the south, and *Charlatan* and *Grande* from the north.

The *Marameck* empties into the *Mississippi* 14 miles below *St. Louis*. It is navigable 350 miles.

Chief Towns. *St. Louis* is on the *Mississippi*, 14 miles by land below the mouth of the *Missouri*. It is admirably situated for commerce, near the junction of the three great rivers, *Missouri*, *Mississippi*, and *Illinois*. The population is increasing very rapidly. In 1810, it was 1,600, and in 1819, about 4,000.

Herculanum is on the *Mississippi*, 30 miles below *St. Louis*. It is the place of depot for the lead obtained from the rich mines 43 miles west of the town. Here they manufacture shot.

St. Genevieve is on the Mississippi, 64 miles below St. Louis. Population 4,500.

St. Charles is on the Missouri, 48 miles northwest of St. Louis. *Franklin* is on the Missouri, 160 miles from St. Louis. *Cape Girardeau* is on the Mississippi, 20 miles above the mouth of the Ohio. *New Madrid* is on the Mississippi, 73 miles below the mouth of the Ohio.

Population. The population is increasing very rapidly. In 1810, it was only 20,000; and in 1818, 60,000. The settlements are principally along the banks of the Mississippi and Missouri.

Soil, &c. On all the rivers there are extensive alluvial tracts which are very fertile, though in some places exposed to inundation. A very extensive tract on both sides of the Missouri, between the mouths of Osage and Kansas rivers, is very fertile. The productions are Indian corn, cotton, wheat, rye, oats, &c.

Lead Mines. The famous lead mines of this country are near the river Marameek, 45 miles west of Herculanum. The ore is exceedingly rich, and the mines are extensive enough to supply the whole world.

Salt springs abound, and salt is obtained from them in great quantities. *Coal* is found in abundance.

Commerce. The principal exports are lead and furs. A large capital is employed in the fur trade with the Indians up the Missouri and Mississippi. St. Louis is the centre of commerce. Boats are continually passing between St. Louis and New Orleans.

MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

Situation. Michigan Territory is a peninsula, lying between Lake Michigan on the west, and Lakes Huron, St. Clair, and Erie, on the east. On the S. are Ohio and Indiana.

Lakes and Bays. Half of Lakes Michigan, Huron, and St. Clair, and a small part of Lake Erie, are in this territory. *Saganawm* bay is a long deep bay, on the

TORY.

pi, 64 miles below

8 miles northwest of
Missouri, 160 miles
on the Mississippi,
Ohio. *New Madrid*
low the mouth of the

creasing very rapid-
and in 1818, 60,000.
ug the banks of the

are extensive allu-
le, though in some
very extensive tract
ween the mouths of
fertile. The produc-
t, rye, oats, &c.

mines of this country
iles west of Hercula-
h, and the mines are
ole world.

obtained from them
in abundance.

arts are lead and furs.
fur trade with the
Mississippi. St. Louis is
e continually passing
ns.

TORY.

is a peninsula, lying
est, and Lakes Huron,
On the S. are Ohio

es *Michigan, Huron,*
f *Lake Erie*, are in
long deep bay, on the

MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

149

west side of Lake Huron. *Traverse bay* is on the N. E. side of Lake Michigan.

Rivers. The river or straits of *Michilimackinac* connect Lake Michigan with Lake Huron. *St. Clair* river connects Lake Huron with Lake St. Clair. *Detroit* river connects Lake St. Clair with Lake Erie. *Saganaw* river empties into Saganaum bay. Many small rivers empty on the east side of Lake Michigan; the principal is *Grand* river.

Chief Towns. *Detroit* is on Detroit river, between Lake Erie and Lake St. Clair. It has a fort and a garrison, and is concerned in the fur trade. Population in 1810, 770.

Michilimackinac fort is on an island in the river or straits of Michilimackinac, between Lake Michigan and Lake Huron. It is the grand depot of the Canadian fur traders.

History. This country was settled by the French more than 150 years ago. In 1759 it fell, with Canada, into the hands of the British. Since 1783, it has belonged to the United States.

Population. The white population in 1810 was only 4,762. The settlements are principally in the south-east, along Detroit river, and Lake Erie.

Indians. The number of Indians is about 6,000. The names of the tribes are, Chippewas, Ottawas, Potowottamies, Wyandots, Munsees, Shawanese, and Delawares.

Face of the country, &c. The country is flat, and the soil generally fertile, producing wheat, oats, barley, rye, fruits, &c.

Inland Navigation. This territory is almost surrounded by navigable waters. Steam boats go regularly during the summer, from Detroit to Buffalo on the east end of Lake Erie, and occasionally from Detroit to Michilimackinac. The ice closes the navigation for nearly 6 months of the year.

NORTHWEST TERRITORY.

Situation. This territory lies between Mississippi river on the west, and Lakes Superior and Michigan on the east. It has the British possessions on the north, and Illinois on the south.

Lakes. One half of the great lakes Michigan, and Superior, and of the Lake of the Woods is in this territory.

Bay. Green bay is a long, narrow bay, which puts out from the N. W. side of Lake Michigan and extends from north to south about 100 miles.

Rivers. The *Mississippi* is the western boundary. The river *St. Mary's* connects Lake Superior with Lake Huron. There are falls in this river which prevent the ascent of boats from Lake Huron.

Fox river empties into the bottom of Green Bay. The *Ouisconsin* empties into the Mississippi near the southwest corner of the territory. The navigable waters of these two rivers, at one place, are only 3 miles apart. The common route from Green Bay to the Mississippi is up Fox river; then, across the portage to the Ouisconsin, and down the Ouisconsin to the Mississippi.

Black river, the *Chippeway*, and the *St. Croix* empty into the Mississippi above the Ouisconsin.

Forts. The United States have a fort and garrison on Green Bay at the mouth of Fox river. There is no other white settlement in the territory.

Indians. This territory is inhabited by various small tribes of Indians. Very little is known about them.

ARKANSAW TERRITORY.

Situation. This territory is bounded N. by Missouri Territory and state; E. by the Mississippi; S. by Louisiana, and the Spanish Dominions; W. by the Spanish Dominions.

Rivers. The *Mississippi* is the eastern boundary, and *Red* river the southwestern.

TORY.

TORY.

between Mississippi
ior and Michigan on
ions on the north,

akes Michigan, and
Woods is in this ter-

row bay, which puts
Michigan and extends

western boundary.
Superior with Lake
er which prevent the

ottom of Green Bay.
Mississippi near the
y. The navigable
ace, are only 8 miles
Green Bay to the
across the portage to
consin to the Missis-

the *St. Croix* empty
consin.

e a fort and garrison
x river. There is no
ory.

ited by various small
nown about them.

RITORY.

ounded N. by Missouri
Mississippi; S. by
inions; W. by the

the eastern boundary,

MISSOURI TERRITORY.

151

The *Arkansaw* is a mighty river. It rises in the Rocky mountains, and running S. E. more than 2000 miles, empties into the Mississippi, 400 miles above the entrance of Red river. It is navigable almost to its source.

White river empties into the Mississippi 20 miles above the *Arkansaw*. It waters a great extent of country, and is navigable for 1,000 miles.

The *St. Francis* rises in the state of Missouri, and flowing south, empties into the Mississippi 107 miles above the *Arkansaw*. The banks of this river and of *White* river are annually overflowed, for 100 miles above their mouths.

The *Wachita* rises in this state, and passes into Louisiana.

Soil, &c. The country on *White* river and its branches is the best in the territory, and among the best in America. It is well adapted to cotton. On the other rivers the land is very fertile, except on the *Wachita* where it is poor and stony.

Settlement. *Arkansaw*, on *Arkansaw* river, 65 miles from its mouth, is an old French settlement. Population in 1810, 674.

Population. In 1810 the white population was only 1,062. In 1817 it was estimated at 5,000.

The Indians occupy nearly the whole of this territory. A part of the Cherokee tribe have lately removed across the Mississippi, and settled on *Arkansaw* river.

Animals. The country on the *Arkansaw* furnishes fine hunting grounds. It abounds with buffaloes, deer, elk, bears, wolves, panthers, &c. Wild horses abound in the prairies between the *Arkansaw* and *Red* river.

MISSOURI TERRITORY.

Situation. All the territory of the United States west of the Mississippi, not included in the states of Missouri, Louisiana, and *Arkansaw* Territory, is called Missouri Territory. It extends from the Mississippi on the E. to the Pacific Ocean on the W. and from the British possessions on the N. to the Spanish possessions on the S.

Mountains. The *Rocky mountains* run from S. E. to N. W. across this territory, dividing it into two parts.

Rivers. The *Mississippi* is the eastern boundary. Its principal branches from this territory are *St. Peter's* river, which empties near the falls of St. Anthony, and *Moines* river, which forms part of the northern boundary of the state of Missouri.

The great river *Missouri* is almost wholly in this territory. It rises in the Rocky mountains, and its general course is S. E. The principal branches on the west side are *Osage*, *Kansas*, *la Platte*, and *Yellowstone*; and on the east side, *Grand*, *Sioux*, and *Jacque*.

Columbia river is the great river west of the Rocky Mountains. It rises about lat. 55 N. and flows S. W. into the Pacific ocean. It is navigable to the falls, about 200 miles. The three principal branches are *Multnomah*, *Lewis*, and *Clark* rivers, all of which rise in the Rocky mountains, and flow west.

All the abovementioned rivers are great rivers. The smallest of them is more than 500 miles long. Most of them are navigable through the greater part of their course. The *Mississippi* is navigable to the falls of St. Anthony, 2,400 miles from the Gulf of Mexico. The *Missouri* is navigable to the Great Falls, 4,000 miles from the same Gulf.

Settlement. There is a white settlement called *Astoria*, near the mouth of Columbia river. The inhabitants carry on the fur trade with the surrounding Indians.

Indians. The whole of this vast territory is inhabited by numerous tribes of savages, or wandering Indians. The principal tribes east of the mountains are the *Sioux*, in the northeast, between the Missouri and Mississippi; the *Osages*, in the southeast, on the Osage and Arkansas rivers; the *Kansas*, on Kansas river; and the *Pawnees*, between the Missouri and the Platte. Very little is known about the other tribes.

Face of the country, soil, &c. Very little of this territory is fit for settlements. On the east of the Rocky mountains the country is principally destitute of wood.

ns run from S. E. to
ng it into two parts.
e eastern boundary.
ritory are *St. Peter's*
of St. Anthony, and
f the northern bound-

ost wholly in this ter-
stains, and its general
branches on the west
nd *Yellowstone*; and
d *Jacque*.

er west of the Rocky
5 N. and flows S. W.
able to the falls, about
ches are *Multnomah*,
ich rise in the Rocky

re great rivers. The
miles long. Most of
greater part of their
able to the falls of St.
ulf of Mexico. The
reat Falls, 4000 miles

ite settlement called
bia river. The inhab-
with the surrounding

ast territory is inhab-
gen, or wandering In-
t of the mountains are
ween the Missouri and
outtheast, on the Osage
sas, on Kansas river;
issouri and the Platte.
her tribes.

Very little of this ter-
the east of the Rocky
ally destitute of wood.

FLORIDA.

Animals. Buffaloes abound, especially near Arkan-
saw river. They are hunted by the Indians for their
hides and tallow. Bears, deer, elk, wolves, panthers,
wild horses, and other wild animals are very numer-
ous. The country on Arkansas river is the paradise of
hunters.

FLORIDA.

Situation. Florida is a peninsula, bounded N. by
Alabama and Georgia; E. and S. by the Atlantic, and
W. by the Gulf of Mexico.

Bays. The principal bays are on the Gulf of Mexi-
co. *Chatham* bay is near the southern extremity of
Florida, between Cape Sable and Cape Roman. Pro-
ceeding north we come to *Charlotte* harbor. *Spiritu Santo*
bay, *St. Joseph's*, *Apalachy*, and *Pensacola* bays.

Rivers. The *Perdido* is the western boundary, separ-
ating Florida from Alabama. The *St. John's* is the
largest river. It comes from the south and empties into
the Atlantic 30 miles N. of St. Augustine.

The *Appalachicola*, formed by the junction of the
Chatahoochee and Flint rivers, empties into St. George's
sound, which is the western part of Apalachy bay.
St. Marks river empties also into Apalachy bay, and the
Conecuh or *Escambia* into Pensacola bay.

Swamp. *Okefonoco* swamp lies between Florida and
Georgia.

Chief Towns. *St. Augustine* is on the Atlantic coast,
30 miles below the mouth of St. John's river. It has a
good harbour and about 3000 inhabitants.

Pensacola is on Pensacola bay, 50 miles E. of Mobile.
It has a deep, safe, and capacious harbor. *St. Marks*
is on Apalachy bay, at the mouth of St. Marks river.

Population. The white population is estimated at
12,000. They are principally Spaniards. Most of the
country is in the possession of the Seminole Indians.

Face of the Country, &c. Florida resembles the low
country of Georgia and the other southern states. It is

level, and except on the borders of rivers, swamps and lakes, is barren.

Productions. The productions are rice, cotton, sugar, Indian corn, oranges, lemons, figs, &c.

SPANISH POSSESSIONS.

The Spanish possessions in North America consist of the Viceroyalty of Mexico or New Spain, and the captain-generalship of Guatemala.

MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN.

Situation. This country is bounded N. by the United States. E. by the United States and the Gulf of Mexico; S. E. by Guatemala; and W. by the Pacific Ocean.

Divisions. Much of the northern part of the country is inhabited by savage Indians. The remainder is divided into 15 provinces or intendencies, as follows:

<i>Northern Provinces.</i>	<i>Sq. Miles.</i>	<i>Pop in 1803.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Old California	53,880	9,000	Loreto.
New California	16,278	15,600	Monterey.
Sonora	146,633	121,400	Arispe.
Durango	129,247	159,700	Durango.
New Mexico	43,731	40,200	Santa Fe.
San Luis Potosi	263,109	334,000	St. Luis Potosi.
	<hr/>	<hr/>	
	651,880	680,800	
<i>Southern Provinces.</i>			
Guanalaxara	73,628	630,500	Guanalaxara.
Zacatecas	18,039	153,300	Zacatecas.
Guanaxuato	6,878	517,300	Guanaxuato.
Valladolid	26,396	376,400	Valladolid.
Mexico	45,401	1,514,800	Mexico.
Puebla	20,651	813,300	Puebla.
Vera Cruz	31,720	156,000	Vera Cruz.

W SPAIN.

of rivers, swamps and
are rice, cotton, su-
s, figs, &c.

SSIONS.

North America consist of
New Spain, and the cap-

W SPAIN.

ounded N. by the United
s and the Gulf of Mexi-
V. by the Pacific Ocean.
thern part of the country
The remainder is divid-
ed into provinces, as follows :

Pop. in 1803.	Chief Towns.
9,000	Loreto.
15,600	Monterey.
21,400	Arispe.
59,700	Durango.
40,200	Santa Fe.
34,900	St. Luis Potosi.
180,800	
330,500	Guadalajara.
153,300	Zacatecas.
517,300	Guanajuato.
376,400	Valladolid.
514,900	Mexico.
313,300	Puebla.
56,000	Vera Cruz.

MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN.

155

Southern Provinces.	Sq. miles.	Pop. in 1803.	Chief Towns.
Oaxaca	34,064	534,800	Oaxaca.
Yucatan or Merida	45,784	465,900	Merida.
	<u>302,661</u>	<u>5,159,200</u>	
<i>Grand Total</i>	957,541	5,840,000.	

Population. The population was estimated in 1803 at 5,840,000; in 1808, at 6,500,000; and in 1820, at 8,000,000; more than one third of whom were civilized Indians. This population is settled principally in the southern provinces, below the parallel of 23° N. lat. The northern provinces contain more than two thirds of the territory, but only about one tenth of the population.

Face of the Country. The land on both the coasts is low, but rises gradually as you approach the interior, till it has attained the height of 6 or 8,000 feet above the level of the ocean; it then spreads out into broad plains, which are called *table land*, presenting the strange spectacle, of a level country on the top of a lofty range of mountains. These plains or table lands extend along the range from lat. 18° to lat. 40° N. a distance of 1700 miles.

Mountains. A range of mountains passes through the whole length of this country from southeast to northwest, called the *Cordilleras of Mexico*. It is a part of the great chain which runs through the American continent from Cape Horn to the Frozen Ocean. Its top, as we have already mentioned, consists of extensive plains or table land. From these elevated plains single mountains occasionally shoot up, whose summits are covered with everlasting snow. Several peaks near the city of Mexico are more than 15,000 feet high, and the loftiest are volcanoes.

Climate. In the low plains, on both coasts, the heat is very oppressive, and the climate unhealthy to Europeans; but when you advance into the interior, and begin to ascend the mountains, it becomes more temperate, and at the elevation of 4 or 5,000 feet there reigns perpetu-

ally a soft spring temperature, which is very healthy. As you advance still higher the climate becomes cooler, and at length, on the tops of some of the loftiest mountains, you come to the region of perpetual snow.—Thus, in the course of 2 or 3 days, the traveller may enjoy all the variety of summer, spring, and winter.

Soil and Productions. The productions of this country are as various as its climate. In the course of a few hundred miles, you may meet with almost all the fruits of the temperate and torrid zones.

The soil of the table land is remarkably productive. Maize is far the most important object of agriculture, and in some places, from 2 to 3 harvests may be taken annually. Wheat, rye and barley are extensively cultivated.

Rivers. *Arkansaw* and *Red* rivers rise in this country and flow southeast into the United States. The *Sabine* is the eastern boundary. *Ria del Norte* rises in the Rocky mountains, and flowing southeast, empties into the Gulf of Mexico. It is 1500 miles long. The *Colorado* rises on the west side of the mountains, and flowing southwest, empties into the Gulf of California. It is 1,000 miles long. The *Gila* comes from the east, and empties into the Colorado near its mouth. It is 600 miles long.

Chief Towns. *Mexico*, the largest town in all Spanish America, is below lat. 2° on the high table land, half way between the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific Ocean. It is near Lake Tezeuco, in a delightful valley, 280 miles in circumference, and elevated more than 7,000 feet above the level of the sea. The streets are broad, clean, generally paved, and well lighted. This beautiful city is supplied with water by two aqueducts; and its vegetables are raised on the elegant floating gardens of the lake of Tezeuco. It contains upwards of 100 churches and 437,000 inhabitants, of whom one half are whites and the rest Indians, mulattoes, and mestizoes.

Guanaxuato is about 150 miles northwest of Mexico. The inhabitants are employed principally in the gold and silver mines, for which the city is famous.—Population, 60,000.

which is very healthy. Climate becomes cooler, and the loftiest mountains perpetual snow.—Thus, a traveller may enjoy all winter.

Productions of this country. In the course of a year with almost all the zones.

Remarkably productive. The object of agriculture, and the harvests may be taken, are extensively cultivated.

Rivers rise in this country in the United States. The *Sabine del Norte* rises in the southeast, empties into the Gulf of Mexico, 100 miles long. The *Colorado* rises in the mountains, and flows into the Gulf of California. It comes from the east, and near its mouth. It is

the largest town in all Spain. It is on the high table land, between Mexico and the Pacific Ocean, in a delightful valley, and elevated more than 1000 feet above the sea. The streets are broad and well lighted. This water is brought to the city by two aqueducts; one on the elegant floating bridge. It contains upwards of 100,000 inhabitants, of whom one-third are Indians, mulattoes, and

others. It is northwest of Mexico. It is principally in the gold mines of this country. It is famous.—Population 100,000.

Puebla is 70 miles southeast of Mexico. Population, 30,000. *Zacatecas*, famous for its rich silver mines, is about 250 miles northwest of Mexico. Population 33,000.

Vera Cruz on the Gulf of Mexico, and *Acapulco* on the Pacific Ocean are the principal seaports. The port of *Acapulco* is the best on the western coast, but the place is extremely unhealthy. The population does not exceed 4,000, and they are chiefly mulattoes.

Santa Fe is the most northern town of any note. It is on the Rio Bravo del Norte, in lat. $36^{\circ} 30'$, about 1000 miles northwest of New Orleans.

Monterey, the capital of the two Californias, is on the shore of the Pacific Ocean in lat. $36^{\circ} 20'$. It is a mere village containing 700 inhabitants.

Roads. There is a road from Mexico to New Orleans 1549 miles. There is also a beautiful level road for 600 miles along the banks of the Rio del Norte, from Santa Fe to Chihuahua in lat. $28^{\circ} 45'$.

Religion. The religion, as in all the Spanish provinces, is the Roman Catholic. There are in this country, 1 archbishop, 8 bishops, and 10,000 clergy.

Education. There is a University in the city of Mexico, and colleges are established in other places, but the bigotry of those who conduct them renders them of little value.

Lakes. Lake *Chapala* is about 170 miles west of Mexico. It is 90 miles long, and 20 broad.

There are four small lakes in the valley of Mexico. The waters in these lakes used formerly to rise above their banks, and inundate the city and the valley. In 1629 there was a great inundation, which lasted for five years; and during the whole of that time, the streets of Mexico could be passed only in boats.—To prevent the recurrence of this evil various means were employed without effect. At first, a huge dike or mound of stones and clay was erected, 70 miles long and 65 feet broad; but the waters burst through it and tore it away. A subterranean passage was then dug through the mountains which surround the valley to let off the waters; but the earth caved in and filled up the passage.

At length a drain, 12 miles long and in some places 200 feet deep, has been cut through a gap in the mountains, and this seems to answer the purpose.

Mines. The gold and silver mines of Mexico are the most productive in the world. They are very numerous, especially in the provinces of Guanajuato, Zacatecas, and the southern parts of Durango, and San Luis Potosi.

GUATIMALA.

Situation. The captain-generalship of Guatimala extends from Mexico on the northwest, nearly to the isthmus of Darien. On the E. lies the Caribbean Sea, and on the W. the Pacific Ocean.

Divisions. It is divided into 6 provinces, viz. Chiapa, Vera Paz, Guatimala, Honduras, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica.

Bay. The bay of Honduras divides this country into two peninsulas.

Mountains. The great American range of mountains passes through the whole length of this country into Mexico. It abounds with volcanoes.

Lakes. *Nicaragua* lake is about 300 miles in circumference. It communicates with the Gulf of Mexico by the Rio St. Joan or Nicaragua river. Lake *Leon* lies west of lake Nicaragua, and communicates with it by a narrow strait.

Population. The population has been estimated at 4,800,000. They are principally Indians, and very little is known about them.

Chief Towns. *Guatimala*, the capital, is in lat. 14 N. on the coast of the Pacific ocean. It has a good harbor, and contains a university, numerous convents, and about 80,000 inhabitants. The city has been twice destroyed; in 1541 by a tempest, and in 1773 by an earthquake, which swallowed up 8,000 families in an instant.

Leon, the capital of the province of Nicaragua, is on the west side of lake Leon. Population, 12,000. *Ciudad Real* is near the borders of Mexico, delightfully situated among the mountains, almost equidistant from

WEST INDIES.

159

the two oceans. *Cholapa* is the largest Indian town in Guatemala. It is near Ciudad Real, and contains 20,000 inhabitants.

Productions. The productions are, grain in abundance, grapes, honey, cotton, fine wool, dyewoods, &c. The province of Honduras is particularly celebrated for logwood and mahogany. The English have settlements in this province, and carry on the trade in these articles.

WEST INDIES.

Situation. The collection of islands between Florida and South America is called the West Indies. Trinidad is the farthest south; Barbadoes, the farthest east; Cuba, the farthest west; and the Bahama islands the farthest north.

Divisions. The four largest islands, *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, (or *St. Domingo*), *Jamaica* and *Porto Rico*, are called the *Greater Antilles*.

All the islands north of Cuba and Hispaniola are called the *Bahamas*.

Trinidad and all the islands north of it, till you come to Porto Rico, are called *Caribbean* islands.

Population. The whole population of the West India islands is more than 2,000,000, three fourths of whom are negro slaves. The names of the islands, with their population and extent, is given in the following table.

	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Blacks.</i>	<i>Whole Pop.</i>
Cuba,	54,000	234,000	198,000	432,000
Hispaniola,	28,000		650,000	650,000
Jamaica,	6,000	40,000	350,000	390,000
Porto Rico,	4,140	94,000	6,000	100,000
Guadaloupe,		13,000	88,000	101,000
Martinico,	260	10,000	78,000	88,000
Barbadoes,	166	16,000	65,000	81,000
Antigua,	93	2,100	33,000	35,000
Santa Cruz,		3,000	30,000	33,000

	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Blacks.</i>	<i>Whole Pop.</i>
St. Christopher,	70	4,000	26,000	30,000
Dominica,	291	1,600	25,000	26,000
Trinidad,		2,000	23,000	25,000
Grenada,	109	1,100	20,000	21,000
St. Eustatia,		5,000	15,000	20,000
Tobago,		900	15,000	16,000
St. Vincent,	131	1,500	13,500	15,000
St. Lucia,		2,400	11,700	14,000
Margarita,		8,000	6,000	14,000
The Bahamas,		3,000	11,000	14,000
Nevis,		1,000	10,000	11,000
Montserrat,	47	1,000	10,000	11,000
		443,000	1,683,000	2,126,000

Possessors. Cuba and Porto Rico belong to *Spain*; Guadeloupe and Martinico to *France*; Santa Cruz to *Denmark*; St. Eustatia to *Holland*; Hispaniola is *independent*. Jamaica, the Bahamas, and, in general, all the other islands belong to *Great Britain*.

The small islands are frequently changing owners. Whenever a war breaks out in Europe, the nation which has the strongest navy, generally sends a squadron to the West Indies, and captures the islands belonging to the enemies. In the late war the English captured all the islands belonging to France, Denmark, and Holland, and restored them again at the return of peace.

Religion. In the islands settled by the Spaniards and French the religion is Roman Catholic; in those settled by the Dutch, Danes and English, it is Protestant. In the English islands the Methodists have missionaries, who have labored among the slaves with very good success.

Climate. In summer the heat is very oppressive, and the climate unhealthy. In winter the temperature is delightful; to the sick and aged during this season it is the climate of paradise. In autumn hurricanes are frequent.

ES.

Blac' .	Whole Pop.
26,000	30,000
25,000	26,000
23,000	25,000
20,000	21,000
15,000	20,000
15,000	16,000
13,500	15,000
11,700	14,000
6,000	14,000
11,000	14,000
10,000	11,000
10,000	11,000
683,000	2,126,000

ideo belong to Spain ;
 ance ; Santa Cruz to
 land ; Hispaniola is
 mas, and, in general,
 Great Britain.
 tly changing owners.
 rope, the nation which
 y sends a squadron to
 e islands belonging to
 English captured all
 enmark, and Holland,
 turn of peace.
 l by the Spaniards and
 holic ; in those settled
 , it is Protestant. In
 sts have missionaries,
 laves with very good

s very oppressive, and
 er the temperature is
 during this season it
 tumn hurricanes are

ST. DOMINGO.

161

Productions. Sugar, rum, and molasses are the great staples of the West Indies. The other productions are cotton, indigo, coffee, cocoa, ginger, allspice, cloves, cinnamon, &c. The fruits are oranges, lemons, limes, pine apples, figs, pomegranates and many others.

THE BAHAMAS.

The Bahamas consist of several small islands, interspersed with an immense number of sand banks and rocks, which render the navigation extremely dangerous. Thousands of vessels have been wrecked among these islands. The principal business of the inhabitants is rescuing shipwrecked vessels with their crews and cargoes from destruction.

CUBA.

Face of the country, &c. A range of mountains runs from east to west, through the whole length of the island. On the coasts the land is level and very fertile, producing sugar, tobacco, and coffee in abundance. The tobacco of Cuba, from which the Spanish cigars are made, is esteemed the finest in the world.

Chief Towns. *Havannah*, on the north coast, is the capital. Its harbor is one of the best in the world, being very capacious and secure, difficult of access, and strongly fortified. The commerce of Havannah is more extensive than that of any other town in Spanish America. The population is about 70,000.

St. Jago, in the southeast, has a spacious and secure harbor, and about 40,000 inhabitants.

HISPANIOLA OR ST. DOMINGO.

History. This island was formerly divided between France and Spain ; but in 1791 there was an insurrection of the blacks in the French part of the island, which issued in the expulsion of the whites. The island is

PORTO RICO.

now under the government of two or three independent negro chiefs, who live on opposite sides of the island, and are frequently at war with each other.

Chief Towns. *Cape Henry*, formerly *Cape Francois*, is the capital of one of the negro chiefs. It is on the north side of the island, and has an excellent harbor. It was formerly the capital of the French colony.

Port au Prince is at the head of the large bay on the west side of the island. *St. Domingo* is on the southwest side of the island. Population 12,000.

Soil, &c. The soil is very fertile, producing sugar, coffee, cotton, and indigo in abundance.

JAMAICA.

Soil, &c. The north side of the island is mountainous. The south side has a deep, fertile soil, and is well cultivated, producing sugar in abundance. Large numbers of cattle are raised on the island.

Chief Towns. *Kingston*, the chief town, is on the southeast part of the island, on a beautiful harbor. It is a place of great commerce, and contains more than 26,000 inhabitants.

Port Royal, on the south side of Kingston harbor, 10 miles south of Kingston, was formerly the chief town, but it was destroyed three times, first by an earthquake, then by a fire, and afterwards by a hurricane. After the last calamity the inhabitants removed and founded Kingston. *Spanishtown* is 20 miles west of Kingston.

PORTO RICO.

Porto Rico is the fourth island in size. Its capital, *St. Juan*, is on the north side of the island, and contains about 30,000 inhabitants.

BERMUDAS ISLANDS.

The Bermudas islands are a cluster of small islands about 1,000 miles northeast of Cuba. They have a delightful climate and about 10,000 inhabitants.

SOUTH AMERICA.

Situation. On the N. is the Caribbean sea, and the Atlantic; on the E. the Atlantic; on the S. it comes to a point; on the W. is the Pacific Ocean; and on the N. W. it is connected with North America by the isthmus of Darien. In shape it resembles a pear.

Divisions.

New Granada.

Venezuela.

Peru.

Chili.

Buenos Ayres.

} Spanish provinces.

Guiana. Spanish, Dutch, English, French and Portuguese.

Brazil. Portuguese.

Patagonia. Aborigines.

Political Condition. The Spanish provinces, for several years have been in a revolutionary state. All, except Peru, have declared themselves independent. Brazil is a kingdom, having become the residence of the royal family of Portugal. Patagonia belongs to the Indians. Guiana is divided between the Spaniards, Dutch, English, French and Portuguese.

Mountains. The Andes run along the whole western coast of South America, from Cape Horn to the isthmus of Darien. They are a part of the great American range.

Rivers. The three greatest rivers are the Amazon, the La Plata and the Orinoco.

The Amazon is the largest river in the world, and, except the Missouri, the longest. It empties under the equator, by a mouth 150 miles wide, and the tide flows up 500 miles. All the rivers which rise on the east of the Andes, from lat 2° N. to lat. 20° S. are branches of the Amazon.

CO.
 or three independent
 sides of the island,
 each other.
 formerly Cape Francois,
 ro chiefs. It is on the
 s an excellent harbor.
 e French colony.
 of the large bay on the
 mingo is on the south-
 ion 12,000.
 rtille, producing sugar,
 udance.

A.
 the island is mountain-
 fertile soil, and is well
 abundance. Large num-
 island.

chief town, is on the
 a beautiful harbor. It
 and contains more than

of Kingston harbor, 10
 rmerly the chief town,
 first by an earthquake,
 by a hurricane. After
 s removed and founded
 miles west of Kingston.

CO.

and in size. Its capital,
 the island, and contains

ISLANDS.

cluster of small islands
 Cuba. They have a de-
 00 inhabitants.

Its most distant source is the river *Beni*, which rises in the Andes in lat. 19° S. and running north, joins the *Apurimac*, and forms the *Peru* or *Ucayale*. The *Ucayale* runs north, and joining the *Maranon* or *Tunguragua* forms the *Amazon*. The course of the *Amazon* is then east to the ocean. This mighty river is navigable for vessels of 500 tons, from its mouth to the very foot of the Andes, a distance of 4,000 miles.

The *La Plata* empties into the Atlantic on the south-east side of the continent, in about lat. 35°. It is formed by the *Uruguay* and the *Parana*, which unite a little above the city of Buenos Ayres. The *Paraguay*, the principal branch of the *Parana*, empties into it near *Corrientes*. The *Uruguay* and *Parana* both rise in Brazil, and flow southwest.

The *Oronoco* empties on the north coast, opposite the island of *Trinidad*, by 80 mouths. It drains *Venezuela* and *Spanish Guiana*.

Religion. The religion of each province is the same with that of the European country from which it was settled; that of the Spanish, Portuguese, and French settlements is Roman Catholic, that of the English and Dutch is Protestant.

Islands. *Terra del Fuego* is a large island in the south, separated from the rest of the continent by the straits of *Magellan*. *Cape Horn* on the south side of the island is the most southern extremity of South America. *Falkland islands* are northeast of *Terra del Fuego*.

The island of *Juan Fernandez*, nearly opposite *Valparaiso* on the coast of *Chili*, is uninhabited. *Alexander Selkirk*, a sailor, lived here 4 years in solitude. This circumstance gave rise to the story of *Robinson Crusoe*. The *Gallipagos* islands are further north, on both sides of the equator.

Indians. The *Indians* are of two classes, the unconquered or independent, and the conquered or civilized. The former occupy the interior of the continent; the latter are mixed in with the whites, and many of them are slaves.

river *Beni*, which rises running north, joins the *Ucayale*. The *Ucayale*, *Maranon* or *Tungura*—course of the Amazon is navigable to the very foot of the mountains.

The Atlantic on the south—about lat. 35°. It is the *Parana*, which unite a *Paraguay*, *Parana*, empties into it near the mouth of the *Parana* both rise in

the north coast, opposite the mouth of the *Parana*. It drains Venezuela

Each province is the same as that of the country from which it was discovered by the Portuguese, and French, and English and

is a large island in the north of the continent by the mouth of the river on the south side of the continent, the extremity of South America, the northeast of Terra del

Parana, nearly opposite Valparaiso, uninhabited. Alexander Selkirk was there 4 years in solitude. According to the story of Robinson Crusoe, the islands are further north, on

of two classes, the unconquered and civilized. The former are of the continent; the latter are islands, and many of them

NEW GRANADA.

165

NEW GRANADA.

Situation. New Granada is in the northwest corner of S. America. It is bounded N. by the Caribbean sea; E. by Venezuela and Guiana; S. by Peru; W. by the Pacific; and N. W. by Guatemala in North America.

Divisions. New Granada is divided into 3 audiences, Panama, Santa Fe, and Quito, which are subdivided into 24 provinces.

Bays. The bay of Panama is on the south side of the isthmus of Darien; the Gulf of Darien is on the north side of the isthmus; the Gulf of Guayaquil is near the borders of Peru.

Mountains. The Andes come from Peru, and pass along the coast of the Pacific Ocean, through the whole extent of the country. At Popayan the range divides into three branches; the *western* is the proper Andes, and runs into North America across the isthmus of Darien; the *eastern*, called the chain of Venezuela, runs along the coast of that province and terminates opposite the island of Trinidad; the *middle* branch runs north, between the rivers Magdalena and Cauca, and terminates at the junction of those two streams.

Rivers. The rivers which rise east of the Andes flow east into the Orinoco and the Amazon; those west of the Andes flow west into the Pacific; those between the eastern and western branches of the Andes flow north into the Caribbean Sea.

The *Magdalena* is the great river of New Granada. It rises among the Andes, near Popayan, and running north, empties into the Caribbean sea. It is 1000 miles long, and navigable about 600. The *Cauca* rises also near Popayan. It is the great western branch of the Magdalena, and runs parallel with it.

Chief Towns. Santa Fe de Bogota, the capital, is on the small river Bogota, which empties into the Magdalena. It is built on a spacious, fertile plain, which is elevated more than 8,000 feet above the level of the sea. Population, 30,000.

Quito lies among the Andes, almost under the equator. It is built on the side of a volcanic mountain, and is elevated more than 9,000 feet above the level of the sea. The temperature here is mild and pleasant throughout the year, but there are frequently dreadful tempests of thunder and lightning. Population 65,000. *Popayan* is on the Andes near the sources of the Cauca and Magdalena.

The principal seaports on the Caribbean sea are, *Carthagea*, which has a safe and extensive harbor, and 20,000 inhabitants; *St. Martha*, 130 miles N. E. of Carthagea; and *Porto Bello*, on the north side of the isthmus of Darien.

The ports on the Pacific are *Panama* on the south side of the isthmus of Darien, opposite Porto Bello, and *Guayaquil* on a river of the same name, which empties into the Gulf of Guayaquil.

Population. The population is estimated at 1,800,000. A very large proportion are Indians. The principal settlements are along the Andes, elevated many thousand feet above the level of the sea.

Face of the country. The western part is mountainous; the eastern, is an immense plain, extending from the Andes to the great river Orinoco.

Climate. In the low country the climate is hot and unhealthy; but in the mountains every variety is experienced, according to the elevation. On the highest summits you meet with everlasting snow, while at Quito and some of the other principal cities, the temperature is delightful throughout the year.

Productions. New Granada is celebrated for the richness and variety of its productions, in the vegetable, mineral, and animal kingdoms. Here are found all the fruits of tropical climates; the mountains are rich in gold and silver, emeralds, and platina. There are also animals of an enormous size. The *condor*, a large bird, has been known to fly away with lambs. The *jacumame* is an immense serpent found in the plains east of the Andes, 11 or 12 feet long and a foot in diameter.

Natural Curiosities. About 70 or 80 miles south of Quito is the celebrated *Chimborazo*, the loftiest summit

almost under the equator. volcanic mountain, and is eleven miles above the level of the sea. and pleasant throughout. dreadfully dreadful tempests of rain. Population 65,000. Popayan is one of the Cauca and Mag-

the Caribbean sea are, and extensive harbor. and 130 miles N. E. of on the north side of the

the Panama on the south opposite Porto Bello, and same name, which empties

is estimated at 1,800,000. Indians. The principal cities, elevated many thousand feet above the sea.

western part is mountainous plain, extending from the north to the south.

Every where the climate is hot and every variety is experienced. On the highest mountains, snow, while at Quito and other high cities, the temperature is very low.

It is celebrated for the productions, in the vegetable, mineral, and animal kingdom. Here are found all the productions of the mountains are rich in minerals. There are also

The condor, a large bird, is found in the plains east of the mountains, and a foot in diameter. It is found at 70 or 80 miles south of the mountains, the loftiest summit

VENEZUELA.

of the Andes, and the highest mountain in America. It is 21,440 feet above the level of the sea. Its enormous summit is covered with snow, and is finely contrasted with the deep azure blue of the equatorial sky.

Cotopaxi, the highest volcano in the world, is about 40 miles southeast of Quito. It is 19,893 feet above the level of the sea. Its explosions are frequent and dreadful. When an eruption takes place the snow around the volcano is suddenly melted, and a torrent of water is poured down from the mountain. Ashes, fire, and rocks are then thrown forth with a dreadful roaring noise, and spread desolation over the surrounding plains. The roar of the volcano continues day and night so long as the eruption lasts, and has been heard at the distance of 600 miles.

The cataract of Tequendama is in the river Bogota near Santa Fe. This river, after watering the elevated plain on which that city stands, breaks through the mountains, and with two bounds rushes down a precipice to the astonishing depth of 570 feet. The column of vapor which rises like a cloud from the shock is seen from Santa Fe, 15 miles distant, reflecting the most beautiful colors of the rainbow.

VENEZUELA.

Situation. Venezuela includes Spanish Guiana. It extends from New Granada on the west, to the river Essequcho, which separates it from English Guiana on the east; and from the Caribbean sea on the north to Portuguese Guiana on the south.

Name. This country is called the *Captain-generalship of Caracas* by the Spaniards, but at the declaration of independence in 1811, it assumed the name of the *Republic of Venezuela*.

Divisions. It is divided into 9 provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief cities.</i>	<i>Pop. of cities.</i>
Caracas,	CARACCAS	30,000
Margarita island,	ASUNCION	
Cumana,	Cumana	24,000

Barcelona,	Barcelona	14,000
Truxillo,	Truxillo	7,600
Merida,	Merida	11,800
Varinas,	Varinas	6,000
Maracaybo,	Maracaybo	24,000
Spanish Guiana,	St. Thomas	8,000

Lake and Bay. Maracaybo lake, in the northwest, is 150 miles long and 100 broad. In shape it resembles a decanter. It empties into the Gulf of Maracaybo through a neck 10 miles wide.

Face of the Country. The northern part is mountainous. A branch of the Andes, called the chain of Venezuela, runs along the whole northern coast and terminates opposite the island of Trinidad. Below the mountains there are immense plains which stretch south beyond the Oronoco, and west into New-Granada. In the rainy season the Oronoco overflows its banks, and these plains are inundated to a vast extent.

Rivers. The Oronoco is the great river of this country. It empties into the Ocean near the island of Trinidad by 50 mouths, the two most distant of which are 180 miles apart. The course of the Oronoco is very crooked, somewhat resembling the figure 6.

The principal branches are the Caroni, from the south, and the Apures and Meta from the west. The Apures and Meta both rise in New Granada at the foot of the Andes, and flow west till they join the Oronoco. The Oronoco is navigable 90 miles above the mouth of the Meta, and 740 from the ocean. The Meta is navigable 370 miles.

Soil and Productions. The soil is very fertile. The mountains are covered with forests of most valuable timber; the vallies between the mountains contain the principal plantations, and produce cocoa, indigo, cotton, sugar and tobacco, in abundance; the plains furnish immense pastures for numberless herds of cattle.

Chief Towns. Caraccas is in a valley between two mountains, near the northern coast, elevated 2,900 feet above the level of the sea. In 1812 an earthquake destroyed a part of the city, and buried 12,000 persons

LA.
 14,000
 7,600
 11,600
 6,000
 21,000
 8,000

ke, in the northwest, is
 In shape it resembles a
 Gulf of Maracaybo

northern part is moun-
 s, called the chain of
 northern coast and ter-
 Trinidad. Below the
 ins which stretch south
 into New-Granada. In
 verflows its banks, and
 vast extent.

great river of this coun-
 near the island of Trin-
 distant of which are
 of the Oronoco is very
 the figure 6.

Caroni, from the south,
 the west. The Apures
 Canada at the foot of the
 join the Oronoco. The
 above the mouth of the
 The Meta is naviga-

oil is very fertile. The
 rests of most valuable
 the mountains contain
 produce cocoa, indigo,
 udance; the plains fur-
 berless herds of cattle.
 a valley between two
 st. elevated 2,900 feet
 1812 an earthquake de-
 buried 12,000 persons

GUIANA.

169

in the ruins. *La Guira*, the port of Caraccas, is 7 miles distant, and is more frequented than any other on the coast.

St. Thomas, the seat of government, is on the south side of the Oronoco, about 270 miles from the sea. *Cumaná* is on the coast, east of Caraccas. *Maracaibo* is on the west bank of the strait which connects Lake Maracaibo with the Gulf.

Population. In 1804 the population was estimated at 728,000. It is composed of whites, negroes, Indians, mulattoes, and mestizoes, as follows: whites, 145,600; negro slaves, 218,400; Indians, 72,600; mulattoes and mestizoes, 291,300. The independent Indians are not included. A *mestizo* is the descendant of a white and an Indian.

Indians. Tribes of independent warlike Indians occupy the country about the mouths of the Oronoco, the whole coast from the Oronoco to the Essequibo, the country west of Lake Maracaibo, and the whole interior of Spanish Guiana.

Climate. In the low country the climate is hot, but in the mountains very pleasant and healthy. Earthquakes are common in some parts.

GUIANA.

Situation. Guiana is the country between the Oronoco and the Amazon. It has Venezuela on the N. W.; the Ocean on the N. E.; Brazil on the S. E.; and New Granada on the S. W.

The river Casiquari unites the Oronoco with the Negro, a branch of the Amazon, making Guiana a real island, separated by water from the rest of the continent.

Divisions. Guiana is divided between 5 different nations. 1. *Spanish Guiana* belongs to Venezuela. It extends on the coast from the Oronoco to the Essequibo. 2. *English Guiana* extends from the Essequibo to the Corantyn. 3. *Dutch Guiana* extends from the Corantyn to the Maroni. 4. *French Guiana* extends from the

Maroni to the Aruary. 5. *Portuguese Guiana* extends from the Aruary to the Amazon.

The boundaries between these divisions in the interior are not determined, and there is no necessity for determining them, because the white settlements do not extend far from the sea coast, the interior being occupied by warlike Indians.

Subdivisions. English Guiana is subdivided into the districts of *Essequibo*, *Demarara* and *Berbice*. Dutch Guiana is sometimes called *Surinam*, and French Guiana, *Cayenne*.

Rivers. The principal rivers are *Essequibo*, *Demarara*, *Berbice*, *Surinam* and *Maroni*.

Chief Towns. *Paramaribo*, the capital of Dutch Guiana, is the largest town. It is on Surinam river, 15 miles from its mouth, and has 20,000 inhabitants.

Cayenne, the capital of French Guiana is on an island and contains 6 or 8,000 inhabitants. *Stabrook*, the capital of English Guiana, is on Demarara river, near its mouth, and has 8,300 inhabitants.

Face of the country, &c. The country is flat and unhealthy. The soil is surprisingly fertile, yielding sugar, coffee, and cotton in abundance.

Population. The population may be estimated at 250,000, exclusive of Indians. Spanish Guiana has 34,000, English Guiana more than 70,000, Dutch Guiana, 80,000, and French Guiana 30,000. The mass of the population are negro slaves; there are less than 20,000 whites.

PERU.

Situation. Peru is bounded N. by New-Granada; E. by Brazil; S. E. by Buenos Ayres; S. by the desert of Atacama, which separates it from Chili; and W. by the Pacific Ocean.

Divisions. Peru is divided into 8 intendencies.

<i>Intendencies.</i>	<i>Chief cities.</i>	<i>Pop. of cities.</i>
Truxillo,	Truxillo,	6,000
Tarma,	Tarma,	5,600
Lima,	Lima,	52,627

PERU.

171

Intendencies.	Chief cities.	Pop. of cities.
Guanca Velica,	Guanca Velica,	8,000
Guamanga,	Guamanga,	20,000
Quantajaya,	Quantajaya,	
Cusco,	Cusco,	32,000
Arequipa,	Arequipa,	24,000

Face of the country. The Andes pass through the whole length of Peru, parallel with the Pacific Ocean.

There are two principal ridges called the eastern and western Cordillera. The country between them is an elevated plain or table land, generally from 8,000 to 10,000 feet above the level of the sea. The narrow tract between the western Cordillera and the Pacific is a plain, principally sandy and barren.

Chief Towns. Lima, the capital, is in the centre of a spacious and delightful valley, on a small river which empties into the Pacific Ocean. It is the centre of the commerce of Peru. Callao, the port of Lima, is 7 miles distant.

Cusco an ancient and magnificent city, once the seat of the Incas, is among the Andes east of Lima, near the river Apurimac, one of the sources of the Amazon.

Truxillo is on the Pacific, 900 miles N. of Lima. Arica is a seaport south of Lima. Arequipa is between Arica and Lima. It is about 20 leagues from the sea.

Population. The population is 1,079,122, of which number 619,000 are civilized Indians, and the rest are whites, negroes, mulattoes, and mestizoes. The Spanish settlements are on the high table land between the mountains, and on the sea coast. They do not extend east of the Andes.

Climate. The lofty Andes are covered with eternal snow, and the low country on the coast is hot and unhealthy, while the intermediate table land enjoys a uniform and delightful climate. Earthquakes are common; Lima has been repeatedly almost ruined by them.

Mines. There are 70 gold mines, 700 silver mines and 4 of quicksilver, besides several of copper and lead. The annual produce of the gold and silver mines is more than \$4,000,000.

ese Guiana extends

visions in the inte-
no necessity for de-
artlements do not
erint being occupied

subdivided into the
and Berbice. Dutch
linam, and French

re Essequibo, Dema-

capital of Dutch
on Surinam river, 15
00 inhabitants.

Guiana is an island
Stabrook, the cap-
arara river, near its

country is flat and un-
fertile, yielding sugar,

may be estimated at
Spanish Guiana has
than 70,000, Dutch
30,000. The mass
; there are less than

N. by New-Granada ;
yres ; S. by the desert
from Chili, and W. by

o 8 intendencies.

Pop. of cities.
8,000
8,600
52,627

Rivers. The *Beni*, the *Apurimac*, the *Gualaga*, the *Tunguragua* and several smaller head branches of the Amazon rise in Peru.

BRAZIL.

Situation. Brazil extends from the Amazon almost to the *la Plata*. It is an immense country including more than one third of South America; bounded N. by Guiana and the Atlantic; E. by the Atlantic; on the S. it comes to a point; on the W. are Peru and Buenos Ayres.

Divisions. It is divided into 11 districts called *capitanias*.

<i>Capitanias.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Capitanias.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Para,	Para,	Rio Janeiro,	Rio Janeiro.
Maranhum,	St. Luis,	St. Paul,	St. Paul.
Seara,	Seara,	Rio Grande,	Rio Grande.
Pernambuco,	Pernambuco,	Goyaz,	Villa Boa.
Bahia,	St. Salvador,	Matto Grosso,	Cuiaba.
Minas Geraes,	Villa Rica.		

Face of the country. A ridge of mountains runs along the coast from lat. 10° to lat. 30° S. The interior of the country is clothed with the most luxuriant vegetation, and covered in many parts with an almost impenetrable forest.

Rivers. The principal rivers of Brazil are branches of the Amazon and *La Plata*. The ridge of mountains along the coast prevents their entrance into the ocean by a more direct course.

The *St. Francisco* and the *Tocantins* are the principal rivers which empty on the coast. The *St. Francisco* rises in lat. 16°, and after running along the western skirt of the mountains for 1,000 miles empties north of St. Salvador. The *Tocantins* rises near the sources of the *St. Francisco*, and running north 1500 miles, empties under the equator, near the mouth of the Amazon. The *Araguaya* is the principal branch of the *Tocantins*.

The *Xingu* and the *Tapajós* rise in the centre of South America, and flowing north more than 1,000 miles, empty into the Amazon. The *Madeira*, the largest tributary of the Amazon, rises in the northern part of Buenos Ayres, and running northeast, empties after a course of 1,000 miles.

The *Paraguay*, the *Parana*, and the *Uruguay*, the great branches of the La Plata, rise in the southern part of this country and pass into Buenos Ayres.

Chief Towns. *Rio Janeiro* or *St. Sebastian*, the capital, is the largest town in South America. It has a noble harbor, and a great commerce. The population is more than 100,000.

St. Salvador or *Bachia* is on the bay of All Saints, more than 700 miles north of Rio Janeiro. It is large, rich and well built. The principal part of the city is on the top of a hill which rises suddenly to the height of 400 feet. The situation is airy and healthful. The population exceeds 70,000.

Pernambuco is a flourishing town, 450 miles N. E. of St. Salvador. It has a great trade in cotton. Population, 25,000. *Maranhão*, or *St. Luis*, is a commercial town on the north coast. *Rio Grande* is in a populous district near the southern extremity of Brazil.

Villa Rica is in the interior, north of Rio Janeiro. Population, 20,000. *Péjuco*, the capital of the diamond district, is north of Villa Rica. *Catuba* is in the western part of Brazil, and has rich gold mines in its vicinity. Population 30,000.

Population. The population is estimated at 2,000,000. It is composed of whites, negroes, Indians, mulattoes, and mestizoes.

Government. The government is an absolute monarchy. Brazil was formerly governed by a viceroy; but since 1807, the royal family of Portugal have resided here.

Productions. The northern provinces produce cotton, sugar, coffee and tobacco; the middle contain the gold and diamond districts; the southern produce wheat and cattle in abundance. The forests abound with various kinds of wood useful for dyeing and cabinet work.

Gold and Diamonds. The gold and diamonds of Brazil are found principally in the beds of the mountain torrents. The head waters of the Parana, the Fraucisco, and of all the great rivers which flow north into the Amazon, are productive of gold. The principal diamond district is 400 miles N. of Rio Janeiro.

Commerce. The exports are cotton, sugar, coffee and tobacco from Pernambuco, St. Salvador, and Maranhão; and hides, tallow, and beef from Rio Grande. Wheat is shipped from Rio Grande to all parts of the coast. The principal imports are British manufactures.

BUENOS AYRES.

Name. This country was called the Viceroyalty of *Buenos Ayres*, while under the dominion of Spain. Since the declaration of independence, it has assumed the name of the *United Provinces of South America*.

Situation. It is bounded N. and E. by Brazil; S. E. by the Atlantic; S. by Patagonia; W. by the Andes, which separate it from Chili; and N. W. by Peru.

Divisions. The northern and central parts of this country, embracing one half the territory, are in the possession of the Indians. The parts owned by the whites are divided into provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Buenos Ayres,	Buenos Ayres.	Tucuman,	Tucuman.
Banda Oriental,	Montevideo.	Salta,	Salta.
Entre Rios,	Santa Fe.	Jujuy,	Jujuy.
Cordova,	Cordova.	Chicas,	Tupica.
Punta St. Luis,	Punta St. Luis.	Potosi,	Potosi.
Mendoza,	Mendoza.	Misque,	Misque.
St. Juan,	St. Juan.	Charcas,	Charcas.
Rioja,	Rioja.	Coahamba,	Oropesa.
Catamarca,	Catamarca.	La Paz,	La Paz.
St. Jago del Estero,	St. Jago.	Paraguay,	Assumption.

Rivers. This country is drained by the *La Plata* and its branches. The *La Plata* is a very broad

old and diamonds of the beds of the mountains of the Parana, the rivers which flow north of gold. The principal N. of Rio Janeiro. Cotton, sugar, coffee and Salvador, and Maranhão from Rio Grande. Trade to all parts of the British manufactures.

and the Viceroyalty of the Dominion of Spain. Since it has assumed the South America. and E. by Brazil; S. E. ; W. by the Andes, and N. W. by Peru. The central parts of this territory, are in the parts owned by the

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Buenos Ayres,	Buenos Ayres.
Salta,	Salta.
Jujuy,	Jujuy.
Chicas,	Tupiza.
Potosi,	Potosi.
Misique,	Misique.
Charcas,	Charcas.
Coahuahamba,	Oropesa.
La Paz,	La Paz.
Paraguay,	Assumption.

lined by the *La Plata* is a very broad

river formed by the union of the *Uruguay* and the *Parana*. The *Parana* rises among the mountains of Brazil, near Rio Janeiro, and running southwest nearly 2,000 miles, joins the *Uruguay* a little above the city of Buenos Ayres. The *Uruguay* rises in the southern part of Brazil. Its general course is southwest, and its length, 1,200 miles.

The *Paraguay* is the principal branch of the *Parana*. It rises near the centre of Brazil, and running south about 1500 miles empties into the *Parana* at Corrientes. The *Pilcomayo* and the *Vermejo* are the two largest western branches of the *Paraguay*. They both rise in the Andes and flowing southeast, about 1,000 miles each, empty into the *Paraguay* below the town of Assumption. The *Salado* is the largest western branch of the *Parana*. It rises in the Andes, and flowing southeast more than 800 miles, empties into the *Parana* at Santa Fe.

Numerous branches of the *Madeira* rise in the northern part of this country, and flow north into Brazil.

Face of the country. The western provinces bordering on the Andes are mountainous; the territory east of the *Paraguay* and *Parana* is a fine, waving, well watered country; the intermediate district lying between the *Paraguay* and the mountains, and extending from north to south through the whole length of the country, consists of extensive plains.

West of the city of Buenos Ayres is a vast plain or pampa extending south into Patagonia. It is 1500 miles long, and from the ocean to the Andes 500 broad.

Indians. Independent tribes of Indians occupy the country watered by the *Salado*, *Vermejo*, *Pilcomayo*, and the head branches of the *Madeira*. This tract consists of vast plains extending from the *Paraguay* on the east to the mountains on the west.

Productions. Cattle and the precious metals are the staple productions. The vast plains and pampas are covered with immense herds of horses, mules and cattle; and the provinces along the Andes abound with gold and silver. Mining and raising cattle are the principal business of the inhabitants, to the neglect of agriculture,

although the soil is fertile and would yield wheat, Indian corn, tobacco, &c. in abundance.

Population. The population is estimated at 2,000,000, of which number 700,000 are civilized Indians. The independent Indians are not included: their number is unknown.

Lake Titicaca is in the northwest corner of the country between two ridges of the Andes. It is 240 miles in circumference, and has several islands, one of which was the residence of Maucó Capac, the first of the Incas, and the founder of the Peruvian monarchy.

Chief Towns. Buenos Ayres is on the west bank of the La Plata, 180 miles from the ocean. The houses are built of brick. The population is 67,000, one half of whom are whites, and the rest Indians, negroes, &c. The city is celebrated for the pleasantness and salubrity of its climate.

Montevideo is on the east bank of the La Plata, 80 miles from its mouth. Population 40,000. *Santa Fe* is at the confluence of the Salado with the Parana, and has 6,000 inhabitants. *Corrientes* is at the confluence of the Paraguay with the Parana. *Assumption* is on the east bank of the Paragnay, a little above the mouth of the Pileomayo, and about 4,000 miles from the sea. Large vessels ascend from the ocean as far as this place.

Potosi, famous for its rich silver mines, is on the Andes, near the sources of the Pileomayo, in about 20° S. lat. It contains 70,000 inhabitants, besides 30,000 slaves employed in the mines. *Salta* is nearly in the centre of the country. It carries on a great trade in mules with Peru. *Tucuman* is 160 miles S. of Salta. *Mendoza* is at the foot of the Andes, near the southwest corner of the country.

Government. Buenos Ayres formerly belonged to Spain. In 1816, it declared itself independent, and established a republican government.

Education. Previous to the revolution, education and learning were discouraged; but now schools are established, and books imported without restriction.

Character. A large portion of the population are herdsmen, who lead a solitary life on the great plains,

ould yield wheat, Indian
estimated at 2,000,000,
civilized Indians. The
cluded: their number is

the northwest corner of
of the Andes. It is 240
several islands, one of
neo Capac, the first of
Peruvian monarchy.
is on the west bank of
the ocean. The popula-
tion is 60,000, one half
Indians, negroes, &c.
pleasantness and salubrity

bank of the La Plata. 60
ion 10,000. *Santa Fe* is
with the Parana, and
tes is at the confluence
na. *Assumption* is on
a little above the mouth
000 miles from the sea.
cean as far as this place.
ver mines, is on the An-
comayo, in about 20° S.
abitants, besides 30,000
Salta is nearly in the
ies on a great trade in
160 miles S. of Salta.
ndes, near the southwest

s formerly belonged to
itself independent, and
ment.

revolution, education and
now schools are estab-
out restriction.

of the population are
life on the great plains,

being constantly employed in tending immense herds of
cattle. They are the most expert horsemen in the world.

Mines. Gold or silver mines are found in all the
provinces bordering on the Andes. The richest is the
silver mine of Potosi, which has been wrought nearly 3
centuries, and yields several millions of dollars annually.

The Indians near Potosi are compelled by the Span-
iards to work the mines, which usually kills them in the
course of 10 or 12 months. For three centuries whole
nations have been perishing in this way. The Indians
in these provinces are habitually melancholy; they
hand down from father to son the story of their wrongs,
and constantly watch for revenge.

Commerce. The principal exports are gold and sil-
ver, hides, beef and tallow. The imports are manufac-
tured goods, principally from Great Britain. The city
of Buenos Ayres is the seat of this commerce.

Mules in immense droves are collected every year at
Salta from the southern provinces, and thence sent over
the Andes to Peru, a distance of 1500 or 2,000 miles.
Almost all labor and transportation in Peru as well as
Buenos Ayres are performed by mules.

CHILI.

Situation. Chili is bounded N. by the desert of Ata-
cama, which separates it from Peru; E. by the Andes,
which separate it from Buenos Ayres; S. by Patagonia;
and W. by the Pacific Ocean. It is a long and narrow
country.

Divisions. The southern part of the country, below
lat. 37°, belongs to independent tribes of Indians. The
remainder is divided into 22 districts.

Face of the Country. The lofty Andes run for more
than a thousand miles along the whole eastern boundary
of Chili. The country below is made up to a consider-
able extent of detached vallies, separated from each
other by high ridges. The scenery is picturesque and
grand.

Rivers. Few countries are so well watered as Chili: The rivers are small, but very numerous. In some parts every valley, and almost every field, can be regularly irrigated from a neighbouring stream. The principal rivers are the *Tolten*, the *Biobio*, the *Maypo*, the *Maule*, and the *Quillota*.

Soil and productions. The southern part of the country is a land flowing with wheat, wine, and oil; cotton and hemp are also cultivated, and cattle are numerous. The northern districts have a dry and barren soil, but are rich in mines of tin, copper, silver and gold.

Climate. In the northern districts it never rains, and never thunders; the dews are scarcely perceptible, the atmosphere is without a cloud and the temperature is delightful. Some parts of this region are well watered by rivers from the Andes and are very fertile.

Volcanoes and Earthquakes. Volcanoes occur among the Andes, at every little interval, along the whole eastern boundary. There are 14 which are in a state of constant eruption. Earthquakes usually occur 3 or 4 times in a year.

Chief Towns. *St. Jago*, the capital, is on a branch of the *Maypo* in a beautiful and extensive plain. The houses are of brick, and as in all the cities of Chili, are of only one story, on account of the earthquakes. The population is 46,000.

Conception is on a beautiful bay, which affords a commodious harbor, near the mouth of the river *Biobio*. It has been twice destroyed by earthquakes. Population 13,000.

Valparaiso is on the coast, near the mouth of the *Quillota*, about 100 miles west of *St. Jago*. It is the most commercial city in Chili. Population 6,500.

Valdivia is on a bay, 180 miles S. of *Conception*. Its harbor is the safest, and most spacious on the western coast of America. It is very strongly fortified. Population 40,000.

Population. The population is 1,209,000, exclusive of independent Indians.

EUROPE.

Situation. Europe is bounded N. by the Frozen Ocean; E. by Asia; S. by the Mediterranean Sea, which separates it from Africa; and W. by the Atlantic Ocean. It is the smallest general division of the globe.

Divisions. The principal countries in Europe are,

Norway,	} in the northeast.	Great Britain,	} in the middle.	
Sweden,		France,		
Russia,		Netherlands,		
Portugal,		Denmark,		
Spain,	} in the south.	Germany,		
Italy,		Prussia,		
Turkey,		Austria,		
		Switzerland,		

Seas. The principal seas are, the Mediterranean, Marmora, Black, Azof, North, Baltic, and White.

The *Mediterranean sea* lies between Europe, Asia, and Africa. It is the largest sea in the world, being 2,600 miles long from east to west. The *Black sea* lies between Europe and Asia. It is northeast of the Mediterranean, and communicates with it through the *sea of Marmora*. The *sea of Azof* is northeast of the Black sea, and communicates with it through a narrow strait.

The *North sea* lies between Great Britain on the west, and Denmark on the east. The *Baltic* lies between Sweden on the west, and Russia on the east. Prussia and Germany are on the south. The *White sea* is in the northern part of Russia. It opens into the Frozen Ocean.

Channels. The *English channel* lies between England and France. *St. George's channel* lies between England and Ireland. The *Cattegat*, between Denmark and Sweden, and the *Skager Rack*, between Denmark and Norway, are the channels through which the Baltic communicates with the German Ocean.

EUROPE.

161

Straits. The *straits of Gibraltar*, between Spain and Africa, connect the Mediterranean with the Atlantic. The *Dardanelles*, between Europe and Asia, connect the Mediterranean with the sea of Marmora. The *straits of Constantinople* connect the sea of Marmora with the Black Sea. The *straits of Jenikale* connect the Black sea with the sea of Azof. The *straits of Dover*, between England and France, connect the North sea with the English channel.

Bays or Gulfs. The *Gulf of Venice* is in the Mediterranean, between Turkey and Italy. The *Bay of Biscay* opens into the Atlantic between France and Spain. The gulfs of *Boltonia*, *Finland* and *Riga* are arms of the Baltic sea.

Mountains. The *Ural mountains* in the northeast are part of the boundary between Europe and Asia. The *Pyrenees*, in the southwest, are the boundary between France and Spain. The *Alps* are the loftiest mountains in Europe; they separate Switzerland from Italy. The *Djefefeld mountains* separate Sweden from Norway. The *Carpathian mountains* are in Austria; they separate Hungary from Galicia. The *Apennines* run through the whole length of Italy.

Rivers. The *Volga* is the largest river. It drains the eastern and central parts of Russia, and empties into the Caspian sea in Asia. It is 2,000 miles long. The *Don* empties into the sea of *Azof*, and the *Dnieper* and *Dniester* into the Black Sea. They drain the southern part of Russia.

The *Danube* is the second river of Europe. It rises in Germany, and runs east through Hungary and Turkey into the Black Sea. It is 1600 miles long. The *Rhine* rises in the Alps, in Switzerland, and running northwest between France and Germany, empties into the North Sea. The *Elbe* is wholly in Germany. It empties into the North Sea, after a northwest course of 500 miles.

Islands. The principal islands are *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*, in the Mediterranean; *Great Britain*, *Ireland*, and *Iceland*, in the Atlantic Ocean; and the unin-

N. by the Frozen
Mediterranean Sea, which
by the Atlantic Ocean.
of the globe.
ries in Europe are,

Britain,
ce,
rlands,
ark,
ny,
ia,
ia,
erland,

} in the
middle.

the Mediterranean,
ltic, and White.
ween Europe, Asia,
in the world, being
The Black sea lies
northeast of the Med-
it through the sea of
theast of the Black
ugh a narrow strait.
t Britain on the west,
Baltic lies between
n the east. Prussia
The White sea is in
ens into the Frozen

l lies between Eng-
channel lies between
at. between Denmark
, between Denmark
ugh which the Baltic
cean.

habited islands of *Spitsbergen* and *Nova Zembla* in the Frozen Ocean.

Climate. Europe lies almost wholly within the northern temperate zone, and enjoys a fine healthful climate.

Character. Europe is the abode of civilization, refinement, wealth, science, learning, and the arts. This is peculiarly true of Great Britain, France and Germany.

BRITISH EMPIRE.

The British Empire is composed of Great Britain, Ireland, and the adjacent islands, together with extensive countries in Asia, Africa, and America.

Great Britain is divided into England, Scotland, and Wales.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

Situation. This country is bounded N. by Scotland; E. by the North Sea; S. by the English channel and the straits of Dover, which separate it from France; W. by St. George's channel, which separates it from Ireland.

Divisions. England is divided into 40 counties, and Wales into 12.

	Counties.	Pop. in 1811.	Chief Towns.
Six northern counties.	{ Northumberland,	172,161	Newcastle.
	{ Cumberland,	133,744	Carlisle.
	{ Durham,	177,625	Durham.
	{ Yorkshire,	973,559	York.
	{ Westmoreland,	45,922	Appleby.
Four border- ing on Wales.	{ Lancashire,	829,309	Lancaster.
	{ Cheshire,	227,031	Chester.
	{ Shropshire,	194,398	Shrewsbury.
	{ Herefordshire,	94,073	Hereford.
	{ Monmouthshire,	62,127	Monmouth.

ENGLAND.

183

Twelve midland.	Nottinghamshire,	462,900	Nottingham.
	Derbyshire,	185,457	Derby.
	Staffordshire,	295,153	Stafford.
	Leicestershire,	150,419	Leicester.
	Rutlandshire,	46,380	Okham.
	Northamptonshire,	441,853	Northampton.
	Warwickshire,	228,735	Warwick.
	Worcestershire,	160,546	Worcester.
	Gloucestershire,	285,514	Gloucester.
	Oxfordshire,	419,491	Oxford.
	Buckinghamshire,	417,650	Aylesbury.
	Bedfordshire,	70,213	Bedford.
Eight east- ern.	Lincolnshire,	287,894	Lincoln.
	Huntingdonshire,	42,208	Huntingdon.
	Cambridgeshire,	401,109	Cambridge.
	Norfolk,	291,909	Norwich.
	Suffolk,	236,211	Ipswich.
	Essex,	252,473	Chelmsford.
	Hertfordshire,	441,654	Hertford.
	Middlesex,	953,276	London.
Three south- eastern.	Surry,	323,851	Guildford.
	Kent,	373,095	Mailstone.
	Sussex,	190,083	Lewes.
Four south- ern.	Berkshire,	418,277	Reading.
	Wiltshire,	193,528	Salisbury.
	Hampshire,	245,080	Winchester.
	Dorsetshire,	124,693	Dorchester.
Three south- western.	Somersetshire,	303,180	Taunton.
	Devonshire,	383,308	Exeter.
	Cornwall,	216,667	Launceston.
	Flintshire,	46,518	Flint.
Six, North Wales.	Denbighshire,	33,111	Denbigh.
	Carnarvonshire,	49,336	Carnarvon.
	Anglesea,	37,045	Beaumaris.
	Merionethshire,	30,924	Bala.
	Montgomeryshire,	51,931	Montgomery.
	Radnorshire,	20,900	Presteign.
Six, South Wales.	Cardiganshire,	50,200	Cardigan.
	Pembrokeshire,	60,615	Pembroke.
	Caermarthenshire,	77,217	Caermarthen.
	Brecknockshire,	37,735	Brecknock.
Glamorganshire,	85,067	Caerdiff.	

... Nova Zembla in the
... wholly within the
... enjoys a fine healthful
... of civilization, re-
... and the arts. This
... in, France and Ger-

EMPIRE.

... of Great Britain,
... together with exten-
... America.
... England, Scotland, and

WALES.

... N. by Scotland;
... English channel and the
... it from France; W. by
... separates it from Ireland.
... into 40 counties, and

... op. in 1811. Chief Towns.

- 172,161 Newcastle.
- 133,744 Carlisle.
- 177,623 Durham.
- 978,559 York.
- 45,922 Appleby.
- 828,309 Lancaster.
- 227,031 Chester.
- 194,393 Shrewsbury.
- 94,073 Hereford.
- 62,127 Monmouth.

The following are the principal towns, arranged in the order of their population.

Chief Towns.	Pop. in 1811.	Chief Towns.	Pop. in 1811.
London,	1,009,516	Sheffield,	35,840
Manchester,	98,573	Nottingham,	34,253
Liverpool,	94,376	Bath,	31,166
Birmingham,	85,753	Newcastle,	27,587
Bristol,	62,554	Leicester,	23,125
Plymouth,	56,600	Hull,	21,299
Portsmouth,	40,567	York,	18,217
Norfolk,	37,256		

Rivers. The four principal rivers are the *Humber* in the northeast, the *Thames* in the southeast, the *Severn* in the southwest, and the *Mersey* in the northwest. The general course of the *Thames* is east, of the *Severn* south, and of the *Mersey* west.

The *Ouse* and the *Trent* are the two great branches of the *Humber*. The *Ouse* drains the extensive county of *Yorkshire*. It has many tributaries. The *Trent* rises near the centre of England, and flows northeast.

The other rivers are the *Tees*, *Tyne*, and *Tweed*, which empty on the east coast north of the *Humber*, and the *Dee*, which empties on the west coast, near the *Mersey*.

Chief Towns. The four principal commercial towns stand on the four principal rivers; *London*, on the *Thames*, in the southeast; *Bristol*, on the *Severn*, in the southwest; *Liverpool*, on the *Mersey*, in the northwest; and *Hull*, on the *Humber*, in the northeast.

London, the capital of the kingdom, is on the *Thames*, 60 miles from its mouth. It is the most populous city in Europe; and in regard to commerce, wealth, manufactures, arts, literature, and charitable institutions, is the first city in the world. It has more than a million inhabitants, and more than half a million tons of shipping, 20 hospitals, 100 almshouses, and between 3 and 400 churches. The houses are almost wholly of brick. The principal public buildings are the majestic cathedral of *St. Paul's*, the chief ornament of the city, and *Westminster Abbey*, a grand Gothic edifice, the sanctuary of the illustrious dead.

towns, arranged in

Towns.	Pop. in 1811.
Sheffield,	35,840
Birmingham,	34,253
Manchester,	31,196
Liverpool,	27,687
London,	23,123
Edinburgh,	21,299
Glasgow,	19,217

ivers are the *Humber* the southeast, the *Severn* in the northwest. is east, of the *Severn*

the two great branches is the extensive county boundaries. The *Trent* and flows northeast. *Tyne*, and *Tweed*, which of the *Humber*, and the coast, near the *Mersey*. principal commercial towns vers; *London*, on the *Trent*, on the *Severn*, in *Mersey*, in the north- in the northeast.

kingdom, is on the uth. It is the most n regard to commerce, culture, and charitable e world. It has more more than half a mil- tals, 100 almshouses, es. The houses are al- cial public buildings *St. Paul's*, the chief *minster Abbey*, a grand the illustrious dead.

Liverpool is the second city in commerce and wealth. Its foreign trade is principally with the United States and the West Indies. It is connected by canals with the principal manufacturing towns in the interior. The growth of the city has been very rapid.

Bristol is a very wealthy city, and the rival of *Liverpool* in the commerce with America and the West Indies. It is not so extensively connected with the great manufacturing towns.

Hull is the fourth city in the amount of shipping. It is largely concerned in the whale fishery, and in the trade to the Baltic, and is extensively connected with the great manufacturing towns in the interior, by means of the *Trent* and *Ouse* and the canals communicating with them.

The following are the principal towns on the coast. *Falmouth* is in the southwest, near the Land's end. Packets sail regularly from this place to Spain and the West Indies; *Plymouth* is a little east of *Falmouth*; *Portsmouth*, east of the Isle of Wight, is the principal naval station of Great Britain. Its harbor is the best in the kingdom, and large enough to contain the whole British navy. *Harwich* on the east coast, is the port from which packets sail to Holland. *Yarmouth*, farther north, is celebrated for the herring fishery. *Berwick-upon-Tweed* is on the borders of England and Scotland, and belongs to neither.

The following are the principal towns in the northern counties. *Newcastle* is on the *Tyne*, in the centre of the grand coal-mines. *Fork* is on the *Ouse*, and in rank is the second city in England. *Leeds*, on a branch of the *Ouse*, is the most celebrated town in the world for the manufacture of woollen goods. *Sheffield*, also on a branch of the *Ouse*, is famous for the manufacture of knives and files. *Manchester* is 32 miles east of *Liverpool*. It is the most populous manufacturing town in England, and is especially famous for cotton goods.

Coventry, celebrated for the manufacture of ribbons, is in the centre of the kingdom, and connected by canals with the four great ports. *Birmingham*, a little

west of Coventry, is one of the first manufacturing towns in Europe. It is particularly famous for locks, hinges, buttons, guns and swords. *Bath*, 12 miles east of Bristol, is famous for its hot baths. It is the most elegant city in England, and one of the most beautiful in the world.

The principal towns in *Wales* are *Caermarthen* in South Wales, and *Carnarvon* in North Wales.

Canals. The river Trent is navigable to the centre of the kingdom, and it is there connected by canals with the Mersey, the Severn and the Thames. An inland water communication is thus opened between the four great ports of the kingdom. London is connected with Liverpool, and Bristol with Hull. There is besides a canal from the Severn to the Thames, connecting Bristol directly with London; and another from the Mersey to the Severn, connecting Liverpool directly with Bristol. The small canals are too numerous to be mentioned. Several years since there were more than 280, intersecting the island in every direction, and imparting life and activity to commerce and manufactures.

Population. The population of Great Britain in 1811 was 12,552,144; the items were as follows:

	Males.	Females.	Total.
England,	4,555,257	4,944,143	9,499,400
Wales,	289,414	317,966	607,380
Scotland,	828,377	979,487	1,807,864
Army, Navy, &c.	640,500		640,500
Great Britain,	6,310,548	6,241,596	12,552,144

Government. The government is a limited monarchy. The supreme power is vested in a king and parliament. The parliament consists of two houses, Lords and Commons. The former are hereditary peers, and the latter representatives chosen by the people.

Religion. The established religion is Episcopacy; all others are tolerated. Dissenters from the established church are Roman Catholics, Independents, Baptists, Presbyterians, Methodists, Quakers, Unitarians, and Swedenborgians.

the first manufacturing
 city famous for lucks.
 Bath, 12 miles east
 of London. It is the most
 of the most beautiful

are Caermarthen in
 North Wales.

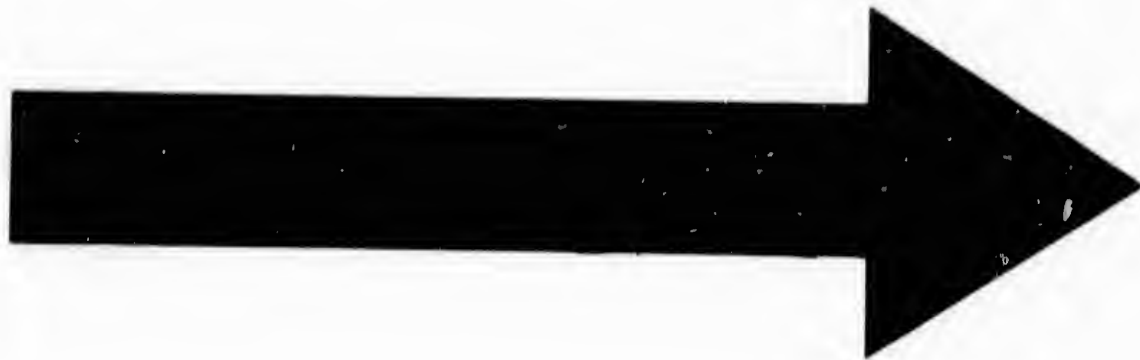
is navigable to the centre
 connected by canals with
 the Thames. An inland
 canal between the four
 London is connected with
 the sea. There is besides a
 canal, connecting Bris-
 tle with another from the Mer-
 sey to Liverpool directly with
 the sea. So numerous to be men-
 tioned were more than 280,
 in every direction, and imparting
 vigour to manufactures.

of Great Britain in 1811
 was as follows :

Males.	Total.
914,143	9,409,100
317,966	607,380
979,487	1,804,864
	640,500
241,596	12,552,144

It is a limited monarchy.
 There is a king and parliament.
 The House of Commons, Lords and Com-
 mons, and the latter
 are the people.

Religion is Episcopacy ;
 Dissenters from the establish-
 ment are Independents, Baptists,
 Methodists, Unitarians, and



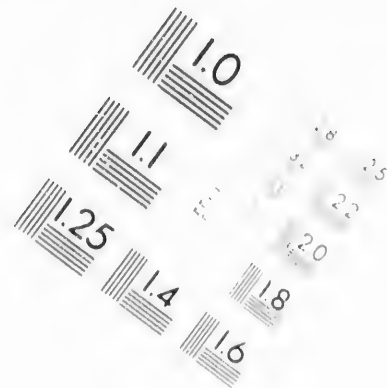
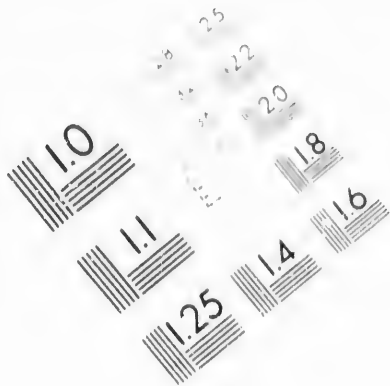
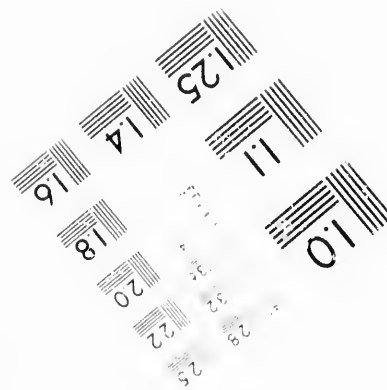
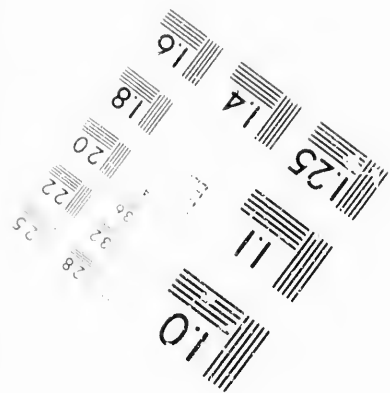
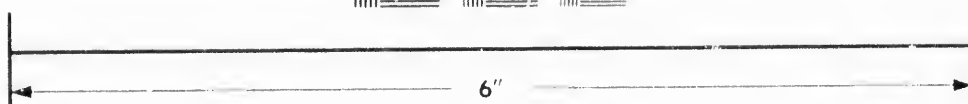
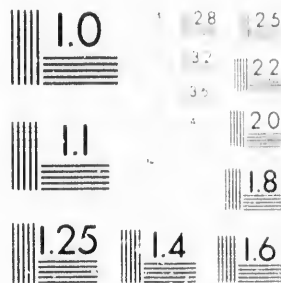


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER N Y 14580
: 716 - 872-4503

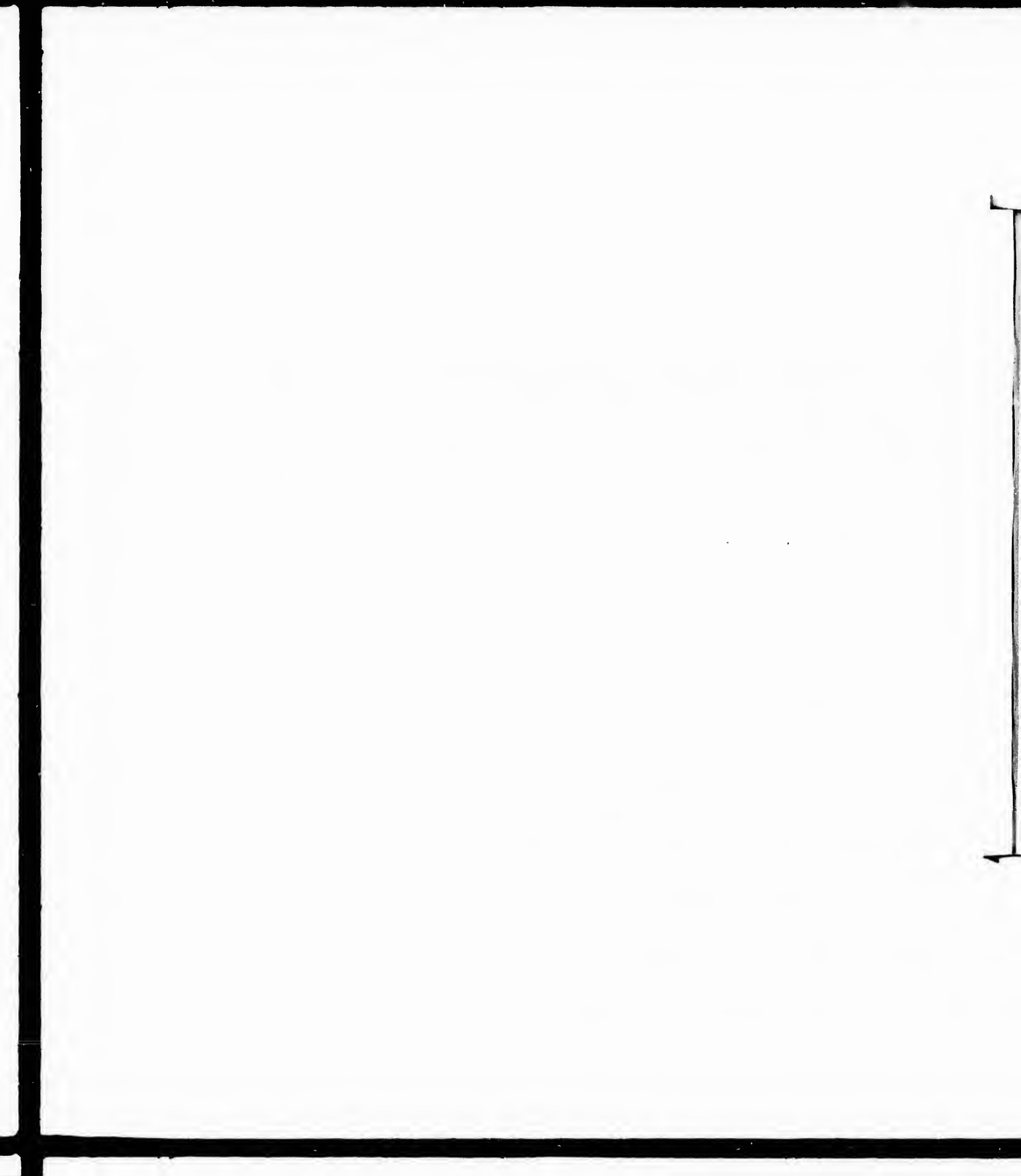
CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.

CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1985



Navy. In 1811 the British navy consisted of more than 1,000 vessels of war, manned by 240,000 seamen. Of the vessels, 254 were ships of the line. The navy of Great Britain is her great bulwark and defence. It is far superior to that of any other nation on the globe.

Climate. The climate is moist, and liable to frequent and sudden changes, but the extremes of heat and cold are less than in other countries in the same latitude.

Face of the country. England is beautifully diversified with hills and vales, covered with a rich verdure. Wales is mountainous.

Soil and Productions. The soil is the richest in the southern and midland counties, and is under excellent cultivation. The principal productions are wheat, barley, oats rye, &c.

Mineral Waters. The most celebrated mineral waters are those of Bath, Bristol, Tunbridge, Buxton, Scarborough, Epsom and Harrowgate.

Mines. The tin mines in Cornwall, in the southwest extremity of the kingdom, are supposed to be the richest in the world. The coal mines of the northern counties are a source of much wealth and power to Great Britain. They have for centuries furnished the east and south of England with fuel; and the transportation employs several hundred vessels and many thousand seamen. Mines of rock salt are found near Liverpool which produce more than 60,000 tons annually.

Manufactures. The manufactures of England are very extensive. They are supposed to employ more than 1,500,000 persons, and their annual value is estimated at £63,000,000. The principal articles are woollen and cotton goods; articles of iron, tin, lead, and elegant earthen ware.

Commerce. The commerce of Great Britain extends to every portion of the globe. The exports amounted in 1816 to more than £50,000,000. They consisted principally of manufactured goods. The number of merchant vessels in 1805 was 18,000, measuring more than 2,000,000 tons, and manned by 127,000 seamen.

Debt and Revenue. In 1814 the national debt amounted to more than £700,000,000, and the annual interest

was more than £30,000,000. The annual revenue for the last 10 or 12 years has been on an average about £60,000,000, and the expenditure has usually exceeded that sum.

Paupers. The taxes for the support of the poor in England amounted in 1815 to nearly £8,000,000, and the number of persons who received relief, in and out of work-houses, was more than 1,000,000, about one ninth of the whole population.

Occupations. In 1811, the number of families in England and Wales was 2,142,147, of which 770,199 were engaged in agriculture, and 959,632 in trade and manufactures.

Universities. The Universities at Cambridge and Oxford are among the most celebrated in Europe. Cambridge university consists of 16 colleges and halls, and has more than 2,000 students. It is most distinguished for mathematical learning. Oxford has 25 colleges and halls, and is most distinguished for classical learning. They are both very extensive establishments, and richly endowed. Oxford is on the Thames, 50 miles west of London. Cambridge is 50 miles N. of London.

Education. Great attention is paid to education by the higher and middle classes; but, till the establishment of Sunday and Lencasterian schools, the education of the lower classes was much neglected.

Charitable Institutions. The British and Foreign Bible Society was established in 1804, and in 1818 had distributed more than 2,000,000 Bibles and Testaments, in more than 50 different languages. There are several Missionary societies, employed in introducing civilization and Christianity among the ignorant heathen, in almost every part of the world.

Islands. The *isle of Wight* is opposite Portsmouth on the southern coast. The small isles of *Alderney*, *Guernsey*, and *Jersey* are near the coast of France, south-west of the isle of Wight. The isles of *Scilly* are 30 miles west of the Land's end. *Anglesea* is on the Welch coast. The *isle of Man* is in the Irish sea, about equally distant from England, Ireland, Scotland and Wales.

SCOTLAND.

189

SCOTLAND.

Situation. Scotland is bounded W. and N. by the Atlantic; E. by the North Sea; and S. by England.
Divisions. Scotland is divided into 33 counties.

<i>Southern Counties.</i>	<i>Middle Counties.</i>	<i>Northern Counties.</i>
Linlithgow,	Nairn,	Orkney and
Edinburgh,	Elgin,	Shetland,
Haddington,	Bunff,	Caithness,
Berwick,	Aberdeen,	Sutherland,
Roxburgh,	Kincairdine,	Ross.
Selkirk,	Forfar,	Cromarty,
Peebles,	Perth,	Inverness.
Dumfries,	Fife,	
Kirkeudbright,	Kinross,	
Wigtown,	Clackmannan,	
Ayr,	Stirling,	
Lanark,	Dumbarton,	
Renfrew,	Bute,	
	Argyle.	

Rivers. The principal rivers on the eastern coast, beginning in the south, are the *Tweed*, which separates Scotland from England, the *Forth*, the *Tay*, the *Dee*, the *Spey*, and the *Ness*. The only river of consequence on the west coast is the *Clyde*.

Friths. At the mouths of the principal rivers are broad friths or estuaries, connecting them with the sea. The principal on the eastern coast are the *Frith of Forth*, the *Frith of Tay*, and *Murray Frith*. On the western coast are the *Frith of Clyde*, at the mouth of the Clyde, and *Solway Frith* which separates Scotland from England.

Chief Towns. *Edinburgh*, the capital and literary metropolis of Scotland, is about 2 miles from the Frith of Forth. It is on all sides surrounded by lofty hills except towards the north. It is composed of two parts, the Old town and the New town. The houses in the

Old town are very lofty, and in some instances 14 stories high. The new town is built entirely of stone with great elegance and taste. *Leith* is the seaport of Edinburgh. It is on the Frith of Forth, 2 miles north of the city. Population of Edinburgh, including Leith, 102,987.

Glasgow, on the Clyde, is the first city in Scotland in regard to population, commerce, and manufactures. It is admirably situated for a manufacturing and commercial town. It is on the borders of one of the richest coal districts in Great Britain, and has the Atlantic open to it on one side, through the Clyde, and the North Sea on the other, through a canal connecting the Clyde with the Forth. Glasgow is distinguished for its literary institutions. Population, 110,460.

St. Andrews is on the coast, between the Frith of Forth and the Frith of Tay. *Perth*, on the Tay, has extensive linen manufactures. *Dundee* is a manufacturing town on the Frith of Tay. *Aberdeen*, the largest town in the north of Scotland, is near the mouth of the Dee. *Paisley*, celebrated for its manufactures, is 8 miles W. of Glasgow, on a branch of the Clyde. *Greenock* is a flourishing commercial town on the Clyde, west of Glasgow. *Stirling*, on the Forth, 23 miles N. E. of Glasgow, was often the residence of the kings of Scotland.

The following are the chief towns arranged in the order of their population.

Towns.	Pop.	Towns.	Pop.
Glasgow,	110,460	Paisley,	19,937
Edinburgh,	102,987	Greenock,	19,043
Dundee,	29,616	Perth,	16,948
Aberdeen,	21,639	Dunfermline,	11,649

Lakes. The north of Scotland abounds with small lakes. They are too numerous to be mentioned. *Loch Lomond* is the largest in Scotland, and most celebrated for its romantic scenery. It is a little north of the Clyde and empties into it.

There is a chain of long, narrow lakes running from Murray Frith in a southwest direction to the Atlantic.

in some instances 14 built entirely of stone. *Leith* is the seaport of the Forth, 2 miles north of Edinburgh, including *Leith*,

first city in Scotland in manufactures. It borders of one of the of Britain, and has the through the Clyde, and hugh a canal connecting Glasgow is distinguished population, 110,460.

, between the Frith of *Forth*, on the *Tay*, has *Dundee* is a manufac- *Aberdeen*, the largest near the mouth of the manufactures, is 8 miles the Clyde. *Greenock* is on the Clyde, west of north, 23 miles N. E. of of the kings of Scot-

towns arranged in the

Wns.	Pop.
Wesley,	19,937
Greenock,	19,042
Leith,	16,948
Infermline,	11,648

and abounds with small to be mentioned. *Loch* and, and most celebrated a little north of the

row lakes running from rection to the Atlantic.

They are *Loch Ness*, *Loch Oich*, *Loch Lochy*, and *Loch Linne*. A canal 2 miles long, connecting *Loch Oich* and *Loch Lochy*, would open a water communication between the Atlantic Ocean and the North Sea.

Canal. There is a canal from the Forth to the Clyde, connecting the Atlantic Ocean with the North Sea. It is on a much larger scale than common canals. It admits vessels drawing 7 feet of water.

Mountains. The *Grampian hills* commence at *Loch Lomond*, near the mouth of the Clyde, and run north-east, completely across the country, to *Aberdeen* on the North Sea. They are the natural boundary between the Highlands and Lowlands of Scotland.

The country north of the *Grampian hills* is intersected by numerous mountains in various directions. *Ben Nevis* is 4,350 feet above the level of the sea, and is the highest mountain in Great Britain. It is near *Loch Lochy*.

Face of the country. The country north of the *Grampian hills*, except a small district on the eastern coast, consists of barren hills and mountains, interspersed with numerous lakes. The southern or Lowland counties have in many parts a fertile soil.

Productions. Scotland feeds vast herds of cattle, and the hills are covered with sheep. Grass, oats and turnips are the principal agricultural productions. Iron, coal, and lead are the principal minerals.

Religion. The established religion is Presbyterian. The establishment is divided into 15 Synods, which are subdivided into 78 Presbyteries. They are all under the government of the General Assembly. The number of ministers connected with the establishment in 1803 was 936.

Population. The population in 1811 was 1,804,864.

Universities. There are universities, at *St. Andrews*, *Aberdeen*, *Edinburgh*, and *Glasgow*. The *University of Edinburgh* is one of the most celebrated in Europe. It had in 1814, 27 professors and more than 2,900 students. It is particularly celebrated as a medical school. The library contains 50,000 volumes. *Glasgow University* had in 1814, 16 professors and more than 1400 students.

Education. Scotland is celebrated for its excellent system of education. There is no country in Europe where the lower classes are so universally taught to read and write.

Manufactures. The principal manufactures are cotton and linen goods. Carron, in Stirlingshire, is the most celebrated place in Europe for the manufacture of cannon.

Islands. The principal islands are the *Hebrides*, or Western islands, along the western coast; the *Orkney islands* on the north coast, and the *Shetland islands*, northeast of the Orkneys.

IRELAND.

Situation. Ireland is bounded on the E. by the Irish sea and St. George's channel, which separate it from England; on all other sides by the Atlantic.

Divisions. Ireland is divided into 4 provinces, viz. Ulster in the northeast; Connaught in the northwest; Leinster in the southeast, and Munster in the southwest. These provinces are subdivided into 32 counties.

Rivers. The *Shannon* is the principal river. It rises near the north coast, and running southwest empties on the west coast. It is navigable almost to its source. The *Barrow* rises west of Dublin, and running south empties into Waterford harbor. The *Liffy* empties into Dublin bay. The *Boyne* empties north of the Liffy. The *Banna* empties on the north coast. It is the outlet of Lough Neagh.

Chief Towns. *Dublin*, the capital, is the second city in the United Kingdom. It is on the Liffy, at its mouth. It has a university and 190,000 inhabitants. *Cork*, in the southwest, is the second city in Ireland. It has a noble harbor and 90,000 inhabitants. *Limerick*, on the Shannon, is the third city in importance, and contains 50,000 inhabitants.

Galway is on Galway bay on the west coast; *Sligo* is on Sligo bay in the northwest; *Londonderry* is in the north, *Belfast* in the northeast, *Wexford* and

ND

celebrated for its excellent
no country in Europe
universally taught to

principal manufactures are
in Stirlingshire, is the
pe for the manufacture

lands are the *Hebrides*, or
western coast; the *Orkney*
and the *Shetland* islands,

ND.

ed on the E. by the Irish
which separate it from
y the Atlantic.

ed into 4 provinces, viz.
ought in the northwest;
Munster in the southwest.
d into 32 counties.

the principal river. It
d running southwest emp-
navigable almost to its
est of Dublin, and running
harbor. The *Liffy* emp-
oyne empties north of the
on the north coast. It is

capital, is the second city
on the *Liffy*, at its mouth.
000 inhabitants. *Cork*, in
ity in Ireland. It has a
bitants. *Limerick*, on the
importance, and contains

on the west coast; *Sligo*
vest; *Londonderry* is in
northeast, *Wexford* and

LAPLAND.

135

Waterford in the southeast. All these towns are on or
near the coast. *Armagh* is an interior town in the
northeast, and *Kilkenny* in the southeast.

University. The *University at Dublin* had in 1844
13 professors and 900 students. The library contains
10,000 volumes.

Education. The education of the lower classes has
been much neglected in Ireland, but efforts are now
making to establish schools in all parts of the island.

Religion. The established religion is that of the
church of England, but more than three quarters of the
inhabitants are Roman Catholics, and of the remainder
a large portion are Presbyterians. The Presbyterians
are in the north of Ireland.

Population. The population is 4,500,000.

Character. The Irish are robust, active, healthy and
brave. They make fine soldiers. Their food consists
principally of potatoes and milk, and their houses are
wretched hovels of mud.

Face of the country, &c. The country is principally
level and fertile. One of the most striking features is
the numerous bogs which disfigure the country.

Productions. Potatoes, oats, and grass are the prin-
cipal productions. Ireland is a fine grazing country,
and supports numerous herds of cattle.

Manufactures and Commerce. Linen is the principal
manufacture. The principal exports are linen, beef,
hides, tallow, and butter.

Curiosity. The *Giant's Causeway* is on the north
coast, northeast of Londonderry. It consists of many
hundred thousand columns of hard black rock, rising
perpendicularly from 200 to 400 feet above the water.

LAPLAND.

Situation. Lapland is in the northwest of Europe;
extending from the Gulf of Bothnia on the south, to the
Frozen ocean on the north, and from the White Sea
on the east, to the Atlantic Ocean on the west.

Divisions. The eastern part is called Russian Lapland, the middle, Swedish Lapland; and the western, Norwegian Lapland. The whole country belongs to Russia and Sweden.

Climate. Lapland is principally within the frigid zone, and the winters are intensely cold. Snow covers the ground the greater part of the year. The summers are short, but the heat for a few weeks is excessive.

Face of the country. The country is made up of dreary mountains, interspersed with numerous lakes and ponds. In the northern parts there are no trees except the birch.

Population. The country is thinly inhabited. The population is estimated at only 60,000.

Animals. The rein deer is the pride of Lapland. This animal draws the sledges of the Laplander 200 miles a day. He feeds in summer on leaves, and in winter on moss. His flesh and milk are used for food, his skin for clothing, and his sinews and intestines for thread and cordage. Seals, whales and other fish abound on the coast.

Character. The Laplanders are generally only four feet high, with large heads, thick lips, and a swarthy complexion. They are but little advanced in civilization. They profess Christianity, but unite with it many of their old Pagan superstitions.

NORWAY.

Situation. Norway is bounded E. by Sweden, and on all other sides by the Atlantic Ocean and the North Sea.

Divisions. Norway is divided into four provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Pop. of Towns.</i>
Drontheim,	in the north,	Drontheim,	8,840
Bergen,	in the west,	Bergen,	18,000
Christiania,	in the east,	Christiania,	9,000
Christiansand,	in the south,	Christiansand,	4,757

Y.
is called Russian Lap-
land; and the western,
whole country belongs to
ally within the frigid
ely cold. Snow covers
of the year. The sum-
er a few weeks is exces-

country is made up of
l with numerous lakes
parts there are no trees

thinly inhabited. The
60,000.

the pride of Lapland.
a of the Laplander 200
er on leaves, and in win-
lk are used for food, his
ews and intestines for
whales and other fish

are generally only four
ek lips, and a swarthy
the advanced in civiliza-
y, but unite with it many

AY.
ded E. by Sweden, and
ic Ocean and the North

ed into four provinces.

Chief Towns.	Pop. of Towns.
Drontheim,	8,840
Bergen,	18,000
Christiania,	9,000
Christiansand,	4,767

SWEDEN.

190

Chief Towns. Bergen, the capital, has an excellent harbor, and considerable commerce. Drontheim, north of Bergen, derives its importance from its vicinity to the copper mines. Christiania, in the south, is at the head of a bay which runs up between Sweden and Norway. Christiansand is on the coast southwest of Christiania.

Government. Norway belongs to Sweden, but has its own legislature and a separate administration.

Religion. The religion is Lutheran.

Face of the country. The country is mountainous. A range, called the *Dofrofeld* or *Norwegian range*, commences near the Naze, west of Christiansand, and runs northeast into Lapland. Its length is more than 1,000 miles, and some of the summits are more than 7,000 feet high. Most of Norway is covered with forests of pine and fir.

Minerals. Iron, silver and cobalt are found in large quantities near the southern coast, at several places between Christiania and Christiansand. There are rich copper mines near Drontheim.

Commerce. The principal exports are timber, lumber, fish, copper, and silver. The imports are corn and manufactured goods.

Whirlpool. The *Malstrom* is a remarkable whirlpool in the sea, near the southern extremity of the Loffoden islands. The roar of the waters can be heard many leagues off, and ships, trees and whales, at the distance of 3 miles, are sometimes irresistibly drawn in, and dashed to pieces against the bottom.

SWEDEN.

Situation. Sweden is bounded N. by Norway; E. by Russia and the Baltic; S. by the Baltic; and W. by Norway.

Divisions. Sweden is divided into four districts, which are subdivided into provinces.

Districts.	Situation.	Population.
Lapland,	in the north,	80,000
Norland,	} in the middle,	285,000
Sweden,		653,767
Gothland,	in the south,	1,434,462
		<hr/> 2,306,229

Finland, on the east of the Gulf of Bothnia, formerly belonged to Sweden, but was ceded to Russia in 1809.

Population. The population is 2,306,229, nearly the whole of which is in the two southern districts. The northern part of the country is very thinly inhabited.

Lakes. The three principal lakes are *Wenner*, *Wetter*, and *Meler*. Lake *Wenner* is in the southwest, and empties into the sea at Gottenburg on the west coast. It is 80 miles long and 50 broad. Lake *Wetter*, farther south, empties into the Baltic. Lake *Meler* communicates with the Baltic at Stockholm.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the *Gotha*, *Motala*, *Dahl*, and *Tornea*.

The *Gotha* is the outlet of Lake *Wenner*, connecting it with the Cattegat. The *Motala* is the outlet of Lake *Wetter* connecting it with the Baltic. The *Dahl* empties about 60 miles N. of Upsal. The *Tornea* empties into the northern extremity of the Gulf of Bothnia, and is the boundary between Sweden and Russia.

Chief Towns. *Stockholm*, the capital, is on seven small rocky islands, in the strait which connects Lake *Meler* with the Baltic. The situation is romantic. Population, 75,517. *Gottenburg*, the second town in population and commerce, is on the west coast at the mouth of the *Gotha*. Population, 21,838. *Nordkioping* is a manufacturing town on the *Motala*, 22 miles from its mouth in the Baltic. *Carlsrona*, the principal station for the Swedish navy, is on a small island in the Baltic, in the southeast extremity of the kingdom.

Geffe is near the mouth of the *Dahl*. *Tornen* is at the head of the Gulf of Bothnia, at the mouth of the *Tornea*. *Upsal*, formerly the capital of Sweden, is 40 miles N. of Stockholm. *Fahlun* is in the interior, west

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Jutland,	400,000	Aalborg, Wiborg.
Sleswick,	300,000	Sleswick.
Holstein,	350,000	Altona.
Lauenburg,	35,000	Lauenburg.
Zealand,	343,000	COPENHAGEN.
Funen,	175,000	Odensee.
	<hr/> 1,603,000	

Islands. Zealand and Funen are the largest islands, and there are many small islands adjacent.

Chief Towns. Copenhagen stands on the east shore of the island of Zealand. It has a spacious, convenient, and well fortified harbor and extensive commerce. It is the best built city in the north of Europe. Population 105,000.

Altona is on the Elbe within gunshot of Hamburg. It has considerable commerce and 30,000 inhabitants. Kiel stands at the bottom of a narrow bay of the Baltic, 47 miles N. of Hamburg. It has a good harbor and 8,000 inhabitants. Elsinore, 20 miles N. of Copenhagen, in the narrowest part of the strait between Zealand and the Swedish shore, is the place where all foreign ships that trade to the Baltic pay toll.

Canal. There is a canal on a large scale connecting the Baltic with the North Sea. It is in the narrowest part of the peninsula, extending from the bay of Kiel to the river Eyder, which empties into the North Sea. It is 40 feet deep, and admits vessels of 120 tons.

Universities. The University at Copenhagen has about 600 students, one of the best botanical gardens in Europe, and a library of 60,000 volumes. The University at Kiel has 24 professors and 200 students.

Education. Great attention is paid to the education of children in Denmark. There are common schools in every parish, and numerous Latin schools in every province.

Religion. The religion of Denmark is the Lutheran.
Government. The government is an absolute monarchy.

Chief Towns.

Aalborg, Wiborg,
Sleswick.
Altona.
Lauenburg.
COPENHAGEN.
Odensee.

are the largest islands,
lands adjacent.
stands on the east shore of
a spacious, convenient, and
active commerce. It is the
of Europe. Population

in gunshot of Hamburg.
e and 30,000 inhabitants.
a narrow bay of the Baltic,
it has a good harbor and
20 miles N. of Copenha-
the strait between Zea-
is the place where all for-
Baltic pay toll.

n a large scale connecting
ca. It is in the narrowest
ng from the bay of Kiel to
es into the North Sea. It
essels of 120 tons.

rsity at *Copenhagen* has
e best botanical gardens in
000 volumes. The Uni-
sors and 200 students.

n is paid to the education
here are common schools in
Latin schools in every pro-

Denmark is t^h Lutheran.
ment is an absolute mon-

Face of the Country, &c. Denmark is principally a level country, and in the north covered with forests. The soil is fertile and well cultivated, particularly in the south, and on the island of Funen. Wheat is the staple production.

Commerce. Denmark has a large extent of seacoast, and is well situated for commerce. The principal exports are grain and cattle.

Iceland, a large island belonging to Denmark, lies far to the northwest, in the Atlantic Ocean, in lat. 65 N. It is chiefly celebrated for its volcanoes and its spouting springs of hot water. Mount *Hekla* is the principal volcano. It is 5,000 feet high, and sometimes throws out stones and lava to the distance of 150 miles. The country for 20 miles round was laid waste by one eruption. The spouting springs throw up large columns of boiling water, often to the height of 100 feet.

The inhabitants are about 60,000 in number. They live in a cold climate, and on a barren soil, yet are strongly attached to their country. They import their corn and part of their wood from Denmark, and give in exchange fish, oil, and eider down.

The *Ferroe* or *Faroe* islands, about half way between Iceland and Norway, belong also to Denmark. Population, 5,209.

RUSSIA.

Extent. The Russian empire is the most extensive on the globe. It embraces one half of Europe and more than one third of Asia, besides a portion of America.

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

Situation. Russia in Europe extends from the Frozen Ocean on the north to the Black Sea on the south, and from Asia on the east, to Sweden, the Baltic, Prussia, Austria, and Turkey on the west.

Seas. There are four seas bordering on Russia; the *White Sea* on the north, the *Baltic* on the west, the *Black Sea* and the *sea of Azof* on the south.

Gulfs. There are five large bays or gulfs. The *Gulf of Bothnia*, the *Gulf of Finland* and the *Gulf of Riga* are arms of the Baltic. The bay of *Onega*, and the bay of *Archangel* are the arms of the White Sea.

Lakes. There are many lakes in the northwest around the Gulf of Finland. The principal are *Lake Ladoga*, east of the Gulf, and connected with it by the river *Neva*; and *Lake Onega*, east of *Lake Ladoga*, and connected with it by the river *Svir*.

Rivers. The *Volga*, the great river of Europe, empties into the Caspian Sea in Asia by many mouths. It rises between Petersburg and Moscow. Its general course is first east and then south. It is more than 3,000 miles long, and is navigable to the town of Tver, nearly to its source.

The *Don* rises a little south of Moscow, near the centre of European Russia, and flowing south 800 miles empties into the sea of Azof. The *Dnieper* rises west of Moscow, and flows south 1200 miles into the Black Sea.

The *Dniester* empties into the Black Sea west of the Dnieper. It rises in the Carpathian mountains and flows southeast 600 miles.

The *Dwina* rises near the sources of the Volga and the Dnieper, and flowing west empties into the Gulf of Riga. The *Narra* connects *Lake Ladoga* with the Gulfs of Finland. The *Svir* connects *Lake Onega* with *Lake Ladoga*. The *Onega* empties into the White Sea at the town of *Onega*. The northern *Dwina* empties into the White Sea at *Archangel*, after a course of 800 miles.

Chief Cities. *St. Petersburg*, the capital of the Russian empire, is on the *Neva*, near its entrance into the Gulf of Finland. It was founded in 1703 by Peter the Great, and is now one of the most magnificent cities in the world. Population, 285,000. *Cronstadt*, the port of *St. Petersburg*, is 20 miles distant, on an island in the Gulf of Finland. It has an excellent harbor and is the principal station for the Russian navy. Population, 40,000.

bordering on Russia; the Baltic on the west, the Black Sea on the south.

Large bays or gulfs. The Gulf of Finland and the Gulf of Bothnia. The bay of Onega, and the arms of the White Sea. Lakes in the northwest. The principal are Lake Ladoga, and Lake Onega, connected with it by the river Neva, and the Gulf of Bothnia.

The principal river of Europe, emptying into the Baltic by many mouths. It is called the Volga. Its general direction is south. It is more than 2,000 miles long, and is navigable to the town of Tver, 1,000 miles from its mouth.

The city of Moscow, near the mouth of the Volga, is the capital of the empire, and is situated about 800 miles from the Baltic.

The Dnieper rises west of the Black Sea, and flows into the Black Sea west of the Carpathian mountains and the Caucasus.

The sources of the Volga and the Dnieper empty into the Gulf of Bothnia. The Volga connects Lake Onega with the Gulf of Bothnia, and empties into the White Sea. The northern Dwina empties into the Gulf of Bothnia, after a course of 1,000 miles.

St. Petersburg, the capital of the empire, is situated on the Neva, near its entrance into the Gulf of Bothnia. It was founded in 1703 by Peter the Great, and is the most magnificent city in the world, with a population of 350,000. Cronstadt, the port of St. Petersburg, is situated on an island in the Gulf of Bothnia, and is an excellent harbor and is the principal station of the Russian navy. Population, 100,000.

Moscow, the ancient capital, is on the Moskva near the centre of European Russia. It was burnt in 1812, when Bonaparte invaded Russia. Previous to its destruction it contained 300,000 inhabitants. It has since been rebuilt.

The principal seaports are, *Archangel* on the White Sea, *Cronstadt* and *Riga* on the Baltic, and *Odessa* on the Black Sea. *Astrakhan* on the Caspian, at the mouth of the Volga, is in Asiatic Russia. The principal towns in the west are *Warsaw*, on the Vistula, and *Wilna*, northeast of Warsaw.

Face of the country. European Russia consists chiefly of immense plains, covered in many parts with forests. The principal mountains are the Ural mountains in the northeast which separate it from Asia.

Canal. There is a canal uniting the river Neva with the head waters of the Volga. This canal opens an inland water communication between the Baltic and the Caspian. It is supposed that 4,000 vessels pass on this route annually between St. Petersburg and Astrakhan.

Population. The population of the whole Russian empire is about 48,000,000, and is rapidly increasing. Of this number 38,000,000 are in European Russia. The southern and western provinces contain the great mass of the population; the northern and eastern are very thinly inhabited.

The population of Russia is made up of many different tribes and nations, speaking different languages, and having different customs, and religions. Some are barbarians, some are civilized, and some half civilized.

Education. There are universities at St. Petersburg, Warsaw, and several other places. Education has heretofore been almost entirely neglected. An increasing attention is now paid to it.

Religion. The established religion is that of the Greek church, but all others are tolerated. Mahometans, Catholics, Jews, Lutherans and Pagans are numerous. Bible Societies are now extensively estab-

lished. They have published the Bible in 25 different languages, and are distributing it in every part of the empire.

Government. The government is a constitutional monarchy.

Commerce. Russia has an extensive commerce carried on through the Baltic, Black, Caspian and White Seas.

Islands. *Nova Zembla* is a large uninhabited island or collection of islands, in the Frozen Ocean, northeast of Archangel. The islands of *Aland* and *Oesel* in the Baltic belong to Russia. The *Crimea* in the Black Sea is a peninsula.

PRUSSIA.

Situation. The Prussian dominions consist of two territories, entirely distinct and separate from each other, one lying in the east, the other in the west of Germany.

The *eastern division* is much the largest, comprehending five sixths of the whole, and is bounded N. by the Baltic; E. by Russia; S. by the Austrian Dominions and Saxony; W. by several small German States.

The *western division* lies on both sides the river Rhine, and is bounded W. by the Netherlands, and on all other sides by small German States.

Divisions. The eastern division is divided into 7 provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Pop. of towns.</i>
East Prussia,	Konigsberg,	56,410
West Prussia,	Dantzic,	60,097
Posen.	Posen,	15,992
Pomerania,	Stettin,	18,463
Brandenburg,	Berlin,	166,000
Saxony,	Magdeburg,	32,013
Silesia,	Breslau,	63,000

SIA.

of the Bible in 25 different
 g it in every part of the
 nment is a constitutional
 n extensive commerce ear-
 Black, Caspian and White
 a large uninhabited island
 e Frozen Ocean, northeast
 of *Aland* and *Oesel* in the
 he *Crimea* in the Black

SIA.

dominions consist of two
 and separate from each
 the other in the west of
 eh the largest, comprehend-
 and is bounded N. by the
 y the Austrian Dominions
 small German States.
 s on both sides the river
 y the Netherlands, and on
 man States.
 division is divided into 7

towns.	Pop. of towns.
gsberg,	56,410
zie,	60,097
,	15,992
n,	18,463
n,	166,000
leburg,	32,013
au,	63,000

PRUSSIA. 203

The western division is called the Grand Duchy of the Lower Rhine, and the principal towns are Munster, Cologne and Dusseldorf.

Rivers. The four principal rivers are the Vistula, the Oder, the Elbe, and the Rhine.

The *Vistula* rises in the south of Prussia and empties into the Baltic at Dantzie. The principal part of its course is in the Russian dominions. The *Oder* is almost wholly in Prussia. It rises near the sources of the *Vistula*, and running northwest 380 miles, empties into the Baltic. The *Elbe* rises in the south of Prussia, and running northwest 500 miles, empties into the North Sea. About half its course is in Prussia.

The *Rhine* runs through the middle of the Grand Duchy of Lower Rhine dividing it into two parts. The small rivers are, the *Havel*, a branch of the Elbe; the *Spree*, a branch of the Havel; the *Warta*, a branch of the Oder; the *Memel* and the *Pregel*.

Chief Towns. *Berlin*, the capital, is on the Spree. It is a beautiful city and has communication by canals with the Elbe and the Oder. *Konigsberg* is on the Pregel. It is well situated for commerce.

Dantzie, on the Vistula, near its mouth, is an opulent commercial city. *Thorn* is on the Vistula, south of Dantzie. *Posen* is on the Warta, south of Dantzie, and west of Warsaw.

Breslau, *Frankfort*, and *Stettin* are on the Oder. *Breslau* has an extensive commerce. It is connected with Hamburg, by a canal which joins the Oder with the Elbe. *Magdeburg* is on the Elbe. It is strongly fortified, and is well situated for commerce. *Halle*, famous for its university, is south of Magdeburg.

Coblentz, *Cologne*, and *Dusseldorf* are on the Rhine, in the western division of Prussia. *Cologne* has 42,000 inhabitants and considerable commerce. *Six la Chapelle*, once the favorite residence of Charlemagne, and famous for several treaties made there, is west of Cologne.

Universities. The most famous universities are those of Halle, Konigsberg, and Berlin.

Population. The population of the Prussian dominions is estimated at 10,500,000.

Language. The German language is the most prevalent.

Religion. The established religion is Lutheran, but all sects are tolerated, and one third of the population are Roman Catholics.

Government. The government is an absolute monarchy.

Face of the country, &c. The *Sudetic* mountains run along the southern boundary separating Silesia from the Austrian dominions. The rest of Prussia is a level country, and has generally a good soil, producing grass, grain, flax, hemp, &c.

Island. The island of *Rügen* in the Baltic belongs to Prussia.

AUSTRIA.

Situation. The Austrian dominions are bounded N. by Saxony, Prussia and Russia; E. by Russia and Turkey; S. by Turkey, and the Gulf of Venice; S. W. by the Italian States; W. by Switzerland and Bavaria.

Divisions. The empire is divided into 13 provinces.

	Provinces.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Austrian dominions in Germany.	1. Archduchy of Austria,	1,804,215	Vienna.
	2. Stiria,	799,056	Gratz.
	3. Tyrol,	717,542	Inspruck.
	4. Bohemia,	3,203,222	Prague.
	5. Moravia,	1,680,935	Brunn.
	6. Laybach,	637,331	Laybach.
	7. Trieste,	531,066	Trieste.
Austrian Italy.	8. Venice,	1,950,096	Venice.
	9. Milan,	2,161,853	Milan.
Poland.	10. Galicia,	3,755,454	Lemberg.
	11. Hungary,	8,200,000	Buda.
	12. Transylvania,	1,500,000	Hermanstadt.
	13. Dalmatia,	295,089	Zara.
	Four military districts,	940,589	
		28,176,437	

language is the most pre-
 religion is Lutheran, but
 one third of the population
 ment is an absolute mon-
 The *Sudetic* mountains run
 separating Silesia from the
 west of Prussia is a level
 good soil, producing grass,
 en in the Baltic belongs to

dominions are bounded N.
 ssia; E. by Russia and
 the Gulf of Venice; S. W.
 Switzerland and Bavaria.
 divided into 13 provinces.

Population.	Chief Towns.
1,801,215	Vienna.
799,056	Gratz.
717,542	Inspruck.
3,203,222	Prague.
1,680,935	Brunn.
637,331	Laybach.
531,066	Trieste.
1,950,036	Venice.
2,161,853	Milan.
3,755,454	Lemberg.
8,200,000	Buda.
1,150,000	Hermanstadt.
295,089	Zara.
ts, 940,589	
28,176,437	

AUSTRIA.

Rivers. The *Danube* is the principal river of Austria. It rises in the southwest corner of Germany, near the borders of France and Switzerland, and running from west to east through the heart of the Austrian dominions, passes into Turkey, and empties into the Black Sea. The *Drave* and *Save* are branches of the Danube. They rise in the mountains north of the Gulf of Venice, and flow east. The *Save* empties at Belgrade. It forms part of the boundary between Hungary and Turkey. The *Teisse* is the principal eastern branch of the Danube. Its course is wholly in Hungary.

The river *Po*, and the *Tesino* one of its branches which rises in the Alps, are the boundary of Austria on the side of Italy. The *Po* empties into the Gulf of Venice. The *Adige* empties into the same Gulf a little north of the *Po*.

Chief Towns. *Vienna*, the capital of the Austrian dominions, is on the Danube. It is one of the largest cities in Europe, containing 224,548 inhabitants. *Prague* the capital of Bohemia is the next largest city. It is on the *Mulda*, a branch of the *Elbe*, and contains 300,000 inhabitants. *Buda*, the capital of Hungary, is on the Danube 103 miles S. E. Vienna. Population 22,000. *Pest*, on the same river, directly opposite Buda, has 40,000 inhabitants. *Presburg* is on the Danube 35 miles east of Vienna.

Lemberg, the capital of Galicia, has 60,000 inhabitants. *Brunn*, the capital of Moravia, is on a branch of the Danube. Population, 25,000. *Gratz*, the capital of Stiria, is on a branch of the *Drave*, 70 miles S. of Vienna. *Hermanstadt*, the capital of Transylvania, is near the southeastern extremity of the Austrian dominions. *Trieste* is a seaport on the Gulf of Venice.

The principal towns in Austrian Italy are Milan, Venice, Verona, Mantua, and Padua. *Milan* is a walled city, and has 230 churches, 40 monasteries, 50 nunneries, and 128,000 inhabitants. *Venice* is built on 72 islands at the head of the Gulf of Venice. It makes a grand appearance at a distance, seeming to float on the sea. Population 116,000. *Verona* is west of Venice, on the *Adige*. Population 60,000. *Mantua*, the birth

place of Virgil, is on the outlet of a lake which empties into the Po. *Padua*, the birth place of Livy, is between Mantua and Venice.

Universities. The principal universities are those of Vienna, Prague, Pest, Lemberg and Padua.

Religion. The Roman Catholic is the established religion, and all others are tolerated. About three fourths of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics; but in Hungary and Transylvania the majority of the population are either Protestants or adherents of the Greek church.

Government. The government is an hereditary monarchy. The empire is made up of many different countries, which are governed by different laws. In some provinces the emperor has much more power than in others.

Language. The languages are various. The principal are the German, Slavonic, Hungarian and Italian.

Population. The number of inhabitants is more than 23,000,000. They are made up of many different nations, Slavonians, Germans, Hungarians, Italians, &c. Their characters are as heterogeneous as their language and their government.

Mountains. The *Alps* separate Austrian Italy from the rest of the empire. The *Carpathian* mountains separate Hungary from Galicia. Bohemia is almost surrounded by mountains; the *Erzgebirg* mountains separate it from Saxony on the N. W. and the *Sudetic* chain divides it from Silesia, in the Prussian dominions, on the N. E.

Minerals. The mountains of Austria are rich in valuable minerals. Iron mines abound in the mountainous region near the gulf of Venice. Quicksilver and lead are obtained there also in large quantities; but the principal mines are in the provinces of Hungary and Transylvania, bordering on the Carpathian mountains. Here are numerous gold and silver mines; and copper, coal, and salt are found in various places. The celebrated salt mines of Wielitska are in Galicia, 8 miles S. of Cracow. In working these mines, pits

GERMANY.

207

have been sunk to a great depth, and galleries and subterraneous chambers of immense size have been formed. The principal mine is more than a mile long, 1,000 feet broad, and 743 feet deep. It has been worked above 600 years and is apparently inexhaustible.

Soil and Productions. The soil is generally fertile, particularly in Hungary and Austrian Italy, producing corn and wine.

GERMANY.

Name. Germany is the country united under the Germanic Confederation. It embraces the greater part of the Prussian Dominions, about one third of the Austrian dominions, Holstein, belonging to Denmark; Luxemburg, now a province of the Netherlands; the kingdom of Hanover, of which his Britannic majesty takes the title of king; 30 independent states, governed by native German princes, and 4 free cities.

Situation. Germany is bounded N. by the North Sea, Denmark and the Baltic; E. by the eastern parts of the Prussian and Austrian dominions; S. by Italy and Switzerland; and W. by France and the kingdom of the Netherlands.

Divisions. Germany is divided into independent states. They may be classed in two divisions, the greater and smaller.

<i>Greater States.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Austrian dominions } in Germany,	9,393,367	Vienna.
Prussian dominions } in Germany,	7,923,429	Berlin.
Kingdom of Bavaria,	3,560,000	Munich.
Kingdom of Wirtemberg,	1,395,462	Stuttgart.
Kingdom of Hanover,	1,303,351	Hanover.
Kingdom of Saxony,	1,232,000	Dresden.
Grand Duchy of Baden,	1,001,603	Manheim.
<i>Greater States,</i>	<i>25,909,222</i>	

<i>Small States.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Grand Duchy of Hesse,	588,000	Wetzlar.
Hesse-Cassel,	545,000	Cassel.
Holstein and Lauenburg,	364,938	Kiel.
Luxemburg,	225,945	Luxemburg.
Brunswick,	209,275	Brunswick.
Mecklenburg-Schwerin,	349,508	Schwerin.
Mecklenburg-Strelitz,	62,000	Strelitz.
Nassau,	302,769	Nassau.
Saxe-Weimar,	192,871	Weimar.
Saxe-Gotha,	190,100	Gotha.
Saxe-Coburg,	77,366	Coburg.
Saxe-Meiningen,	56,269	Meiningen.
Saxe-Hildburghausen,	31,800	Hildburghausen.
Holstein-Oldenburg,	213,645	Oldenburg.
Anhalt-Dessau,	53,043	Dessau.
Anhalt-Bernburg,	31,195	Bernburg.
Anhalt-Cöthen,	92,454	Cöthen.
Swarzburg-Sonderhausen,	44,050	Sonderhausen.
Swarzburg-Rudolstadt,	54,577	Rudolstadt.
Hohenzollern-Hechingen,	14,500	Hechingen.
Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen,	38,500	Sigmaringen.
Lichtenstein,	5,546	Lichtenstein.
Waldeck,	47,900	Waldeck.
Reuss-Greiz,	19,850	Greiz.
Reuss-Lobenstein,	54,731	Lobenstein.
Schauenburg-Lippe,	26,279	Schauenburg.
Lippe-Detmold,	72,500	Detmold.
Hesse-Homburg,	10,962	Homburg.
<i>Free Cities.</i>		
Lubeck,	45,527	Lubeck.
Franckfort on the Mayn,	73,400	Franckfort.
Bremen,	46,300	Bremen.
Hamburg	129,739	Hamburg.
<i>Smaller States and Free cities,</i>	} 4,216,509	

Population.	Chief Towns.
988,000	Mentz.
945,000	Cassel.
964,938	Kiel.
125,945	Luxemburg.
209,275	Branswick.
149,508	Schwerin.
62,000	Strelitz.
02,769	Nassau.
92,871	Weimar.
90,100	Gotha.
77,866	Coburg.
56,269	Meiningen.
31,800	Hildburghausen.
213,645	Oldenburg.
53,043	Dessau.
31,195	Beruberg.
32,454	Cothen.
44,050	Sonderhausen.
54,877	Rodolstadt.
14,500	Hechingen.
38,500	Sigmaringen.
5,546	Lichtenstein.
47,900	Waldeck.
19,850	Greitz.
54,731	Lobenstein.
26,279	Schauenburg.
72,500	Detmold.
16,962	Homburg.
45,527	Lubeck.
73,400	Franckfort.
46,300	Bremen.
129,739	Hamburg.
216,509	

Situation of the greater states. The Prussian dominions are in the N. E.; the Austrian dominions are in the S. E.; Bavaria, Wirtemberg, and Baden, in the S. W.; and Hanover in the N. W. Saxony is between the Prussian and Austrian dominions, in the east; and the western division of Prussia is south of Hanover, in the west.

Situation of the smaller states. The smaller states are principally in the north, between the two divisions of the Prussian dominions.

Government. The German states are independent principalities, but united under a Confederation for mutual defence and protection. The Federative Diet consists of 17 plenipotentiaries, and the General Assembly of 69 members. The sessions are held at Franckfort on the Maine.

Population. The population is 30,025,731.

Religion. The Protestant religion prevails in the north of Germany, and the Catholic in the south. The number of Catholics is 15,027,000; the remainder of the population are principally Protestants.

Literature. The Germans have arrived to a high degree of eminence in literature and the sciences. In many branches they surpass all other nations. There are about 20 universities, containing in all 9,000 students. About 5,000 new books are published every year. There are large libraries in all the principal towns, many of which are open to the public.

Language. The German language prevails in all the states. It is spoken in the greatest purity in Saxony.

Rivers. The *Oder* is wholly in Germany. It empties into the Baltic. The *Elbe* rises in the east, and runs northwest into the North Sea. The *Weser* empties a little south of the Elbe. It rises in the centre of Germany. The *Rhine* rises in Switzerland. For some distance it separates France from Germany; after which it passes through the western division of the Prussian dominions into the kingdom of the Netherlands, and empties into the North Sea. The *Maine* is a branch of the Rhine. It rises on the confines of Bohemia, and flowing west, empties at Mentz.

The *Danube* rises in Baden, near the southwest corner of Germany, and flowing east through Württemberg, Bavaria, the Austrian dominions, and Turkey, empties into the Black Sea. The principal branches of the Danube are the *Iser* and the *Inn*.

Free Cities. *Hamburg* is a fortified city on the Elbe, 60 miles from its mouth. It is the first city in Germany in point of commerce, and has been reckoned the third in Europe. *Lübeck* is northeast of Hamburg, near the mouth of a small river which empties into the Baltic. *Bremen* is on the Weser, southwest of Hamburg. *Frankfort* on the *Main* is the seat of the Federative Diet. The successors of Charlemagne formerly resided in Frankfort, and the emperors of Germany were usually crowned there.

Face of the country. The northern part of Germany consists chiefly of wide sandy plains; the southern part is mountainous. The soil is generally fertile.

SAXONY.

Situation. Saxony is in the east of Germany, between the Prussian and Austrian Dominions. The Elbe runs through the kingdom from S. E. to N. W.

Chief Towns. *Dresden*, the capital, is on the Elbe. It is one of the handsomest towns in Europe. It contains a magnificent palace, furnished with a library of 150,000 volumes. It has various manufactures, and 40,000 inhabitants.

Leipzig, west of Dresden, is a celebrated mart of German literature. At the *Fairs*, which are held here three times a year, immense numbers of books are sold and bartered. The University at Leipzig is one of the most famous in Europe. Population 82,000.

Literature. Saxony is celebrated for its schools, and its literature. The German language is spoken here in its greatest purity, and many of the most celebrated writers in that language received their education in Saxony.

HANOVER.

211

Government. The government is monarchy, nearly absolute.

Religion. The religion of the great majority of the people is Lutheran.

Productions. The land is well cultivated, and produces all kinds of grain and vegetables. The Erzgebirg mountains, which separate Saxony from Bohemia, contain valuable mines of silver, tin, lead, copper, and iron.

HANOVER.

Situation. The kingdom of Hanover is in the north-west of Germany, bounded N. by the North Sea and the Elbe; E. and S. principally by the Prussian dominions; W. by the kingdom of the Netherlands.

Chief Towns. Hanover, the capital, is on the Leine, a branch of the Weser. It has a magnificent palace, a large public library, various manufactures, and 20,000 inhabitants. Göttingen is on the Leine, 60 miles S. of Hanover. Its university is one of the most celebrated in the world. It has 65 professors, a library of 200,000 volumes, and more than 1,000 students. Population 12,000.

Government. The king of Great Britain is king of Hanover. The government is conducted by a council of regency.

Religion. The religion is Lutheran. About one-tenth of the inhabitants are Catholics.

BAVARIA.

Situation. Bavaria is bounded N. by several of the smaller German states; E. and S. by the Austrian dominions, and W. by the kingdom of Wirtemberg. There is a small territory lying west of the Rhine which belongs to Bavaria.

Chief Towns. Munich, the capital, is on the Isar, 200 miles west of Vienna. It is one of the handsomest cities in Germany. It has manufactures of velvet and

WIRTEMBERG

silk, and 60,000 inhabitants. *Augsburg*, 35 miles N. W. of Munich, has 29,000 inhabitants. *Ratisbon*, on the Danube, N. E. of Munich, has 22,000 inhabitants.

Government. The government is absolute monarchy.

Religion. The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic. Only one fifth of the inhabitants are Protestants.

Education. Education was formerly much neglected in Bavaria. The children are now generally instructed in the common branches of education. There are three universities, and about twenty academies.

Face of the country. On the south Bavaria is separated from the Tyrol in Austria by rugged mountains, and on the northeast there is another range between Bavaria and Bohemia.

Rivers. The *Danube*, *Imn*, *Iser*, and *Maine*, are the principal rivers.

WIRTEMBERG.

Situation. Wirtemberg lies between Bavaria on the east, and Baden on the west.

River. The *Neckar*, a branch of the Rhine, is the principal river. It runs N. W. into Baden.

Chief Towns. *Stuttgart*, the capital, is near the Neckar, 40 miles N. W. of Ulm. It has a large public library, a university, a magnificent palace, various manufactures and 22,000 inhabitants. *Tubingen* is on the Neckar, 16 miles S. of Stuttgart. It has a university, and 5,700 inhabitants.

Religion. The religion is Lutheran.

BADEN.

Situation. Baden is in the southwest corner of Germany. It has Wirtemberg on the E.; Switzerland on the S.; and the Rhine, which separates it from France, on the west.

Chief Towns. *Manheim*, the largest town, is situated at the confluence of the Neckar with the Rhine. It has

POLAND.

213

18,000 inhabitants. *Carlsruhe*, the residence of the grand duke, has 13,000 inhabitants.

Religion. A majority of the inhabitants are Lutherans.

POLAND.

Situation. Poland was formerly a powerful kingdom of Europe, lying between Russia, Prussia, and Austria. It comprehended the province of Galicia, now belonging to Austria; the province of Posen, now belonging to Prussia; and nearly all that part of Russia which lies between the Dwina on the north, the Dnieper on the east, and the Dniester on the south.

History. In 1773, Poland was distracted by internal dissensions. This furnished Russia, Prussia, and Austria, with a pretence for interference. They accordingly took possession of a large portion of the country, and divided it between them. In 1793 they interfered a second time, and dismembered a second portion; and in 1795 they divided the remainder, and annihilated the kingdom.

The greater part of Poland is now under the dominion of the emperor of Russia, who takes the title of king of Poland.

Chief Towns. *Warsaw*, the capital, and *Wilna*, belong to Russia; *Lemberg*, to Austria; and *Posen* to Prussia. *Cracow*, on the Vistula, is a free city. It has 25,000 inhabitants.

Universities. There are universities at Cracow, Wilna, Posen, and Warsaw.

Religion. Most of the Poles are Roman Catholics. Jews are very numerous. There are probably more Jews in Poland than in any other country.

SWITZERLAND.

Situation. Switzerland is bounded by Germany on the N. and E.; by Italy on the S. and by France on the W.

Divisions. Switzerland is divided into 22 cantons.

<i>Cantons.</i>	<i>Cantons.</i>	<i>Cantons.</i>
1. Bâle,	9. Glarus,	17. Neuchâtel,
2. Soleure,	10. Schwitz,	18. Vaud,
3. Argow,	11. Zug,	19. Geneva,
4. Zurich,	12. Uri,	20. Valais,
5. Schaffhausen,	13. Unterwalden,	21. Tessino,
6. Thurgow,	14. Lucerne,	22. Grisons.
7. Appenzell,	15. Berne,	
8. St. Gall,	16. Friburg,	

Lakes. Switzerland has many beautiful lakes. The principal are the *Lake of Constance* in the northeast, and the *Lake of Geneva* in the southwest. Both these lakes are celebrated for their picturesque scenery. *Lake Lucerne* is in the centre of Switzerland. The lakes of *Zug* and *Zurich* are small lakes northeast of *Lake Lucerne*. *Neuchâtel* lake is in the west near the borders of France. The four last named lakes empty through small rivers into the *Aar*, a branch of the *Rhine*.

Mountains. The *Alps* run along the whole southern boundary separating Switzerland from Italy. The principal summits are *Mont Blanc*, the highest mountain in Europe, and *Mont Rosa*; each more than 15,000 feet high. *Mount St. Gothard* is in the centre of the chain.

Rivers. The *Rhine* rises in *mount St. Gothard*, and flows N. E. to *Lake Constance*. After leaving that lake it first runs west, separating Switzerland from Germany, and then north, separating France from Germany; and then N. W. through the western division of the Prussian dominions and the kingdom of the Netherlands to the North Sea.

The *Rhone* rises near *Mount St. Gothard* and runs west to the lake of Geneva. After leaving that lake, it runs southwest to Lyons in France, and then south to the Mediterranean. The *Aar* and the *Reuss* rise near *Mount St. Gothard* and flowing north unite, and empty into the *Rhine*.

Chief Towns. *Geneva* is beautifully situated on the southern extremity of the *Lake of Geneva*, at the egress

Cantons.

17. Neuchâtel,
18. Vaud,
19. Geneva,
20. Valais,
21. Tessino,
22. Grisons.

any beautiful lakes. of Constance in the sea in the southwest, for their picturesque centre of Switzerland. small lakes northeast ke is in the west near our last named lakes the Aar, a branch of

ing the whole southern d from Italy. The enc, the highest moun- each more than 15,000 s in the centre of the

ount St. Gothard, and e. After leaving that ing Switzerland from ting France from Ger- the western division of kingdom of the Nether-

St. Gothard and runs er leaving that lake, it nce, and then south to nd the Reuss rise near uth unite, and empty

autifully situated on the f Geneva, at the egress

of the Rhone. The surrounding country is remarkably picturesque. The lakes, the hills, the distant Alps covered with eternal snow, and Mont Blanc rearing its lofty head to the clouds, give a wonderful beauty and sublimity to the prospect. Geneva is celebrated as the residence of Calvin, and the asylum of the reformed religion. Population 26,000.

Bâle, or *Basil*, is in the northwest, on the Rhine. Population 15,000. *Berne* is on the Aar, south of *Bâle*. Population 13,000. *Schaffhausen* is east of *Bâle*, near a celebrated cataract in the Rhine. *Lucerne*, *Zug*, *Zurich*, and *Constance* are on lakes of the same names, at their respective outlets.

Education. There is a University at Geneva, which has 22 professors, 1,000 students, and a library of 50,000 volumes. There is also a University at *Bâle*, and colleges at *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Lucerne*, and *Schaffhausen*. Common schools are universally established.

Government. Each canton is an independent republic; but for the common security the cantons are united in a confederacy, governed by a general diet.

Religion. The inhabitants are either Calvinists or Catholics. The former are most numerous.

Population. The population is about 2,000,000.

Face of the country. Switzerland, especially in the south, is made up of high mountains and deep vallies interspersed with beautiful lakes. It abounds with wild and picturesque scenery.

Character. The Swiss are a people of simple manners, industrious, brave, fond of liberty, and strongly attached to their country. The absent soldier weeps when he thinks on the lakes and the vallies, the brooks and the mountains, among which he passed the happiest season of his life.

Natural Curiosities. The summits and ridges of the Alps are covered with glaciers, or fields of ice, of vast extent and magnificence. They often reach down the sides of the mountains, even to the borders of the cultivated vallies. These immense masses resting in an inclined position, sometimes slide down the declivity, and in a moment overwhelm the villages below.

The mountains themselves are sometimes undermined by torrents, and precipitated into the vallies. In 1806 a part of the Rosenberg mountain fell, and hurried several populous villages of the canton of Schweitz, with all their inhabitants.

Productions. Switzerland produces corn, wine, cattle, &c.

NETHERLANDS.

Situation. The kingdom of the Netherlands is bounded N. and W. by the North Sea; E. by Germany, and S. by France.

Divisions. This country is divided into 14 provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1 Groningen,	Groningen.	8 Brabant,	Brussels.
2 Friesland,	Lewarden.	9 Flanders,	Ghent.
3 Overijssel,	Deventer.	10 Hainaut,	Mons.
4 Guelderland,	Nimeguen.	11 Namur,	Namur.
5 Utrecht,	Utrecht.	12 Liege,	Liege.
6 Holland,	Amsterdam.	13 Limburg,	Limburg.
7 Zeeland,	Middleburg.	14 Luxemburg,	Luxemburg.

The seven provinces mentioned in the first column are in the north, and constitute the country formerly called *Holland*, or the *Seven United Provinces*.

Bay. The *Zuyder Zee* is a great bay of the North Sea, setting up from the north into the northern provinces.

Rivers. The *Rhine* comes from Germany, and divides into several branches. One branch proceeds north, and empties into the *Zuyder Zee*; the rest flow west into the North Sea. The *Meuse* rises in the east of France, and running north into the Netherlands joins the *Rhine* near its mouth. The *Moselle* rises also in the east of France, and running northeast through the Netherlands into Germany, empties into the *Rhine* at Coblenz. The *Scheldt* rises in the northeast of France,

LANDS.

are sometimes undermined to the vallies. In 1806 in fell, and buried several of Schweitz, with all produces corn, wine, eat-

LANDS.

the Netherlands is bound- a; E. by Germany, and divided into 14 provinces.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Brabant,	Brussels.
Flanders,	Ghent.
Hainaut,	Mons.
Namur,	Namur.
Liège,	Liège.
Limburg,	Limburg.
Luxemburg	Luxemburg.

ned in the first column ate the country formerly United Provinces.

a great bay of the North into the northern prov-

from Germany, and di- ne branch proceeds north, Zee; the rest flow west use rises in the east of to the Netherlands joins the Moselle rises also in ng north-east through the empties into the Rhine at in the northeast of France,

NETHERLANDS.

and running N. into the Netherlands, empties into the North Sea near the mouths of the Rhine.

Face of the country. The provinces on the seacoast are every where flat and sandy; and so low, that the inhabitants have been obliged to build dikes or mounds along a great part of it to prevent inundations from the ocean. The general face of the interior of these provinces is that of a large marsh that has been drained. Much of the surface is below the level of the sea.

The interior provinces in the south are agreeably diversified with hills and vallies, fertile and finely cultivated.

Canals. The canals in the flat country are innumerable. They are almost as frequent as roads in other countries. In the winter the inhabitants travel on them on skates.

Chief Towns. Amsterdam, the largest, richest, and most populous city is in the north, on an arm of the Zuyder Zee. It is seated in a low marsh and built on piles of wood. The houses are of brick or stone, and are universally neat and cleanly. Among the public buildings is the stadthouse, which is esteemed one of the finest structures in the world; it is built on 14,000 wooden piles. Amsterdam was once the second city in Europe in point of commerce, but since the French revolution, and the events which grew out of it, it has much declined. Population, 193,000.

Brussels, the second city in the kingdom, and one of the most splendid in Europe, is on a branch of the Scheldt. It is celebrated for its manufactures, particularly its lace, camlets and carpets. Population 80,000.

Antwerp, on the Scheldt, north of Brussels, about 250 years ago was the most commercial city in the world. The commerce is still considerable, and the manufactures extensive. Population, 61,000.

The Hague is in the north, about half a league from the coast. It was formerly the residence of the stadholder, and the seat of government for the Seven United Provinces; and is now one of the residences of the king of Netherlands and his court. It is one of the most beautiful towns in Europe. Population, 42,000.

Rotterdam, a few miles south of the Hague, has a convenient harbor, and is a rich commercial city. It was the birth place of the celebrated Erasmus. Population, 56,000.

Ghent, on the Scheldt, southwest of Antwerp, has considerable commerce and extensive manufactures of linen and silk. Population, 55,000.

Leyden is near the coast, a few miles north of the Hague. It has a celebrated university and 23,000 inhabitants. *Utrecht* is 18 miles S. of Amsterdam.

Liege, on the Meuse, has 46,000 inhabitants. *Namur*, on the same river, 25 miles S. W. of Liege, is one of the strongest towns in Europe.

Ostend is a strongly fortified town on the sea-coast. *Bruges*, 42 miles east of Ostend, was the greatest commercial town in Europe, in the 14th century. Its commerce and manufactures are still considerable. Population 32,000. *Tournay* is near the borders of France. *Luxemburg* is near the southeast extremity of the kingdom. *Louvain* is a few miles east of Brussels.

Universities. The universities at *Louvain* and *Leyden* have been very celebrated. There are universities also at *Utrecht*, *Ghent*, and various other places.

Government. The government is a limited hereditary monarchy. The province of *Luxemburg* is part of Germany, and the king of the Netherlands, as Duke of *Luxemburg*, is a member of the Germanic Confederation. The seven northern provinces were formerly independent republics, united under a general government, administered by a Stadtholder and States-General.

Population. The population is about 5,000,000. This country is the most thickly settled of any in Europe. There are more than 200 on every square mile. The country is crowded with cities, towns and villages. The inhabitants of the seven northern provinces are called Dutch, those of the southern provinces are Flemings.

Agriculture, Manufactures and Commerce. In all these this country was once the most famous in Europe. In agriculture it is now rivalled by England and Lombardy; many branches of its manufactures have been

f the Hague, has a commercial city. It was Erasmus. Population,

west of Antwerp, has extensive manufactures of 000.

few miles north of the university and 23,000 S. of Amsterdam.

0 inhabitants. Namur, 7. of Liege, is one of the

town on the sea-coast, was the greatest com- 14th century. Its com- ill considerable. Popu- the borders of France. at extremity of the king- ast of Brussels.

es at Louvain and Leyden here are universities also other places.

ent is a limited hereditary luxemburg is part of Ger- etherlands, as Duke of Germanic Confederation. ere formerly independent ral government, adminis- ates-General.

ion is about 5,000,000. ly settled of any in Eu- 00 on every square mile. cities, towns and villages. a northern provinces are thern provinces are Flem-

and Commerce. In all e most famous in Europe- ed by England and Lom- manufactures have been

FRANCE.

transferred to England; and in commerce it is far sur- passed by England, and the United States of America.

Religion. The Dutch are generally Calvinists; the Flemings are Catholics.

Character. The Dutch are noted for neatness, fru- gality, industry, perseverance, and a cool, phlegmatic temperament. In proof of their industry we need only mention, that their country has been redeemed from the ocean by great labor and expense, and filled with beau- tiful and populous cities. The Dutch are much addicted to smoking tobacco; and skating is a favourite amuse- ment. In winter the canals are covered with men and women, who pass on skates with great rapidity from one village to another.

FRANCE.

Situation. France is bounded on the N. W. by the English channel; on the N. E. by the Netherlands; on the E. by Germany, Switzerland and Italy; on the S. E. by the Mediterranean; on the S. W. by Spain; and on the W. by the Bay of Biscay, and the Atlantic ocean.

Divisions. Before the revolution France was divided into provinces. *In the northeast* were French Flanders, Artois, Picardy, Isle of France, Champagne, Lorraine, Alsace, Burgundy, and Franche Comte; *in the north- west*, Normandy, Brittany, Maine, Anjou, Touraine, Orleansois, Berry, Nivernois, Poitou, Marche, Limosin, Saintonge, Angoumois, and Bourbonnois; *in the south- west* were Guyenne, Gascony, Rousillon, Languedoc, Lyonnais, and Auvergne; *in the southeast*, Provence, Avignon and Venaisin, Dauphiny and Corsica.

France is at present divided into 86 departments, which take their names principally from the rivers on which they are situated.

Rivers. The Rhine is the boundary between France and Germany. The other principal rivers are the Rhone, the Garonne, the Loire, and the Seine. The Rhone rises in Switzerland, and running through the Lake of Geneva, proceeds S. W. to Lyons, whence, after

receiving the *Saone* from the north, it runs S. to the Mediterranean. The *Garonne* rises in the south, in the Pyrenees, and running N. W. joins the *Dordogne* about 12 miles below Bordeaux, and empties into the bay of Biscay. The *Loire* rises in the south of France, and runs north to the centre of the kingdom, and then west to the ocean. The *Seine* rises in the northeast of France, and flows northwest to the ocean.

The Rhone and its branches drain the southeast of France; the *Garonne*, the southwest; the *Loire*, the centre, and the *northwest*; the *Seine*, the northeast.

Mountains. The *Pyrenees* separate France from Spain; the *Alps* separate it from Italy, and the *Mount Jura* chain, from Switzerland. The *Vosges* mountains run near the eastern boundary, parallel with the Rhine. The *Cevennes* mountains are west of the Rhone, and parallel with it.

Cities and Towns. *Paris*, the gayest and most splendid city in Europe, is on the *Seine*, in the midst of an extensive and delightful plain. It contains an immense number of magnificent public monuments and works of art, ancient and modern. The royal palaces are the *Louvre*, the *Tuilleries*, and the *Luxembourg*. The houses are generally from 4 to 7 stories high, built of freestone taken from quarries underneath the city, which have been so extensively excavated, that a slight earthquake might easily bury the city. Paris is the seat of several noble institutions for the promotion of science and the elegant arts. The population is more than 700,000.

Lyons, at the confluence of the Rhone and the *Saone*, is next to Paris in population, and superior to it in commerce and manufactures. It is particularly celebrated for its manufactures of rich silks, and gold and silver stuffs. Population 101,000.

Marseilles and *Bordeaux* are the principal seaports. *Marseilles* is on the Mediterranean, and is the centre of the French commerce on that sea. Population 96,000. *Bordeaux* is in the southwest of France, on the *Garonne*, and carries on an extensive trade with the East and West Indies, and the north of Europe. Population

orth, it runs S. to the
rises in the south, in the
ains the *Dordogne* about
empties into the bay of
e south of France, and
ingdon, and then west
es in the northeast of
he ocean.

drain the *southeast* of
west; the *Loire*, the
eine, the *northeast*.

separate France from
n Italy, and the *Mount*
The *Vosges* mountains
parallel with the Rhine.
est of the Rhone, and

gayest and most splen-
ne, in the midst of an
It contains an immense
nments and works of
royal palaces are the
he Luxembourg. The
stories high, built of
underneath the city,
excavated, that a slight
the city. Paris is the
for the promotion of
the population is more

Rhone and the Saone,
d superior to it in com-
particularly celebrated
, and gold and silver

the principal seaports.
an, and is the centre of
a. Population 96,000.
France, on the Garonne,
le with the East and
f Europe. Population

92,000. *Brest*, on the western coast, and *Toulon* on the
Mediterranean, are the principal stations for the French
navy.

The other towns on the coast are *Montpellier*, near the
mouth of the Rhone, celebrated for the salubrity of its
air; *Bayonne*, on the Bay of Biscay, near the southwest
corner of the kingdom; *Havre de Grace*, at the mouth
of the Seine; *Calais*, on the straits of Dover; and *Dun-
kirk*, near the boundary of the Netherlands, celebrated
for the strength of its fortifications.

The other celebrated towns in the interior are *Tou-
louse*, on the Garonne, at the highest navigable point;
Nantes, on the Loire, one of the largest trading cities
in France; *Rouen*, on the Seine, a large commercial
and manufacturing town, and the fifth in the kingdom
in population; *Versailles*, near Paris, remarkable for its
splendid palace and gardens. *Lille*, a strongly fortified
city, and *Amiens*, on the Somme, are north of Paris,
near the boundary of the Netherlands.

Canals. The most celebrated canal is the canal of
Languedoc, which connects the Mediterranean with the
Bay of Biscay. It begins on the coast of the Mediter-
ranean and meets the Garonne near Toulouse. It is
180 miles long, and 6 feet deep. There is a canal from
the Loire, near Orleans, to a branch of the Seine, con-
necting Paris with the western provinces; and another
from the Oise, a branch of the Seine, to the Somme,
connecting Paris with the northern provinces.

Population. The population of France is 29,327,000.

Religion. The established religion is the Roman
Catholic, but others are tolerated, and more than one
fourth part of the inhabitants are Protestants.

Language. The French language is more generally
spoken in Europe than any other, and a knowledge of it
is now almost necessary in a polite education.

Education. Royal colleges and academies are estab-
lished in the principal towns; but the great mass of the
people are uneducated. Literary associations are nu-
merous; the principal of these is the National Institute
at Paris, the most celebrated scientific society in the
world.

Government. The government is a limited monarchy, resembling that of Great Britain. The legislative power is vested in a king, a house of peers, and a house of delegates.

History. Since 1792 France has been the theatre of wonderful revolutions. The government had previously been an absolute monarchy under the Bourbons. But in 1792 the people threw off the government; a National Convention was formed, who condemned Louis XVI. the reigning monarch, to be beheaded. The bloody sentence was executed. Contending parties then struggled for the ascendancy. The most horrible slaughter ensued. Revolution succeeded revolution, and massacre succeeded massacre, till the government settled in a military despotism under Napoleon Bonaparte.

Under Bonaparte the French became a nation of soldiers, and extended their conquests over nearly the whole of Europe. In 1812 Bonaparte was marching at the head of 500,000 men against Russia. But here he was checked in his career. After taking Moscow, his army perished by thousands with cold and hunger, and commencing their retreat, were harassed and destroyed by the Russians.

A new army was raised by Bonaparte to recover his power; but in vain—the most powerful nations in Europe united against him; and after a series of disastrous battles, he at last surrendered himself to the English, and was sent a prisoner to the island of St. Helena. The Bourbons are now again on the throne of France.

Character. The French are gay, lively, impetuous, fond of glory, and buoyant against adversity; they are polite and amiable in their manners, always ready to oblige, and attentive to the wants of others. They are wanting in stability.

Face of the country. In the southeast the country is mountainous. In the rest of the kingdom the surface is undulating, presenting every where new and interesting landscapes to the traveller.

Climate. France has a fine climate, favourable to health, and to the growth of the richest fruits. The south of France is the resort of invalids from other countries.

Soil and Productions. A great portion of the country has a very fertile soil, yet there are large tracts unfit for cultivation. The principal productions are maize, vines and olives.

Manufactures. France has long been celebrated for her manufactures; particularly silks, woollen goods, brandy, claret, and other wines; and these articles constitute her principal exports.

Islands. *Corsica* is a large island in the Mediterranean. It lies between the island of Sardinia, and the Gulf of Genoa. It is the birth place of Napoleon Bonaparte. The *Iyeres* islands are on the coast near Toulon. The isle of *Oleron*, *Belleisle*, and the isle of *Ouessant* are on the west coast.

SPAIN.

Situation. Spain is bounded N. by the Bay of Biscay and France; E. by the Mediterranean; S by the Mediterranean, the strait of Gibraltar, and the Atlantic Ocean; W. by Portugal and the Atlantic.

Divisions. Spain is divided into 14 provinces which are subdivided into smaller districts.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Galicia,	Compostella.	Old Castile,	Burgos.
Asturia,	Oviedo.	New Castile,	Madrid.
Biscay,	Bilboa.	Estremadura,	Badajos.
Navarre,	Pampelona.	Andalusia,	Seville.
Aragon,	Saragossa.	Granada,	Granada.
Catalonia,	Barcelona.	Murcia,	Murcia.
Leon,	Leon.	Valencia,	Valencia.

Capes. The most noted capes are *Cape Ortegal* and *Cape Finisterre* in the northwest, and *Cape Trafalgar* in the southwest.

Mountains. The *Pyrenees* separate Spain from France. All the other ranges in Spain spring from the Pyrenees in the following manner. The *Cantabrian* chain runs west, parallel with the northern coast, and

terminates at Cape Fleisterre. The *Sierra Molina* springs from the east end of the Cantabrian chain, and runs S. E. to the Mediterranean. The *mountains of Castile*, the *mountains of Toledo*, and the *Sierra Morena*, all spring from the *Sierra Molina*, and run S. W. into Portugal, parallel with each other; the *Castile mountains* in the north, the *Toledo* in the middle, and the *Morena* in the south. The *Sierra Nevada* is a southern branch of the *Sierra Morena*, and terminates near the strait of Gibraltar.

Rivers. The great rivers are the *Ebro*, the *Guadalquivir*, the *Guadiana*, the *Tagus*, and the *Duero*. The *Ebro* is in the northeast; it drains the country between the Pyrenees and the *Sierra Molina*, and is the only great river which empties into the Mediterranean. The *Guadalquivir* is in the south. It drains the country between the *Sierra Nevada* and *Sierra Morena*. The *Guadiana* drains the country between the *Sierra Morena*, and the mountains of *Toledo*; the *Tagus* drains the tract between the mountains of *Toledo* and those of *Castile*; and the *Duero* the tract between the mountains of *Castile* and the *Cantabrian*, or great northern chain. The *Guadiana*, the *Tagus*, and the *Duero* all run S. W. and empty into Portugal.

Cities. *Madrid*, the capital, is in the centre of Spain, on a branch of the *Tagus*. It has little trade, and prospers chiefly by the presence of the court. The royal palace of *Madrid* is one of the most magnificent in Europe. Population 166,000.

Cádiz is in the southwest, half way between *Cape Trafalgar*, and the mouth of the *Guadalquivir*. It is the first commercial city in Spain, and the centre of the trade with America and the West Indies. Population 70,000.

Barcelona is on the Mediterranean, in the northeast. It is the second commercial city of Spain, and has extensive manufactures. Population 111,000.

The other towns on the *Mediterranean coast* are *Valencia*, which has extensive silk manufactures, and 105,000 inhabitants; *Alicante*, south of *Valencia*; *Cartagena*, which has the best harbor in Spain; and *Malaga*, celebrated for its wines and fruits.

The *Sierra Motina* is the Cantabrian chain, and the *Sierra Morena*, and the *Sierra Nevada* is a southern chain and terminates near the

the *Ebro*, the *Guadalquivir*, and the *Duero*. The country between the *Sierra Motina*, and is the only one that drains to the Mediterranean. The *Sierra Nevada* drains the country between the *Sierra Morena*, the *Tagus* drains the country between the mountains of *Toledo* and those of the *Sierra Nevada*, or great northern chain. The *Duero* all run S. W.

is in the centre of Spain. It has little trade, and is the seat of the court. The city of *Toledo* is one of the most magnificent in Spain.

half way between Cape *San Vicente* and the centre of the *Sierra Nevada*. Population 100,000.

Mediterranean, in the northeast. It is the most fertile part of Spain, and has a population of 1,000,000.

Mediterranean coast are the silk manufactures, and the south of *Valencia*; *Cartagena* is a harbor in Spain; and *Malaga* produces the olive, the vine, figs, lemons, and various fruits.

The towns on the northern coast are, *Corunna*, on the bay of *Corunna* in the northwest; *Ferrol*, on the same bay, one of the principal stations of the Spanish navy; and *Bilbon*, the principal commercial town in the north of Spain.

The principal towns in the interior are, *Seville*, on the *Guadalquivir*, once the first town in Spain in commerce and population, and still containing 80,000 inhabitants; *Granada*, east of *Seville*, in the midst of a fertile and delightful country; *Saragossa*, on the *Ebro*, memorable for the siege by the French in 1808; *Badajoz* is on the *Guadiana*, on the frontiers of Portugal. It is a strong fortress, and was taken by storm by the British, under Lord Wellington, in 1812. *Toledo* is on the *Tagus*, S. of *Madrid*. *Salamanca* is 100 miles N. W. of *Madrid*.

Universities. The university of *Salamanca* has 64 professors, and formerly had 15,000 students; that of *Saragossa* has 2,000 students. There are many other universities, but there is so much bigotry in the management of them that they are comparatively of little value.

Language. The Spanish language, like the French and Italian, is derived from the Latin. It is grave, sonorous, and melodious. The dialect of *Castile* is the purest.

Religion. The Spaniards are bigoted Catholics. The inquisition, a diabolical institution, which punished heretics with the most execrable tortures, was in full force for three centuries, but has recently been abolished.

Government. The government till recently was an absolute monarchy. The king is now limited by the Cortes, or states of the kingdom.

Population. The population is 10,000,000.

Character. The Spaniards are of an olive complexion. In their manners they are grave and polite; in their dispositions, proud and revengeful; in their habits, sober and temperate.

Soil and productions. The soil in many parts is fertile, especially in the provinces on the Mediterranean, and produces the olive, the vine, figs, lemons, and vari-

ous kinds of grain in abundance. The northern and central provinces contain millions of Merina sheep.

Manufactures and Commerce. The principal manufacture is silk. The exports are silk, wool, wine, figs, raisins, lemons, &c. The imports are gold and silver from Mexico and Peru, hardware from England, and fish from Newfoundland.

Curiosity. Montserrat, 20 miles N. W. of Barcelona, is a steep solitary rock several thousand feet high, in which there is a miraculous image of the Virgin Mary, which attracts hither an immense number of pilgrims. A convent has been built here inhabited by 60 monks; and higher up the mountain are 13 hermitages each having a small chapel, a cell and a little garden. The hermits are chiefly persons of family and fortune who have retired from the world and devote themselves here to meditation and silence.

The fortress of Gibraltar belongs to Great Britain. It is built upon a rock at the southern extremity of Spain, and is so well defended by nature and art that it is considered impregnable.

Islands. The islands are Majorca, Minorca and Ivica.

PORTUGAL.

Situation. Portugal is bounded N. and E. by Spain, S. and W. by the Atlantic.

Divisions. Portugal is divided into 6 provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Entre Duero e Minho,	817,167	Oporto.
Tras os Montes,	308,984	Braganza.
Beira,	1,123,245	Coimbra.
Estremadura,	876,289	Lisbon.
Alentejo,	339,555	Evora.
Algarve,	93,472	Faro.
	3,558,712	

dance. The northern and
 millions of Merino sheep.
 ce. The principal manu-
 are silk, wool, wine, figs,
 supports are gold and silver
 ware from England, and
 0 miles N. W. of Barcelona,
 ral thousand feet high, in
 image of the Virgin Mary,
 mense number of pilgrims.
 re inhabited by 60 monks ;
 n are 13 hermitages each
 and a little garden. The
 of family and fortune who
 and devote themselves here

belongs to Great Britain.
 the southern extremity of
 d by nature and art that it

e Majorca, Minorca and

ounded N. and E. by Spain ,

vided into 6 provinces.

tion.	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
67	Oporto.
84	Braganza.
15	Coimbra.
89	Lisbon.
55	Evora.
72	Faro.

Mountains. The mountains of *Castile*, the mountains of *Toledo*, and the *Sierra Morena* come from Spain and run across Portugal to the Atlantic coast.

Rivers. The *Minho*, the *Duero*, the *Tagus* and the *Guadiana* come from Spain, and empty into the Atlantic.

Chief Towns. *Lisbon*, the capital, is at the mouth of the *Tagus*. It has a large, deep, safe and convenient harbor, and is one of the most commercial cities in Europe. *Lisbon* wine comes from this city. The greatest and best part of the city was destroyed by an earthquake in 1755 but has since been rebuilt. Population, 240,000.

Oporto, the second city in the kingdom in commerce and population, is on the *Duero*, 5 miles from its mouth. The wine, called *Port* wine, takes its name from this city; about 80,000 pipes are exported annually. Population 70,000.

Cape. *Cape St. Vincent* is the southwest extremity of Europe.

University. The University of *Coimbra* contains 300 students.

Religion, &c. In religion, language, and character, the Portuguese strongly resemble the Spanish.

Government. The royal family of Portugal in 1807 removed to *Brazil*; and Portugal is now governed by a regency. Portugal is, therefore, in a state of colonial dependence on the kingdom of *Brazil*. This is the first instance in which an American king could boast of European subjects.

Population. The population of Portugal is 3,558,712.

Soil and Productions. The soil is generally fertile, producing the vine, the olive, oranges, figs and other fruits in abundance.

Manufactures and Commerce. There is a celebrated hat manufactory at *Braga*; salt in abundance is manufactured at *St. Ubes*, near *Lisbon*, and silk at *Oporto*. The principal exports are wines, salt, wool, and fruits; and the imports are hardware, fish, and woollen goods from *England*, and gold, diamonds, cotton, coffee, sugar &c. from *Brazil*.

ITALY.

Situation. Italy has natural boundaries on all sides. The Alps on the N. separate it from France, Switzerland, and Germany; the Gulf of Venice is on the E; and the Mediterranean on the S. and W. In shape Italy resembles a boot.

Divisions. Italy is divided into 9 states.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Subdivisions.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
1. Lombardy, or Austrian Italy,	{ Venetian territories, Milan, and Mantua. }	4,058,000
2. Kingdom of Sardinia.	{ Savoy, Piedmont, Genoa and the island of Sardinia. }	3,975,000
3. Duchy of Modena,		415,000
4. Duchy of Lucca,		131,000
5. Duchy of Parma,		383,000
6. Grand Duchy of Tuscany,		1,264,090
7. States of the Church,		2,125,000
8. Republic of St. Marino,		7,000
9. Kingdom of the Two Sicilies,	{ Naples and Sicily, }	6,766,000
		19,424,000

Situation of States. Lombardy or Austrian Italy, is in the N. E.; the kingdom of Sardinia in the N. W.; the kingdom of the Two Sicilies in the S.; and the six smaller states in the middle.

Gulfs. The *Gulf of Venice* or *Adriatic Sea* is on the E.; the *Gulf of Taranto* on the S.; and the *Gulf of Genoa* on the N. W.

Straits. The strait of *Messina* is between the southern extremity of Italy and the island of Sicily; and the strait of *Bonifacio* between the islands of Corsica and Sardinia.

Mountains. The *Alps*, which form the northern boundary, are like an arch with one end resting on the Gulf of Venice, and the other on the Gulf of Genoa.

The *Appennines* are a branch of the Alps. They run round the Gulf of Genoa, and proceed S. E. to the southern extremity of Italy.

Rivers. The *Po* is the principal river. It drains nearly the whole of the country in the north of Italy, between the Alps and the Appennines. It rises in the Alps on the borders of France, and flows east to the Gulf of Venice. The *Adige* and the *Brenta* empty into the Gulf of Venice north of the *Po*. The *Arno* and the *Tiber* empty into the Mediterranean west of the Appennines.

Cities. The principal cities in Lombardy are Milan, Venice, Verona, Padua and Mantua.

In the kingdom of *Sardinia* are *Turin*, the capital of Piedmont, a strongly fortified city on the *Po*, near the foot of the Alps, with a population of 88,000; *Genoa*, the birth-place of Columbus, at the head of the Gulf of Genoa, with a population of 75,000; and *Cagliari*, at the southern extremity of the island of Sardinia, with a population of 35,000.

In the kingdom of the *Two Sicilies* are Naples, Palermo, Messina, Catania, and Syracuse. *Naples* is the fourth city in Europe in point of population. It is delightfully situated, on one of the finest bays in the world. The country for many miles around the bay, is ornamented with mulberry, olive and orange groves, with extensive vineyards, with delightful villas, and flourishing villages. The approach to the city from the sea is exceedingly beautiful. Population 412,000. *Palermo*, the capital of the island of Sicily, is on the N. W. side of the island. It is a rich and beautiful city, has an extensive commerce, and a population of 120,000. *Messina*, on the east end of the island, has one of the best harbors in the Mediterranean. *Catania*, 50 miles S. of Messina, is at the foot of mount *Etna*, and has frequently suffered by its eruptions and by earthquakes. *Syracuse* is 35 miles S. of Catania.

In the states of the Church, are Rome and Bologna. *Rome*, once the mistress of the world, and still the residence of the Pope, and the centre of the Catholic church, is on the *Tiber*, 15 miles from its mouth. The city

Y.
Y.
al boundaries on all sides.
it from France, Switzer-
f of Venice is on the E;
he S. and W. In shape

	Population.
into 9 states.	
ions.	
territories, }	4,058,000
Mantua, }	
lmont, }	3,975,000
l the }	
Sardinia, }	415,000
	131,000
	333,000
	1,264,090
	2,425,000
	7,000
nd Sicily,	6,766,000

19,424,000

ardy or Austrian Italy, is
Sardinia in the N. W.;
es in the S.; and the six

or *Adriatic Sea* is on the
the S; and the *Gulf of*

na is between the southern
land of Sicily; and the
e islands of Corsica and

hich form the northern
h one end resting on the
e on the Gulf of Genoa.

abounds with splendid monuments of ancient magnificence, such as columns, temples, amphitheatres, aqueducts, baths, statues, &c. The church of St. Peter is the largest and most beautiful church in the world, and the most superb edifice of modern times. It is 730 feet long, 530 broad, and, to the top of the cross, 450 high. The Vatican is a vast palace containing 4,000 apartments. The library of the Vatican has more than 500,000 volumes, and is the largest in the world. In the days of her highest glory, Rome is said to have contained 6,800,000 inhabitants. At present it has only 129,000. *Bologna*, famous for its university, and its beautiful paintings, has 63,000 inhabitants.

In the *Grand Duchy of Tuscany* are Florence, Leghorn, and Pisa. *Florence* is on the Arno, at the foot of the Appennines. Next to Rome it is the most beautiful city in Italy. It abounds with elegant paintings and statues. Population, 80,000. *Leghorn* is on the coast, 12 miles S. of the Arno. It is one of the most commercial towns in Italy, and is particularly famous for its straw hats. Population, 58,000. *Pisa* is on the Arno, 4 miles from its mouth.

Modena, the capital of the duchy of Modena, is 30 miles S. of Mantua. *Parma* is a little west of Modena, on a branch of the Po. *Luca* is 10 miles N. E. of Pisa.

Governments. Lombardy is a part of the Austrian dominions. St. Marino is a republic. The rest of the states are independent, each under its own sovereign.

Universities. The university at Bologna has 70 professors and 500 students. There are universities also at Cagliari, Catania, Florence, Mantua, Milan, Padua, Turin, and other places.

Religion. The religion is Roman Catholic.

Population. The population, including the islands of Sardinia and Sicily, is more than 19,000,000.

Climate. The climate is esteemed the finest in Europe, but varies in different parts.

Soil. The soil is very fertile, and generally under high cultivation. Lombardy in particular has for centuries been styled the garden of Europe.

ments of ancient magnificence, amphitheatres, aque-ducts, the church of St. Peter is the largest church in the world, and the dome is 730 feet in diameter. It is 730 feet high. The dome of the cross, 450 high, containing 4,000 apartments, the Vatican has more than any other church in the world. In Rome is said to have 1,000,000 inhabitants. At present it has only 1,000,000 inhabitants, and its university, and its inhabitants.

Tuscany are Florence, Pisa, and are on the Arno, at the distance of 100 miles from Rome it is the most fertile and beautiful province in Italy, and is particularly distinguished by its population, 58,000. *Pisa* is a city of 100,000 inhabitants.

Modena, is 30 miles from the city of Modena, and is 10 miles N. E. of Pisa. It is a part of the Austrian empire. The rest of the province is under its own govern-

ment. The city of Bologna has 70 professors, and several universities also at Mantua, Milan, Padua,

and are Roman Catholic. The population, including the islands, is more than 19,000,000.

Italy is esteemed the finest in Europe, fertile, and generally under the influence of the sun in particular has for the benefit of Europe.

Productions. Italy abounds in productions of the richest kind; fruits, wine, corn, silk and oil. These articles constitute its principal exports.

Character. Italy was the country of the Romans, the conquerors of the world; but the modern Italians bear no resemblance to the Romans. They are effeminate, superstitious and slavish.

Curiosities. Mount *Etna*, on the east end of the island of Sicily, and Mount *Vesuvius*, 6 miles E. of Naples, are celebrated volcanoes. The sides of Mount *Etna* are fertile, and covered with towns and villages, which are constantly liable to be destroyed by the eruptions of the volcano. The artificial curiosities of Italy are too numerous to be mentioned. Amphitheatres, bridges, aqueducts, the ruins of temples, triumphal arches, statues, fine paintings and other monuments of ancient magnificence abound in the principal cities, particularly in Rome.

Islands. *Corsica*, north of Sardinia, belongs to France; *Elba* is between Corsica and the coast; the *Lipari* islands are north of Sicily. *Malta*, south of Sicily, belongs to Great Britain. It has a rocky surface and contains 74,000 inhabitants.

IONIAN REPUBLIC.

This Republic consists of the seven following islands, lying near the coast of Turkey: *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Zante*, *St. Maura*, *Cerigo*, *Theaki*, and *Paxu*. The population is 187,000. The republic is under the protection of Great Britain.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Situation. The Turkish empire lies in the centre of the Eastern Continent, embracing a portion of Europe, Asia, and Africa. Turkey in Europe lies between Hungary on the N. and the Mediterranean on the S.

and between the Black Sea on the E. and the Gulf of Venice or the Russia is on the N. E.

Divisions. Turkey in Europe is divided into 8 provinces.

Provinces

Moldavia,
Walachia,
Servia,
Bosnia,

Provinces.

Bulgaria,
Romania,
Albania,
Province of the
Captain Pacha.

Seas. The Black Sea, sea of Marmora, and Archipelago, separate Turkey in Europe from Turkey in Asia.

Straits. The straits of Constantinople connect the Black Sea with the Sea of Marmora, and the Dardanelles connect the Sea of Marmora with the Archipelago.

Peninsula and Isthmus. The Morea, in the south, is a large peninsula, connected with the main land by a narrow isthmus, called the isthmus of Corinth.

Gulfs. The Gulf of Lepanto is on the N. side of the Morea. The Gulf of Eugia is on the east side of the Morea, and separated from the Gulf of Lepanto by the isthmus of Corinth. The Gulf of Salonica is the north-western arm of the Archipelago.

Mountains. The Carpathian mountains form part of the boundary between Turkey and Hungary. The chain of Hemus is south of the Danube, and divides the waters which flow into that river from those which flow into the Gulf of Venice and the Archipelago. There are also many short ranges and single mountains in the south, which have been rendered famous by the Greek poets; such as Mount Olympus, Pelion, Ossa, Parnassus, and Helicon.

Rivers. The Danube and its branches drain the provinces lying between the Carpathian mountains and the chain of Hemus. The principal branches are the Pruth, which forms the boundary between Turkey and Russia, and the Save, which is the boundary between

in the E. and the Gulf of
in the N. E.
Europe is divided into 8

Provinces.

Bulgaria,
Romania,
Albania,
Province of the
Captain Pacha.

f. Marmora, and Archipe-
Europe from Turkey in

Constantinople connect the
Marmora, and the Dar-
mora with the Archipe-

Morea, in the south, is a
the main land by a nar-
of Corinth.

is on the N. side of the
on the east side of the
Gulf of Lepanto by the
of Salonica is the north-

mountains form part of
and Hungary. The chain
or, and divides the waters
in those which flow into
rehipelago. There are
single mountains in the
ed famous by the Greek
s, Pelion, Ossa, Parnas-

its branches drain the
carpathian mountains and
ncipal branches are the
ary between Turkey and
s the boundary between

Turkey and Hungary. The *Marissa* empties into the
N. E. extremity of the Archipelago, and the *Vardar*
into the head of the Gulf of Salonica.

Cities. *Constantinople*, the capital of the Turkish
empire, is on the Bosphorus, or strait of Constantinople,
which connects the Black Sea with the Sea of Mar-
mora. It is 25 miles in circumference, and is surrounded
by walls. The harbor is deep, capacious, and conve-
nient, and the commerce is extensive. There are about
300 mosques or Mahometan temples, the most magnifi-
cent of which is that of St. Sophia. The seraglio is an
assemblage of palaces and gardens occupied by the Sul-
tan and the officers of government, and surrounded by a
wall. The part of the seraglio occupied by the wives
and concubines of the Sultan is called the Harem.
Constantinople is built principally of wood, and fre-
quently suffers from desolating fires. The city is also
visited almost every year by the plague, which makes
dreadful havoc. The population is estimated at
500,000.

Adrianople, on the *Marissa*, is in a fertile country,
and has considerable commerce, and 100,000 inhabi-
tants. *Salonica*, on the head of the Gulf of Salonica,
has always been distinguished for its commerce. *Bu-
charest*, the capital of *Walachia*, is on a branch of the
Danube, and contains 70,000 inhabitants.

Belgrade is at the confluence of the *Sava* and the
Danube, on the frontiers of Turkey and Hungary. It is
finely situated for commerce, having an easy communi-
cation with Vienna and the Black Sea. It is strongly
fortified, and as it commands the Danube, and is the key
of Hungary, it has been frequently an object of fierce
contention between the Austrians and the Turks.
Athens, the principal city of ancient Greece, is on the
northeast side of the Gulf of Engin. Here are still to
be seen the ruins of the ancient walls, the temple of
Minerva, and numerous other monuments of her ancient
magnificence.

Population. The population of Turkey in Europe is
estimated at 8,000,000, consisting principally of Greeks

and Turks. The Turks have the dominion, but are inferior to the Greeks in number.

Religion. The Turks are Mahometans. They believe that Mahomet was a greater prophet than Jesus Christ, and that the Koran is the word of God. The Turks are a very superstitious people, and place great confidence in omens and dreams. They are bigotted in their attachment to their own faith, and treat all other denominations as dogs. The Greeks are Christians, and are suffered to enjoy their religion, and to retain their priests, bishops, archbishops, and patriarchs.

Government. The government is despotic. The Emperor, who is also styled Sultan, or Grand Seigneur, has absolute power of life and death, and sometimes exercises it with brutal cruelty. His prime minister is called the Grand Vizier. The provinces are governed by pachas or bashaws, who frequently rebel against the Sultan. The Sultan is sometimes deposed by the soldiers called Janizaries.

Manners and Customs. The Turks differ greatly in their manners from other European nations. Polygamy is practised. Every Mussulman is allowed to have four wives and as many concubines as he pleases. The concubines are usually slaves, purchased in the market. In eating, the Turks make no use of knives and forks, but divide their food with their fingers. They are extravagantly fond of opium and tobacco, and spend a great deal of time in chewing and smoking. Their dress consists of loose flowing robes, and the men use turbans instead of hats.

The Greeks. Greece was formerly inhabited by a free, brave and enlightened people; but after the Turks conquered the country, every thing became the prey of ignorance and bigotry. The modern Greeks, oppressed by a despotic government, have lost the spirit of their ancestors. Their language is corrupted, their minds depressed, and their whole character degraded. Athens, once the seat of science, refinement, and all that was elegant in literature and the arts, contains now a scanty population, who live in wretched hovels, amid the ruins of splendid temples, and magnificent marble columns.

the dominion, but are in-

Mahometans. They
water prophet than Jesus
the word of God. The
people, and place great
They are bigotted in
with, and treat all other
Greeks are Christians,
religion, and to retain
ps, and patriarchs.

out is despotic. The
ltan, or Grand Seigneur,
death, and sometimes ex-
His prime minister is
provinces are governed
quently rebel against the
etimes deposed by the

Turks differ greatly in
ean nations. Polygamy
an is allowed to have
ms as he pleases. The
urchased in the market.
e of knives and forks, but
ers. They are extrava-
acco, and spend a great
aking. Their dress con-
nd the men use turbans

formerly inhabited by a
ole; but after the Turks
ling became the prey of
modern Greeks, oppressed
e lost the spirit of their
corrupted, their minds
acter degraded. Athens,
ement, and all that was
ts, contains now a scanty
d hovels, amid the ruins
ficent marble columns.

Climate, Productions, &c. Turkey has a mild and
delicious climate; the air is pure and healthy. The
soil is fertile, yielding corn, wine, and oil in abundance;
but the indolent Turks suffer extensive tracts of fine
land to lie unencultivated. The northern provinces are
principally level; but the southern, embracing all an-
cient Greece, are diversified with hills, vallies, and
lofty mountains.

Manufactures and Commerce. The principal manu-
factures are Turkey carpets, muslins, crapes, gauzes,
brass cannon, muskets, pistols, and swords, all of which
are held in great estimation by foreigners. The ex-
ports, besides these manufactures, are corn, wine, oil,
figs, currants, wool, camel's hair, &c. The merchants
are principally Jews, and Armenians, and the sailors
are Greeks.

The natural advantages of Turkey for agriculture,
commerce and manufactures, are not surpassed by any
country on the globe. The climate, the soil, and the
situation are unequalled; but under the present des-
potic government there are no motives to exertion, the
hopes of industry are blasted, and every thing lan-
guishes.

Islands. The islands are very numerous. The larg-
est are *Candia*, anciently called Crete, *Negropont*, *Lein-
nos*, *Milo*, *Naxia*, and *Paros*. They have a fine cli-
mate and fertile soil, producing corn, wine and oil.

ASIA.

Situation. Asia is bounded N. by the Arctic or
Frozen Ocean; E. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by the In-
dian Ocean; and W. by Europe, the Mediterranean
Sea, and Africa, from the last of which it is separated
by the Red Sea.

Divisions. The following are the principal countries
in Asia.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>
Russia in Asia,	10,000,000	Astrachan.
Chinese Empire,	164,000,000	Pekin.
Farther India,	42,000,000	Ummerapoura.
Hindoostan,	100,000,000	Calcutta.
Independent Tartary,	4,000,000	Samarcand.
Persia,	12,000,000	Ispahan.
Turkey in Asia,	11,000,000	Aleppo.
Arabia,	10,000,000	Mecca.
Japan,	15,000,000	Jed' .

Seas, Bays or Gulfs. In the south are the *Red Sea*, between Asia and Africa; the *Persian Gulf*, between Arabia and Persia; and the *Bay of Bengal*, between Hindoostan and the Birman Empire. All these communicate with the Indian Ocean. On the east coast there are four seas, the *China sea* in the south, the *Eastern sea* and the sea of *Japan* in the middle, and the sea of *Okhotsk* in the north. All these communicate with the Pacific Ocean. The gulf of *Siam* and the gulf of *Tonquin* are arms of the China Sea, and the *Yellow Sea* is an arm of the Eastern Sea. The sea of *Kara* and the sea of *Oby*, in the northwest, communicate with the Arctic Ocean.

Straits. The straits of *Babelmandel* connect the Red Sea with the Indian Ocean; the straits of *Ormus* connect the Persian Gulf with the Indian Ocean; the *channel of Tartary* connects the sea of Japan with the sea of Okhotsk.

Isthmus. The isthmus of *Suez* is the narrow neck of land between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean.

Lakes. The *Caspian sea* is a large salt water lake, lying east of the Black Sea. It is more than 600 miles long, and has no outlet. The sea of *Aral*, east of the Caspian, is 200 miles long.

Mountains. The two principal ranges are the *Altay* and the *Himmaleh*. The *Altay* range commences near the sea of Aral, and under various names, runs N. E. to the Pacific Ocean, separating Russia in Asia from the Chinese Empire. It is 5,000 miles long, and except the great American range, is the longest on the globe. The

Chief Cities.

000	Astrachan.
000	Pekin.
000	Ummerapoora.
000	Calcutta.
000	Samarcand.
000	Ispahan.
000	Aleppo.
000	Mecca.
000	Jed ^a .

south are the *Red Sea*, the *Persian Gulf*, between the *Bay of Bengal*, between the *Empire*. All these communicate. On the east coast the *China Sea* in the south, the *Japan Sea* in the middle, and the *Philippine Sea* in the north. All these communicate. The *gulf of Siam* and the *China Sea*, and the *Eastern Sea*. The sea of *Japan* northwest, communicates

with the *Red Sea* by the *Strait of Ormus* connecting the *Red Sea* with the *Indian Ocean*; the *China Sea* with the *Japan Sea* by the *Sea of Japan* with the *sea*

of *Japan* is the narrow neck of the *Mediterranean*. The *Black Sea* is a large salt water lake, it is more than 600 miles long, and the *Sea of Aral*, east of the

principal ranges are the *Altay* range commences near the *Altay* range, runs N. E. to the *Altay* range, and except the *Altay* range is the longest on the globe. The

Himalayah range runs from S. E. to N. W. between *Tibet* and *Hindustan*. It is the highest range on the globe. The western extremities of the *Altay* and *Himalayah* ranges are connected by branches or spurs, proceeding from one to the other.

Rivers. The principal rivers of Asia may be divided into 3 classes. 1. Those which empty into the *Arctic Ocean*. They drain the country north of the *Altay* mountains. 2. Those which empty into the *Pacific Ocean*. They drain the country between the *Altay* and *Himalayah* mountains. 3. Those which empty into the *Indian Ocean*. They drain the country south and west of the *Himalayah* mountains.

To the first class belong the *Oby*, the *Enisei*, and the *Leua*, all of which rise in the *Altay* mountains, and flow north to the *Arctic Ocean*. They are great rivers; the *Oby* is 2,400 miles long, the *Enisei*, 1,700, and the *Leua*, 2,000.

To the second class belong the *Amour*, *Hoang-Ho*, *Kian-Ku*, and *Japanese* rivers. The *Amour* rises on the south side of the *Altay* mountains, and flowing east empties into the sea of *Okhotsk* under the name of *Saghalien*. The *Hoang-Ho* and the *Kian-Ku* both rise near the same spot, in the central part of Asia, and both empty in the same spot in the *Eastern Sea*. In their course, the *Hoang-Ho* winds to the north and the *Kian-Ku* to the south. The *Japanese* rises in the mountains of *Tibet* and flows S. E. to the *China Sea*. All these rivers are about 2,000 miles long.

To the third class belong the *Ganges*, the *Indus* and the *Euphrates*. The *Ganges* rises in the *Himalayah* mountains and flowing S. E. empties in the *Bay of Bengal*. The *Indus* rises in the *Himalayah* mountains and flowing S. W. empties into the *Indian Ocean*. The *Euphrates* rises near the *Black Sea* and flowing S. E. empties into the *Persian Gulf*. All these rivers are more than 1,500 miles long.

Religion. The prevailing religions in Asia are *Paganism* and *Mahometanism*. The English have settlements in various parts, and are now making great exertions, by means of missionaries, to spread the blessings of *Christianity* over these populous countries.

Population. The population of almost every country and city in Asia is unknown, and the statements which are made on this subject are usually mere conjecture. The conjectures respecting the whole population of Asia have varied from 250,000,000 to 600,000,000.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Situation. Turkey in Asia is bounded N. by the Black Sea and Russia; E. by Persia; S. by Arabia; and W. by the Mediterranean, and the Archipelago.

Divisions. Turkey in Asia consists of four countries, which are subdivided into 17 pachalicks. The 4 countries are,

Asia Minor,	Armenia,
Syria,	Diarbekir.

Asia Minor is in the N. W. It embraces the peninsula included between the Black Sea, the Mediterranean, and the Archipelago. *Syria* is in the S. W. It extends from the Arabian desert and the River Euphrates on the east, to the Mediterranean on the west. The southern part of Syria is Palestine or the Holy Land. *Armenia* is in the N. E. It extends nearly to the Caucasian mountains. *Diarbekir* is in the S. E. It extends to the Persian Gulf, and embraces an extensive country watered by the Euphrates and the Tigris.

Rivers. The *Euphrates* rises in Armenia near the Black Sea, and flows S. E. to the Persian Gulf. It is a boundary river during nearly the whole of its course, separating Asia Minor from Armenia, Diarbekir from Syria, and Turkey from Arabia. The *Tigris* is the principal branch of the Euphrates. It rises also in Armenia and flows S. E. The river *Jordan*, so often mentioned in the Bible, is a small river in Palestine, which runs south into the Dead Sea.

Mountains. The *Mount Taurus* range runs along the southern shore of Asia Minor and stretches east towards the Caspian Sea, separating Asia Minor from

N ASIA.

of almost every coun-
try, and the statements
are usually mere popula-
tion of the whole popula-
tion, 100,000 to 600,000,000.

N ASIA.

is bounded N. by the
Persia; S. by Arabia;
and the Archipelago.
consists of four can-
ons 17 pachalicks. The

Armenia,
Diarbekir.

It embraces the penin-
Black Sea, the Mediter-
Syria is in the S. W.
desert and the River Eu-
Mediterranean on the west.
is Palestine or the Holy
E. It extends nearly to
Diarbekir is in the S. E.
and embraces an exten-
Euphrates and the Tigris.
rises in Armenia near the
the Persian Gulf. It is a
by the whole of its course,
Armenia, Diarbekir from
ia. The Tigris is the prin-
rites. It rises also in Ar-
river Jordan, so often men-
river in Palestine, which

aurus range runs along the
nor and stretches east to-
arating Asia Minor from

TURKEY IN ASIA.

231

Syria, and Diarbekir from Armenia. The *Caucasian* mountains, which run from the Black Sea to the Caspian, were formerly the boundary between the dominions of Russia on the north, and those of Persia and Turkey on the south, but the Russians are now in possession of a narrow district on the south of these mountains. Several branches proceed from the Caucasian range S. E. into Persia, and S. W. into Turkey.

Cities. *Aleppo*, in the north of Syria, has a very extensive commerce. Caravans loaded with goods, go from this city to Egypt, Arabia and Persia; and through the Mediterranean it has intercourse with Europe. Business is transacted principally by Armenians, Jews and Greeks. It is one of the best built cities in the Turkish dominions, and has 250,000 inhabitants.

Damascus, south of *Aleppo*, has manufactures of silk and cotton, and formerly was celebrated for the best swords and sabres in the world, which were made of steel and iron of so fine a quality, that they would bend to the hilt without breaking, but the art is now lost. The silk cloth called *damask* takes its name from this city, as also the species of plum called *damson*, which is a contraction of *Damascene*. The city is situated in a pleasant country, and has 200,000 inhabitants, and a very extensive commerce by means of caravans.

Smyrna, is on the western coast of Asia Minor, on a very large and commodious bay or harbor of the Archipelago sea. It carries on a very extensive trade with Europe, particularly with England. Many European merchants reside here, and live for a part of the city by themselves. The plague frequently makes dreadful ravages, and earthquakes sometimes destroy the city. Population 150,000.

Erzerum, the capital of Armenia, is at the foot of a mountain, near the head of the Euphrates. The houses are built of stone, with flat roofs, covered with earth and grass, and sheep are pastured there. The city has an extensive trade with Persia and India, and 150,000 inhabitants. *Diarbekir*, the capital of the province of the same name, is on the Tigris. *Bassora*, near the

mouth of the Euphrates, is a place of great commercial consequence, being frequented by merchants and vessels from various parts of Europe and Asia. The city is in a great measure independent of the Turks.

Ancient cities. This country was once the seat of many celebrated and flourishing cities, which are now in ruins. On the Euphrates, stood *Babylon*, the great city, with its walls 60 miles in circumference, and 350 feet high, and its 100 gates of solid brass; but it has passed away, and the place where it stood is scarcely known. *Nineveh* was on the Tigris, and its ruins may still be seen opposite Mosul. *Troy* was in the northwest part of Asia Minor, near the Dardanelles which connect the Archipelago with the sea of Marmora. *Balbec* and *Palmyra* were in Syria, and their ruins are more magnificent than those of Greece or Italy.

Bagdad once the seat of the caliphs, and the scene of many eastern fables, is on the Tigris. It has some commerce, but retains little of its ancient splendor. *Jerusalem*, the Holy city, is still trodden down by the Gentiles. It is S. W. of Damascus, and is the resort of numerous pilgrims. *Tyre*, whose merchants were once princes, is now a desolate rock where the fisherman dries his net. It is on the coast of Syria, west of Damascus.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is estimated at 10,000,000. They are composed of various nations and religious denominations. The *Armenians* are principally merchants. They are intelligent, industrious, and economical, and remarkable for their enterprise. They emigrate in great numbers from their native country, and are found scattered in all the principal cities of Asia, engaged in the most extensive commercial undertakings. They may be styled the Yankees of Asia. The Armenians profess Christianity. The *Curds* are a wandering race, who inhabit the eastern parts of Turkey, and the neighboring districts in Persia. They live chiefly on plunder, and are not subject either to the Turks or Persians; they own great numbers of cattle which they drive with them from place to place.

place of great commercial
d by merchants and vessels
and Asia. The city is in
of the Turks.

y was once the seat of many
ies, which are now in ruins.
ylon, the great city, with its
ce, and 350 feet high, and
; but it has passed away,
is scarcely known. Nine-
its ruins may still be seen
s in the northwest part of
anelles which connect the
Marmora. *Balbec* and *Pal-*
ir ruins are more magnifi-
Italy.

ic enclips, and the scene of
the Tigris. It has some
e of its ancient splendor.
still trodden down by the
maseus, and is the resort of
whose merchants were once
rook where the fisherman
coast of Syria, west of Da-

of inhabitants is estimated
omposed of various nations

The *Armenians* are prin-
re intelligent, industrious,
skable for their enterprise.
umbers from their native
attered in all the principal
he most extensive commer-
ay be styled the Yankees of
rofess Christianity. The
ce, who inhabit the eastern
ighoring districts in Per-
muler, and are not subject
ans; they own great num-
drive with them from place

RUSSIA IN ASIA.

241

Climate, Soil, &c. The climate of Asia Minor and Syria is delightful, and the soil naturally fertile, producing rich fruits, corn, wine and oil; but the people are in a wretched condition, oppressed by the Turks, and without motives for exertion, so that agriculture is in a low state.

Islands. The principal islands are *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*, formerly the richest and most flourishing islands in the world; now, the inhabitants are oppressed, and the population is reduced, agriculture neglected, and every thing wears the appearance of poverty and desolation.

Curiosity. The *Dead Sea* or *sea of Sodom* is in the southern part of Palestine. It is supposed to occupy the place where *Solon* and *Gomorrah* stood before they were destroyed. The waters are salt and bitter, the shores abound with brimstone, and the air is so loaded with sulphurous and bituminous vapors, that no plant can grow there, and the country around the lake wears a deadly and desolate aspect.

RUSSIA IN ASIA.

Situation. This immense country extends from the Pacific Ocean on the east, to Europe on the west; and from the Frozen Ocean on the north, to the Chinese Empire, Tartary, Persia and Turkey, on the south. It is about twice as large as all Europe, and the whole of it, except a few provinces around the Caspian sea in the southwest, is called *Siberia*.

Divisions. The country in the southwest, bordering on European Russia, is divided into 8 or 10 governments. The rest of the country, or *Siberia*, is divided into 2 governments, *Tobolsk* and *Irkutsk*, each of them nearly as large as Europe.

Mountains. The *Altay* chain is the great natural boundary between the Russian and Chinese empires. It has various names, as *Altay*, *Sayansk*, and *Yablonoy*,

and towards its eastern extremity sends forth a branch to the north, called Stanovoy, which runs almost to the Arctic Ocean. The *Ural* mountains form part of the boundary between European and Asiatic Russia. The *Caucasian* mountains, between the Black Sea and the Caspian, were formerly the boundary on the side of Turkey and Persia.

Rivers. The great rivers are the *Oby*, the *Enisei*, and the *Lena*, all of which rise in the Altay mountains, and flow north into the Arctic Ocean. The *Selenga*, one of the head branches of the *Enisei*, rises on the Chinese side of the mountains, and crossing the frontier, empties into the great Lake Baikal. The *Irtish*, the great western branch of the *Oby*, rises also on the Chinese side of the mountains. The *Vitima* is the principal branch of the *Lena*. The *Ural* rises in the Ural mountains and flows into the Caspian Sea.

Face of the Country. This country is made up of vast plains, covered with almost perpetual snow, and pervaded by enormous rivers, which, under masses of ice, pursue their dreary way to the Arctic Ocean. These plains are called steppes, and are principally sandy and barren. In the northern half of Siberia, where the winters are long and severe, there are no trees, but in the south, along the Altay mountains, there are immense forests.

Population. The population is 10,000,000, nearly the whole of which is in the southwest, in the provinces bordering on European Russia. Siberia, or the country east of the Ural, contains less than 2,000,000.

Tartars. Under the general name of Tartars are comprehended all the wandering savages of Siberia, the Chinese empire and Independent Tartary, but they consist of many different tribes and several distinct races. The Tartars live a wandering life, and subsist principally on their herds of horses, oxen, sheep and goats. In summer they live in tents, and remove from place to place for pasturage. In the northern parts of Siberia, they form huts partly under ground for their winter residence, and spend the cold season in smoke and fish.

emity sends forth a branch, which runs almost to the mountains form part of the and Asiatic Russia. The en the Black Sea and the e boundary on the side of

s are the *Oby*, the *Enisei*, rise in the Altay mountains, e Ocean. The *Selenga*, one *Enisei*, rises on the Chinese crossing the frontier, empties al. The *Irtish*, the great, rises also on the Chinese *Vitima* is the principal al rises in the Ural moun- tian Sea.

is country is made up of almost perpetual snow, and rs, which, under masses of ay to the Arctic Ocean. ps, and are principally san- uer half of Siberia, where ere, there are no trees, but ay mountains, there are im-

ation is 10,000,000, nearly southwest, in the provinces sia. Siberia, or the country ess than 2,000,000.

eral name of Tartars are uring savages of Siberia, the dent Tartary, but they con- and several distinct races. ing life, and subsist princi- rses, oxen, sheep and goats. s, and remove from place to e northern parts of Siberia, er ground for their winter cold season in smoke and

Government. The ntry is under the domiuion of Russi are at such a distance from the capital, th. eror has little control over them, and they are almost independent. The chief mark of subjection is the annual tribute.

Soil and Productions. In the southwestern provinces, between the Ural on the east, and the Volga and Don on the west, the land slopes to the south; the climate is mild, and the soil is good, producing vines, figs, almonds, peaches, &c. But most of Siberia lies sloping to the north, and exposed to uninterrupted blasts of the north wind, feels a rigorous cold. Here the oak dwindles to a dwarfish size, and none but the most hardy plants can flourish.

Animals. The reindeer is found in most parts of Siberia, and performs the office of the horse, the cow and the sheep. Beavers live in the great rivers, and seals inhabit the shores of the Frozen Ocean. Wolves, foxes, bears, and sables are hunted for their skins. Many ingenious methods are used to destroy the bear. Sometimes they lay a rope in his path, with a heavy block at one end and a noose at the other, contrived in such a way that the bear becomes entangled, and then is either exhausted in dragging so great a weight, or attacking the block with fury, he throws it down some precipice, where it seldom fails to drag him after it to destruction.

Chief Towns. *Astrachan* near the mouth of the Volga is the largest city. By means of the Volga and the Caspian sea, it has an extensive trade with St. Petersburg and Persia. The principal articles of commerce are salt, which is made in prodigious quantities in its neighbourhood, and fish which abound in the Caspian. It has 70,000 inhabitants. *Orenburg* on the Ural has considerable trade. *Tobolsk*, at the conflux of the Irtish and Tobol, has 20,000 inhabitants, and is the largest town in Siberia, and the centre of the Russian fur trade. The inhabitants are principally Russian exiles, or the descendants of exiles, banished hither for their crimes.

Kolhyvan is on the Oby near some rich silver mines.

Irkutsk is on the river which issues from Lake Baikal, and is the principal seat of the commerce between Russia and China. *Yakutsk* is on the Lena, and *Okhotsk* is on the sea of Okhotsk.

Religion. The Greek religion and Mahometanism prevail in the southwest. The wandering tribes of Siberia are principally Pugans. Missionaries have recently been sent to this country from Great-Britain, and are stationed at Astrachan, Orenburg, Irkutsk and other places.

Peninsula. *Kamtschatka*, in the eastern part of this country, is a peninsula. The inhabitants are small, with little hollow eyes, flat noses and tawny complexion. Their principal employment is catching fish and seals, and instead of reindeer, they use dogs to draw their sleds over the snow and ice.

ARABIA.

Situation. Arabia is in the southwest of Asia; bounded N. by Turkey; E. by the Persian Gulf and the Indian Ocean; S. by the Indian Ocean; and W. by the Red Sea, which separates it from Africa.

Face of the Country. The whole interior of Arabia is an immense desert of burning sands, interspersed with some few fertile spots, which appear like islands in a desolate ocean. A hot and pestiferous wind called the *Sinoom*, frequently blows over the desert, and instantly suffocates the unwary traveller; and whole caravans are sometimes buried by moving clouds of sand raised by the wind. The edges of the country on the sea coast contain some flourishing provinces and settlements; but in all parts they suffer for want of water, there being no river of any consequence in all Arabia, and no rain for months and sometimes a year together.

Divisions. Arabia is commonly divided into three parts; *Arabia Felix*, or Happy Arabia, bordering on the Persian Gulf, the Indian Ocean and the southern part of the Red Sea; *Arabia Petraea*, or Stony Arabia,

lying on the Red Sea north of Arabia Felix; and *Arabia Deserta*, or the Desert, including all the interior and northern parts of the country.

Chief Towns. All the towns in Arabia are near the coast. *Mecca* is about a day's journey from the Red Sea. It was the birth-place of Mahomet. The Mahometans regard it as a holy city, and pilgrims resort to it from distant parts of Asia and Africa. It has 20,000 inhabitants. *Medina*, 180 miles N. of Mecca, contains the tomb of Mahomet, around which 300 silver lamps are continually burning, and his coffin is covered with cloth of gold under a silver canopy. The other towns are *Jidda*, a seaport near Mecca; *Mocha*, near the straits of Bahelmandel, famous for its coffee; *Sana*, north of Mocha, and *Mascat*, on the eastern coast. None of these cities are populous.

Language. The Arabic is one of the most extensively diffused languages in the world. It is spoken not only in Arabia, but in Syria, Persia, Tartary, part of India, and of China, half of Africa, all the sea coast of the Mediterranean, and Turkey.

Mahometanism. Arabia was the birth-place of Mahomet, and is still the centre of his religion. The Mahometans are called also Mussulmen. Every true Mussulman believes that there is one God, and that Mahomet is his prophet. He says his prayers five times every day, at day break, at noon, middle of the afternoon, at sunset, and at twilight; he abstains from pork and spirituous liquors; at one season of the year he neither eats, drinks nor smokes between sunrise and sunset, for 30 days in succession; and once in his life he performs a pilgrimage to Mecca.

Manners. The Arabs of the desert are called Bedouins. They are a roving, lawless race of robbers, who traverse the country in troops on horseback, and plunder travellers and caravans; yet they have some noble qualities. They are hospitable and generous, and if a Bedouin Arab consents to eat bread and salt with a guest, he would not for the world betray him.

Government. Arabia is governed by numerous petty chiefs called imams, emirs, or sheiks, most of whom are

ected by the people, and must consult them in all important transactions. The Arabs are a people of great spirit and valor, and resolute in defence of their liberty. They alone of all Asiatic nations have never been subdued, but keep alive at this day the sacred flame of freedom, which was kindled by Ishmael their great progenitor.

Animals. Camels abound in this country. This animal is wonderfully fitted by Providence for traversing the hot and parched desert. The camel can travel 6 or 8 days without water, and usually carries 800 pounds upon his back, which is not taken off during his journey. When weary he kneels down to rest, and sleeps with his load upon his back. His feet are made of a hard fleshy substance, well fitted to resist the heat of the sands.—The Arabian horses are the best in the world. They are swift yet docile, and will live whole days without food, and bear incredible fatigue. The English give great prices for Arabian horses.

Caravans. The inland trade of Arabia, Persia, Turkey, Tartary, and Africa is carried on principally by caravans, consisting of large companies of merchants, travellers and pilgrims, who march with their camels over the sandy deserts. They carry their provisions and drink with them. Their water is carried in skins by the camels. They go armed, and travel in company to defend themselves from the wandering Arabs. This mode of travelling and trading has subsisted from the earliest antiquity, for it was to a caravan that Joseph was sold by his brethren.

Antiquities. Near the north end of the Red Sea is *Mount Sinai*, where God delivered to Moses the ten commandments, and near it is *Mount Horeb*, where the angel appeared in the burning bush. These mountains are now inhabited by monks, who pretend to show the very spot where the miracles happened.

PERSIA.

Situation. Persia includes nearly the whole country between the Tigris and the Indus. It is bounded N. by

Russia and Independent Tartary; E. by Hindoostan; S. by the Indian Ocean and the Persian Gulf; and W. by Turkey.

Divisions. The great natural division of Persia is into West-Persia and East Persia, which are separated from each other by a succession of wide deserts, extending from the mouth of the Persian Gulf almost to the Caspian Sea. These two divisions are now under two separate governments, wholly unconnected with each other.

Subdivisions. *West Persia* contains the provinces of Erivan, Azerbijan, Ghilan, Mazanderan, Irak-Agemi, Chuzistan, Fars and Kerman. *East Persia* contains Cabul, Candahar, Chorasau, Balk, Segistan, Baloochistan, and Mekran.

Face of the country, &c. Persia consists principally of mountains and sandy deserts. It has few rivers, and like Arabia suffers for want of water. The soil is generally barren, but in well watered valleys it is fertile. The principal lake is the lake of Zerrah west of Candahar. The mountains are generally branches of the Caucasian range. The most noted single mountain is Mount Ararat near Erivan, in the northwest, supposed to be the mountain on which Noah's ark rested after the flood.

Population. The number of inhabitants in Persia is estimated at 11,000,000, of which number 3,000,000 are in West Persia, and 8,000,000 in East Persia. They consist of several different races. The most numerous and powerful race in East Persia are the Afghans.

Government. Persia for many years has been in a revolutionary state. The two parts are now under two distinct governments. West Persia is under a despotic monarch who has the title of Shah. East Persia is under the government of the Afghans, a brave and warlike race of men, who have also conquered several neighboring provinces in Hindoostan.

Afghans. The number of the Afghans is more than 4,000,000. They are divided into numerous independent tribes, each of which is a little republic, and governed by its own khau or chief. The khau of the prin-

chief tribe is the king of the whole nation. The Afghans have conquered the western provinces of Hindoostan, and these territories, together with East Persia, contain 14,000,000 inhabitants, and are by some called Afghanistan, and by some the Kingdom of Caubul.

Religion. The prevailing religion both in East and West Persia is Mahometanism.

Chief Towns. *Ispahan*, the largest city, is in West Persia, about half way between the Caspian Sea and the Persian Gulf. It contains 400,000 inhabitants, and is surrounded by a mud wall. *Shiraz*, 160 miles S. of Ispahan, is delightfully situated in a fertile valley, and contains 40,000 inhabitants. *Teheran*, the present capital of West Persia, is 300 miles N. of Ispahan, and contains 60,000 inhabitants.

Caubul, the capital of East Persia, and the chief city of the Afghans, is in the northeast, near a branch of the Indus. It contains about 200,000 inhabitants. *Candahar* is S. W. of Caubul, on the great road from Ispahan to Delhi in Hindoostan, and is a place of considerable commerce. *Herat* and *Meshid* lie between Caubul and the Caspian Sea. *Balk*, north of Herat, is a large and populous city, the centre of trade between Independent Tartary and Hindoostan.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

Situation. Independent Tartary is in the interior of Asia; bounded N. by Russia; E. by the Chinese Empire; S. by East Persia; and W. by the Caspian Sea.

Divisions. This country comprehends Great Bueharia in the southeast, Karasm in the southwest, and Turkestan in the north.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants has been estimated at 2,000,000. They consist principally of two tribes of Tartars, the Kirgees in the north, and the Usheeks in the south. The Kirgees Tartars are divided into three hordes, two of which are within the Russian dominions, but the Great Horde is in Independent Tartary. The Usheeks are in the south. They are the most civilized of all the Tartars. They live in towns

TARTARY

The whole nation. The western provinces of Hindostan, together with East Persia, and are by some called Kingdom of Caubul. Religion both in East and

largest city, is in West between the Caspian Sea and 400,000 inhabitants, and Shiraz, 160 miles S. of Caubul in a fertile valley, and Teheran, the present capital, is N. of Ispahan, and con-

nects Persia, and the chief city is Caubul, near a branch of the Caspian Sea, and 100,000 inhabitants. Candahar is a great road from Ispahan to Caubul, a place of considerable trade, and lies between Caubul and Herat, is a large and fertile plain, and a trade between Independent

TARTARY.

Tartary is in the interior of Asia, bounded E. by the Chinese Empire, S. by the Indian Ocean, W. by the Caspian Sea, and N. by the Himmaleh mountains. It comprehends Great Bucharia, Persia, and the south-west, and Tur-

kestan. The population of inhabitants has been estimated at 100,000,000. They consist principally of Tartars, and the Kirgisees. The Tartars are divided into the Russian Tartars, who are within the Russian Empire, and the Independent Tartars, who are to the south. They are the most numerous. They live in towns

HINDOOSTAN.

219

and villages in winter, though they reside in tents in summer.

Mountains. The chain of *Belur Tag* forms part of the eastern boundary of Independent Tartary, separating it from the Chinese Empire. This chain is connected with the Altaian chain on the north, and the Himmaleh chain on the south.

Rivers. The *Amu* or *Oxus*, rises among the mountains in the S. E. and flows in a N. W. course 900 miles to the sea of Aral. The *Sir* or *Sihon* rises in the mountains of *Belur Tag*, and flowing N. W. 550 miles empties into the east side of the sea of Aral.

Chief Towns. *Samarcand*, an ancient and celebrated city, is on the *Sogd*, a branch of the *Oxus*. It is famous among the Mahometan cities as a seat of learning, and is resorted to from all the neighboring countries. It carries on an extensive commerce with Persia, Hindostan and the Chinese dominions. *Bakhara*, also on the *Sogd*, 100 miles W. of *Samarcand*, has a celebrated school for the study of Mahometan theology and law. It is said to contain 100,000 inhabitants. *Khiva* on the west of the *Oxus*, and N. W. of *Samarcand*, carries on considerable trade with *Orenburg* in Russia.

Religion. The religion is Mahometanism.

Climate, &c. This country enjoys a fine climate, and in many parts has a good soil. In ancient times many districts were highly cultivated, and in any other hands but those of Tartars, the country would now be abundantly productive.

HINDOOSTAN.

Situation. Hindostan is bounded N. by Tibet, from which it is separated by the Himmaleh mountains; E. by the Birman Empire; S. E. by the Bay of Bengal; S. W. by the Indian Ocean; and N. W. by Persia. On the S. it comes to a point. Except a short space on the east, it has natural boundaries on all sides, viz. the Bay of Bengal, the Indian Ocean, the river Indus, and the Himmaleh mountains.

Divisions. Hindoostan may be divided into 4 parts, viz. 1. *Gangetic Hindoostan*, or the provinces drained by the river Ganges. This division is in the northeast, and includes the provinces of Bengal, Bahar, Alahabad, Oude, Agra, Delhi, Agimere, Malwa, Bootan, and Nepaul. 2. *Sindetic Hindoostan*, or the provinces drained by the river Sindle or Indus. This division is in the northwest, and includes the provinces of Cashmere, Lahure, Moultan, and Sinde. 3. *Southern Hindoostan*, or the provinces south of the river Kistna. This division includes Mysore, the Carnatic, &c. 4. *Central Hindoostan*. This division lies between the other three, and includes the remaining provinces, Guzerat, Candeish, Berar, Orissa, Golconda, Visiapor, Dowlatabad, Concan, &c.

Mountains. The *Himmaleh* mountains, which form the northern boundary, are the highest in the world. There are 21 peaks, each of which exceeds 20,000 feet in height, and the highest, called *Dawalageri*, is 27,677 feet above the level of the sea. There is another range of mountains, a little south of the Himmaleh chain and parallel with it. The provinces of Nepaul and Bootan are included between the two. The *Gauts* are a range of mountains which extend along the western coast, with few interruptions, from Cape Comorin to the city of Surat.

Rivers. The *Ganges* rises in the Himmaleh mountains, and flowing S. E. 2,000 miles, empties into the Bay of Bengal by many mouths. It has numerous large tributaries. The *Burraampooter*, the largest tributary of the Ganges, rises on the north side of the Himmaleh mountains under the name of Saupoo river, and running first east and then southwest, joins the Ganges 40 miles from its mouth. The *Indus* or *Sinde* rises in the Himmaleh mountains, and running S. W. empties into the Indian Ocean by many mouths. The Indus has numerous branches in the upper part of its course.

The *Godavery* and *Kistna* rise in the Gants near the western coast, and flowing east empty into the Bay of Bengal. The *Nerbudda* rises in the eastern part of Hindoostan, and flowing west empties into the Gulf of Cambay north of Surat.

be divided into 4 parts, or the provinces drained by the river. The division is in the northeast, Bengal, Bahar, Allahabad, Oude, Malwa, Bootan, and Hindostan, or the provinces of the Indus. This division is into the provinces of Cashmere, the Carnatic, &c. south of the river Kistna. A division lies between the remaining provinces, Assam, Golconda, Visiapoor,

the mountains, which form the highest in the world, which exceeds 20,000 feet. *Dawalageri*, is 27,677

There is another range of the Himmaleh chain and the Nepaul and Bootan

The *Gauts* are a range along the western coast, with Comorin to the city of

in the Himmaleh mountains, empties into the sea. It has numerous large rivers, the largest tributary of the Ganges is the *Sampoo* river, and running along the eastern side of the Himmaleh mountains, joins the Ganges 40 miles north of *Benares*. The *Sinde* rises in the Himmaleh mountains, and empties into the Bay of Bengal. The *Indus* has numerous tributaries, and empties into the Gulf of

empties into the Bay of Bengal. The *Indus* has numerous tributaries, and empties into the Gulf of

Cities. The cities of Hindoostan are in general built on one plan, with very narrow, confined, and crooked streets, a great number of reservoirs for water, and numerous gardens interspersed. The houses are variously built, some of brick, others of mud, and still more of bamboo and mats.

We will first mention the towns in *Gangetic Hindoostan*. *Calcutta* one of the largest cities in the world, is on the Hoogly, an outlet of the Ganges, about 100 miles from the sea. It is a place of immense commerce in sugar, silks, muslins, calicoes, &c. The houses of the natives are generally mud cottages, but those of the English are splendid brick palaces. The population of Calcutta is estimated at 650,000. *Patna* is on the Ganges, 250 miles N. W. of Calcutta, and has 500,000 inhabitants. *Benares* is on the Ganges, 120 miles west of Patna, and has 500,000 inhabitants. *Allahabad* is on the Ganges, west of Benares, at the confluence of the Jumna with the Ganges. *Agra* is on the Jumna N. W. of Allahabad. It is a very large city containing 600,000 inhabitants. *Delhi*, on the Jumna, N. W. of Agra, was formerly the capital of Hindoostan and the seat of the Mogul empire, but is now greatly reduced from its former grandeur.

The following towns are in *Sindetic Hindoostan*. *Lahore* is N. W. of Delhi, on a branch of the Indus, and contains 150,000 inhabitants; *Cashmere* is north of Lahore, in a delightful valley, called by the Moguls the paradise of the Indies, and contains 150,000 inhabitants. *Moultan* is on a branch of the Indus S. W. of Lahore.

The following towns are in *Central Hindoostan*. *Cambay* is near the gulf of Cambay, and *Amedabad* is 50 miles north. *Surat* is south of Cambay. It is a place of great trade, and has 500,000 inhabitants. *Bombay*, on a small island, south of Surat, has an extensive commerce with Europe, America, China, and Persia. The island contains 400,000 inhabitants. *Juggernaut*, the seat of the famous Hindoo idol, is on the eastern coast, 42 miles S. of Cuttack. More than 1,000,000 Hindoos from all parts of India, annually visit the temple at this place. Multitudes perish on their

journey, and the country for 50 miles round is strewed with human bones and skulls.

The following towns are in *Southern Hindoostan*. *Madras*, in the Carnatic, or country lying along the Coromandel coast, is the principal commercial city in Southern Hindoostan. It has a poor harbor and a disagreeable situation, yet contains 300,000 inhabitants. *Arcot* lies S. W. of Madras. *Seringapatam* is 200 miles west of Madras. This city was taken by the British in 1799, after a short siege, by assault. *Goa*, on the western coast, is a Portuguese settlement, and was once the seat of a noted Inquisition. Its harbor is one of the best in Hindoostan.

Population. The population of Hindoostan is 100,000,000. The Hindoos constitute the great mass of the population. Parsees, Mahometans, and Europeans are numerous.

History. This country has been repeatedly conquered. Alexander the Great conquered the northwestern part more than 2,000 years ago. It was next conquered by the Mahometans, and afterwards by the Mogul Tartars. Within the last 50 years it has been conquered by the British, who now have under their dominion or influence nearly the whole country, except the northwestern provinces, which are in the possession of the Afghans, the Sikhs, and several independent Rajahs.

Government. The government of the British possessions is divided into the Presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay.

Hindoos. The Hindoos are a tame, timid, half civilized and superstitious race of men. All their customs and fashions are regulated by their religion, and remain unaltered from age to age. The Hindoos have the same manners and customs now, which they had 2,000 years ago. They are divided into four castes or classes. 1. The Brahmins or priests. 2. Soldiers; 3. Those devoted to agriculture and commerce; 4. Soothers or laborers. These castes are all kept distinct, and are not permitted to intermarry, or even to eat and drink with each other.

50 miles round is strewed

in Southern Hindoostan. The country lying along the principal commercial city in a poor harbor and a disa-
 300,000 inhabitants. Seringapatam is 230
 city was taken by the
 siege, by assault. Goa, an
 guese settlement, and was
 position. Its harbor is one

lation of Hindoostan is
 constitute the great mass of
 hometans, and Europeans

been repeatedly conquered.
 ed the northwestern part
 It was next conquered by
 rds by the Mogul Tartars.
 has been conquered by the
 their dominion or influence
 except the northwestern
 possession of the Afghans,
 ndent Rajahs.

ment of the British posses-
 Presidencies of Bengal,

e a tame, timid, half civ-
 f men. All their customs
 their religion, and remain
 he Hindoos have the same
 ich they had 2,000 years
 o four castes or classes.
 2. Soldiers; 3. Those
 ommerce; 4. Soulders or
 all kept distinct, and are
 or even to eat and drink

Religion. The Hindoos are idolaters. Their tem-
 ples are filled with idols of wood and stone, of monstrous
 shapes, and every family has its household god or
 image of brass, which is placed at the door of the house,
 and honored by offerings of rice, flowers and fruit.
 The sacred books of the Hindoos are called vedas, and
 the shaster is a commentary on the vedas.

Religious Customs. The Hindoo believes that if he
 voluntarily drowns himself in the Ganges, or buries him-
 self alive, he shall be happy forever, and thousands have
 destroyed themselves with this expectation. Formerly
 they sawed themselves to death. The saw was so con-
 structed, that the person wishing to sacrifice himself,
 would set it in motion with his feet, and instantly tear
 himself to pieces. It is a very common custom for
 women to burn themselves to death, on the funeral pile
 of their husbands. Self-torture is also practised in
 various ways. Sometimes the man stretches himself on
 a bed of spikes, or of burning coals, and sometimes he
 hangs in the air, suspended on an iron hook, plunged
 through the flesh of his back. Infants are frequently
 thrown into the Ganges, and are there devoured by
 crocodiles. All these things are done to obtain blessings
 from the gods.

Christian Missionaries. Since the British have had
 possession of this country, numerous missionaries have
 been sent out by Societies in England, to instruct the
 Hindoos in Christianity. The principal missionary
 station is at Serampore, near Calcutta. The Baptist
 missionaries at this station have translated parts of the
 Bible into 27 different languages.

Face of the country. Hindoostan consists chiefly of
 extensive plains, fertilized by numerous rivers and
 streams. The only considerable mountains are the
 Himalah mountains, on the northern frontier, and the
 Gats, along the Western Coast. In the northwest there
 is a sandy desert 500 miles long and 100 broad. There
 are extensive forests in various places, particularly be-
 tween the mouths of the Ganges.

Soil and Climate. A more fertile soil, and a climate
 better adapted to bring the fruits of the earth to perfe-

tion, cannot be found in the world. There are double harvests of grain, and two crops of fruit from many of the trees.

Productions. Rice is the grain chiefly cultivated, and the principal food of the people. Indian corn, the sugar cane, and cotton are also raised in great quantities. The fruits and plants are too numerous to be specified; but almost all that can delight the eye, or gratify the taste of man, are produced in the richest abundance. Here grows the lofty palm, with a simple trunk, without branches, but terminated by a simple tuft of leaves; the cocoa-nut tree, with its nutritious fruit, whose fibrous covering is formed into the most elastic cables; and a species of palm, bearing leaves so large, that a single one will cover ten or a dozen men, and two or three of them are sufficient to roof a cottage.—Among the mineral productions are gold and diamonds.

Manufactures. Cotton goods are the principal manufactures of Hindoostan. The muslins and calicoes, and some silk goods are exported to Europe and America. The shawls of Cashmere are highly esteemed.

Commerce. The commerce of this country is now principally in the hands of the English East India company, whose charter is from time to time renewed by the British Parliament. The exports consist of cotton goods, rice, sugar, diamonds, silk and saltpetre; and the principal articles received in return are silver and gold.

Animals. The most terrible animals are the royal tigers of Bengal. Some of them are 5 feet high, and so strong that they will carry off bullocks. They abound in the vast forests at the mouths of the Ganges. Parties of pleasure on the islands in this river, have often been shockingly interrupted by the fatal spring of the tiger, which is said to extend a hundred feet. If disappointed in the first leap he couches his tail and retreats.—The *rhinoceros* with one horn, also inhabits the swamps in the Delta of the Ganges. Bengal produces fine *elephants*, which are used for carrying the camp equipage of the army, and by the opulent Hindoos for riding.—The other animals are apes, monkies, leopards, panthers, bears, wolves, &c.

AN.

ld. There are double
s of fruit from many of

ain chiefly cultivated,
ple. Indian corn, the
raised in great quanti-
oo numerous to be spe-
ight the eye, or gratify
the richest abundance.
a simple trunk, without
simple tuft of leaves;
ots fruit, whose fibrins
t elastic cables; and a
so large, that a single
en, and two or three of
ge.—Among the mine-
ounds.

are the principal manu-
srlins and calicoes, and
Europe and America.
hly esteemed.

f this country is now
nglish East India com-
to time renewed by the
orts consist of cotton
and saltpetre; and the
rn are silver and gold.
animals are the royal
are 5 feet high, and so
allocks. They abound
ouths of the Ganges.
ds in this river, have
by the fatal spring of
nd a hundred feet. If
couches his tail and re-
horn, also inhabits the
ges. Bengal produces
or carrying the camp
he opulent Hindoos for
pes, monkeys, leopards,

FARTHER INDIA.

255

CEYLON. This island belongs to Great Britain. The first European settlements on the island were made by the Portuguese, more than three centuries ago. The Portuguese were expelled by the natives, assisted by the Dutch, and in 1795 the Dutch were expelled by the English.—The island is principally valuable for its cinnamon, and spices, and the pearls which are taken upon its coast. The principal towns are Columbo, the capital, on the western coast; Candi, in the centre of the island; and Trincomale, on the eastern coast, whose harbour is of great consequence to the British, because there is none on the eastern coast of Hindoostan.

The population is estimated at 1,500,000. The religion is idolatry; but there are several stations occupied by Christian missionaries, sent out by the English and Americans.—The climate is not so hot as that of Southern Hindoostan, being tempered by the sea breezes.

FARTHER INDIA, OR INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

Situation. India beyond the Ganges includes all the countries between Hindoostan and China. It is bounded N. by Tibet and China; E. by the China Sea; and W. by Hindoostan, and the Bay of Bengal. On the S. it comes to a point.

Divisions. India beyond the Ganges comprehends 9 distinct countries, viz. 1. The *Birman Empire*, which includes the 4 ancient kingdoms of Ava, Pegu, Aracan and Cassay. 2. *Malaya*. 3. *Siam*. 4. *Cambodia*. 5. *Chiampa*. 6. *Cochin China*. 7. *Tonquin*. 8. *Laos*. 9. *Assam*.

Situation of the Divisions. The *Birman Empire*, much the largest division, is in the west, bordering upon Hindoostan and the Bay of Bengal. *Malaya* is a long, narrow peninsula, south of the Birman Empire. *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Chiampa*, *Cochin China*, and *Tonquin* are on the coast of the China Sea, between Malaya and China. *Laos*, is in the interior, between Tonquin and the Birman Empire, and *Assam* is in the north, between the Birman Empire and Tibet.

Population. The population is uncertain, but may be estimated at 42,000,000, of which the Birman Empire contains 17,000,000; Laos, 3,000,000; Siam and Malaya 2,000,000; Assam 2,000,000 and the four remaining countries 18,000,000.

Political condition. The political condition of this country is very fluctuating. The Birman empire is of modern growth, being made up of the four ancient kingdoms of Ava, Pegu, Aracan, and Cassay. The Birman are frequently at war with the Siamese, and have sometimes almost conquered them. There is an inveterate enmity between the two nations. The five provinces east of Siam and the Birman empire are partially dependent on the emperor of China.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Japanese, the Meinam and the Irawaddy. The *Japanese* is one of the largest rivers in Asia. It rises in the mountains of Tibet, and passing through the S. W. part of China, and through the countries of Laos and Cambodia, empties into the China Sea. It is 2,000 miles long; and in different parts of its course has different names, as Cambodia, Mecon, Kiou-long, &c. The *Meinam* rises also in the mountains of Tibet; and running through the Birman Empire and Siam, empties into the Gulf of Siam. The *Irawaddy* rises in the same mountains, and passing through the Birman Empire, empties into the Bay of Bengal, by many mouths.

Chief Towns. The following are the principal towns in the Birman Empire. *Ummerapoora*, the capital, is on the Irawaddy, 400 miles from its mouth. It was founded in 1783, and in 1800 the population was estimated at 175,000. *Ava*, the former capital, is 4 miles from Ummerapoora, and is now almost deserted. *Pegu*, on a branch of the Irawaddy, was formerly one of the most splendid cities in Asia, but was destroyed by the Birman, when they conquered this country in 1707. *Rangoon* is the principal seaport. It is on Rangoon river, one of the outlets of the Irawaddy. It is a modern city, and promises to become a place of importance. *Aracan* is near the coast, 240 miles S. E. of Calcutta.

Siam, the capital of Siam, is on an island in the Meinam, several leagues from its mouth. *Malacca*, the principal town on the peninsula of Malaya, is situated on the straits of the same name, and contains 12,000 inhabitants. *Cambodia*, the capital of the country of the same name, is on the Japanese.

Character. The *Birmans* are a lively, passionate and intelligent race of men, very different from their neighbors the *Hindoos*. The *Malays* are ferocious and restless, fond of navigation, war, plunder and desperate enterprises. They are pirates, and often attack European ships. These savages will sometimes seize a vessel by surprise, and murder all the crew. The Malay history is full of enterprises, which prove the ferocity and treachery of these barbarians. The inhabitants of the remaining provinces, in many respects, resemble the Chinese.

Punishments. The mode of punishing crimes among the *Birmans* is of the most horrid kind. Among the modes of inflicting capital punishment are, beheading, crucifying, starving to death, ripping open the body, sawing it in two, pouring red hot lead down the throat, plunging into hot oil, and roasting to death by a slow fire. The milder punishments are putting out the eyes, cutting off the tongue, the hands, feet, ears, nose, &c.

Religion. The religion is idolatry. The *Birmans* and *Siamese* adhere to the *Hindoo* faith and worship. They have numerous temples and idols. The English and American Baptists have sent missionaries to this country, who are stationed at Rangoon, and have made considerable progress in translating the Bible into the *Birman* language.

Productions. Rice is very extensively cultivated, and is the principal food of the inhabitants. Cotton, sugarcane, ginger, cinnamon, oranges, lemons, figs, and numerous other exquisite fruits are produced in abundance in this favored region. The forests yield trees of the most useful and beautiful kind in rich abundance. Here are also found rubies, and many other precious stones.

Islands. The *Sulaman* and *Nicobar* islands are in the Bay of Bengal, west of the peninsula of Malaya.

Here are found bird's nests, made of a viscous substance, resembling isinglass, which, when dissolved in broth, becomes a jelly of delicious flavor. The Chinese eat these nests, and esteem them a great delicacy.

CHINESE EMPIRE.

Situation. The Chinese Empire is that immense triangular country, lying between the Altay mountains on the north, and the Himmaleh mountains on the south; and between Independent Tartary, on the west, and the China Sea, and Sea of Japan, on the east. It is bounded by Russia on the N.; Independent Tartary on the W. and Hindoostan and Farther India on the S.

Divisions. The Chinese Empire consists of China Proper, Chinese Tartary, and Tributary states.

CHINA PROPER.

Situation. China is bounded N. by Chinese Tartary; E. by the Sea; S. by the Sea and Farther India; and W. by Tibet.

Divisions. China is divided into 16 provinces; viz. Pe-che-le, Kiang-nan, Kiang-si, Tehe-kiang, Fo-hien, Hou-pe, Hou-nan, Shan-tong, Shan see, Sig-nan, Kansou, Se-chuen, Quan-tong, Quan-see, Yun-nan, Koei-tcheou.

Seas. The seas bordering on the eastern coast of China are, the Yellow Sea in the north, the Eastern sea in the middle, and the China sea and Gulf of Tonquin in the south.

Rivers. The two principal rivers are the *Hoang-ho*, and the *Kian-Ku* or Yang-tse Kiang, both of which rise in the mountains of Tibet, and empty into the Eastern Sea. The Hoang-Ho runs through the northern provinces, and the Kian-Ku through the centre of the country.

Population. China is the most populous country in the world. The population has been variously esti-

mated from 150,000,000 to 333,000,000. The first estimate is probably nearest the truth. China is so crowded with people, that multitudes live constantly in boats upon the rivers. When the harvests are small many perish with famine; and cats, rats, dogs, frogs and snakes are constantly sold in the market for food.

Chief Towns. *Pekin*, the capital, and residence of the emperor, is in the northeast, within 50 miles of the great wall. The population has been estimated at 3,000,000. It is surrounded by a wall 30 feet high. The streets are wide, straight, and constantly thronged with foot passengers and carriages. The houses are of one story. The imperial palace consists of many elegant edifices, and magnificent gardens, surrounded by a wall two miles in extent.

Nankin, the former residence of the emperor, is near the banks of the Kian-Ku. The population is estimated at between 1 and 2,000,000, but it has lost much of its ancient splendor. Among the public buildings is a tower 200 feet high, covered with porcelain. The cotton cloth called *nankeen* comes from this city.

Canton is a large commercial city in the south of China, and is the only port to which European and American vessels are admitted. The population is estimated at 1,500,000, of which number 300,000 live constantly in boats upon the water. The boats are regularly ranged in the form of streets. Vast quantities of tea are shipped from this port for Europe and America.

Canals. China surpasses all other countries in excellent roads and canals. The imperial canal in the northeast is 500 miles long, and is said to have been begun in the tenth century, and to have employed 30,000 men for 43 years. The royal canal, connecting Peking with Canton, is 825 miles long, 50 feet wide, and 9 feet deep.

The great wall. The Chinese wall is the most stupendous work of art in the world. It runs along the whole northern frontier, and was designed as a barrier against the incursions of the Tartars. It is 1500 miles long, and is carried over rivers upon arches, over valleys and mountains. It is built of brick and stone, 25 feet

high, and so thick that 6 horsemen can ride abreast on the top.

Religion. The Chinese are idolaters. There is a Christian Missionary at Canton, and the New Testament has been translated into Chinese, and extensively distributed.

Government and Army. The emperor is an absolute monarch, but the government is usually administered with much of the patriarchal spirit. The emperor regards his people as his children, and not as his slaves. The officers of government are called mandarins, and they are regularly educated for the offices which they fill. The Chinese army contains 800,000 men, of whom 600,000 are infantry, and 200,000 cavalry.

Manners and Customs. The excessive populousness of this country has given rise to the cruel custom of exposing infants. Parents who cannot support their female children, are allowed to cast them into the river; but they fasten a gourd to the child, that it may float on the water; and there are often rich people of compassion, who are moved by the cries of the children to save them from death. A practice prevails of binding the feet of female children in tight bandages till they cease to grow. This is done that they may have handsome feet, for a small foot is deemed a great beauty. The foot of a full sized Chinese woman is not more than 6 inches long.

It is not allowed to bury the dead in towns, but the sepulchres are commonly on barren hills and mountains. Mourners clothe themselves in white. The Chinese treat their parents with great reverence. To strike a parent is punished with death in all cases. Every Chinese keeps in his house a table, on which are written the names of his father, grandfather, and great grandfather, before which he frequently burns incense and prostrates himself.

Character. The Chinese are highly cultivated, mild, affable, and very ceremonious. They are remarkably vain, timid, artful, and jealous. Foreigners are carefully excluded from the country. Polygamy is permitted, and the women are in the most abject degradation.

Face of the country, &c. China is principally a level country, with a fertile soil. The climate is very different in different parts. In the north, the winters are cold and severe; in the south, the temperature is warm at all seasons.

Agriculture. This country is in a state of high cultivation. The population is so crowded, that every method must be adopted to raise food for their support, and agriculture is carried to the highest perfection. Even steep hills and mountains are cultivated. They are converted into terraces, one above another, each supported by a mound of stone, and reservoirs are made on the top, in which rain water is collected, and conveyed down the sides to water the plants. Old men, women, and children are constantly employed, with a basket in one hand and a small rake in the other, in collecting from the roads and canals every particle of manure.

Productions. The most celebrated production is the tea tree, whose leaves are the principal article of export from China. Among other productions are the camphor tree, from the roots of which that fragrant substance, camphor, is obtained by distillation; the tallow tree, from the fruit of which a green wax is procured, that is made into candles; and the paper mulberry tree, from the bark of which a species of paper and cloth are made.

Manufactures and Commerce. China has been celebrated from remote ages, for that beautiful porcelain ware, commonly called China. Silk is also manufactured in great quantities, and these articles, together with tea, are the principal exports.

Islands. The principal islands belonging to China are Formosa, Hainan, and the Leoo Keoo isles.

CHINESE TARTARY.

Situation. Chinese Tartary includes the central parts of Asia, and stretches on the east to the sea of Japan. It is bounded N. by Russia; E. by the sea of Japan; S. by China and Tibet; and W. by Independent Tartary.

Face of the Country. The Altay mountains skirt this country on the north, the Belur Tag on the west, and the mountains of Tibet on the south, while the interior is a vast elevated plain, intersected by an immense desert, called the desert of Shamo or Cobi.

Rivers and Lakes. The principal river is the *Amour*, or *Saghalien*, which rises in the Altay mountains, and flows east into the sea opposite the island of *Saghalien*. The principal lakes are *Balkash* in the west, and *Koko Nor*, near China, in the east.

Inhabitants. The principal tribes who wander over this vast region, are the Monguls and the Manishurs.—The Eluts and the Kalkas are branches of the Monguls. The whole population of Chinese Tartary is estimated at only 3,000,000.

Island. *Saghalien* island, which is separated from the coast by the Channel of Tartary, is 500 miles long, and is but little known.

TRIBUTARY STATES.

TIBET. Tibet is one of the tributary states of China, and lies between Chinese Tartary on the N. and Hindoostan on the S. It is a high mountainous country, and is the source of all the largest rivers in the southern half of Asia, as the Hoang-Ho, the Kian-Ku, the Japanese, the Burrampooter, the Ganges, and the Indus.

Religion. The Grand Lama is the sovereign and principal priest, and is worshipped not only in Tibet, but in Chinese Tartary and Siberia. When the Lama dies, it is believed that his spirit passes into his successor. The palace of the Grand Lama is at *Lassa*, the capital of the country.

COREA. The kingdom of Corea is a peninsula, lying N. E. of China. It has Chinese Tartary on the N. the sea of Japan on the E. and the Yellow sea on the W.—The population is estimated at 1,500,000. It is but little known.

OTHER TRIBUTARY STATES. Several of the states in Farther India, which have already been described, pay tribute to China, but they are so nearly independent, that they can hardly be reckoned a part of the Chinese empire.

JAPAN

Situation. The empire of Japan consists of one large island and several smaller ones, lying off the eastern coast of Asia, and separated from Corea and Chinese Tartary by the sea of Japan. The name of the large island is *Nippon*, and it is 700 miles long.

Face of the Country. All the coasts of these islands consist of high, craggy and inaccessible mountains, washed by shallow boisterous seas; and the creeks and bays are for the most part choked up with rocks and sands so that Japan seems excluded from the rest of the world. The country within is as pleasant, as the approach to it is frightful.

Inhabitants. Japan like China is very populous, containing, it is supposed, at least 15,000,000 inhabitants. They are as highly civilized as the Chinese, and even excel them in several manufactures, particularly in silk and cotton goods, and in japan and porcelain ware.—Agriculture also is carried to the same perfection as in China. The Japanese cultivate literature and the useful arts.

Government and Religion. The emperor of Japan is an absolute monarch who is hereditary, but the empire is divided into provinces, each of which is governed by a prince, who is also hereditary. The religion is polytheism, resembling in many points that of the Hindus and Chinese, particularly in the doctrine of the transmigration of souls. They believe that the souls of wicked men, after death, occupy the bodies of animals, till they are purged from their sins.

Chief Towns. *Jedo*, the capital, is at the bottom of a large bay, on the south side of the island of *Nippon*.

The harbor is so shallow that European ships cannot approach within several leagues. The city contains many splendid houses, belonging to the lords, grantees, and princes of the empire, all of whom reside here during the greater part of the year. The emperor's palace is the most superb edifice in the empire. It is embraced in several inclosures, the whole more than 10 miles in circumference. The population of Jedo is estimated at 1,000,000.

Meaco is in the interior, about 160 miles S. W. of Jedo. It was formerly the capital of the empire, and is still the first commercial city, and the grand storehouse of all the manufactures of Japan. The population is estimated at more than 1,500,000.

Nagasaki, on the island of Kiusu, is the only harbor where foreigners are permitted to enter.

ASIATIC ISLANDS.

Situation. The term Asiatic Islands is applied by way of distinction, to those islands which lie between New Holland and New Guinea on the S. E. and Asia on the N. W. They include 5 groupes, viz. 1. The isles of Sunda, the principal of which are Sumatra, Java, Banca and Timor. 2. Borneo, and the small islands adjacent. 3. The Philippine islands, the principal of which are Luzon and Magindanao. 4. Celebes. 5. The Spice islands, the principal of which is Gilolo.

Situation of the groupes. Borneo and Celebes are in the centre, the Philippine islands in the north, the Spice islands in the east, and the isles of Sunda in the south. The China sea separates these islands from Asia.

1. THE ISLES OF SUNDA, OR SUMATRA ISLANDS.

SUMATRA is separated from the peninsula of Malaya by the straits of Malacca. It is 950 miles long, and a chain of mountains runs through the whole isle. Mount Ophir, the highest summit in the range is 13,342 feet

above the level of the sea. Although this island lies directly under the equator, the climate is not very hot, the thermometer seldom rising above 85°.

The production of most value is pepper. Other productions are silk, cotton, camphor, tin, gold, &c. The only British settlement is at *Bencoolen*; and the principal article of export is pepper. The population is estimated at 4,000,000. The inhabitants of the coast are Malays. Those in the interior are cannibals of the most savage character. Among their horrid customs is that of eating each other. When a man becomes aged and infirm, he invites his children and friends to come and eat him. He ascends a tree, round which his friends assemble, and join in a funeral dirge, the import of which is "The season is come, the fruit is ripe, and must descend." After this the old man descends, and is eaten by his children.

JAVA lies S. E. of Sumatra, and is separated from it by the straits of Sunda. It is 650 miles long, and belongs to the Dutch. The face of the country in the interior is mountainous and the climate healthy; but the coasts are low, marshy and very unhealthy. The productions are similar to those of Sumatra; the most valuable is pepper. The population is estimated at 8,000,000. The prevailing religion is Mahometanism.

Batavia, on the N. W. side of the island, is a place of immense trade, and the capital of the Dutch East India possessions. It is extremely unhealthy, and within a few years the population has very much diminished. It once contained 160,000 inhabitants, but now only 47,000.

TIMOR lies far to the east of Java. Between them are *Sumbava*, *Florez*, and several smaller islands.

2. BORNEO.

BORNEO, the largest island in the world except New Holland, is in the centre of the Asiatic islands, bordering on the China Sea. It is 800 miles long and 700 broad. The coasts are low and swampy. The interior is very little known to Europeans. The principal

exports are gold, diamonds, birds' nests, pepper and camphor. The commerce is principally in the hands of the Chinese, there being no European settlements on the island.

The population is estimated at 3,000,000. The *Orang Outang*, an animal very much resembling man, abounds in Borneo. The principal town is Borneo, on the north coast. It consists of about 3,000 houses which are built on rafts, and can be moved from place to place according to the convenience of the inhabitants.

3. PHILIPPINE ISLANDS OR THE MANILLAS.

These islands lie N. E. of Borneo, and border on the China Sea. They belong to the Spaniards. The productions are rice, cotton, sugar cane, cocoon trees, bread fruit, gold, copper and iron. The population is estimated at 3,500,000. There are several volcanoes, and earthquakes are frequent.

Lucon, the principal island, is 800 miles long. The principal city is Manila, on the S. W. coast, which contains 12,000 Christian inhabitants, besides Chinese and Japanese who are much more numerous. An important commerce has long been carried on between the city of Manila and Acapulco in Mexico.

Magindano, the next island in size, is S. E. of Lucon.

4. CELEBES.

Celebes lies under the equator east of Borneo. It is about 600 miles long, but very crooked in its shape. The population is estimated at 3,000,000. The productions are rice, cotton, pepper and camphor. The island is sometimes called *Macassar*, from a town of that name in the southern part of the island, which is the principal settlement belonging to the Dutch.

5. SPICE ISLANDS.

The Spice Islands lie east of the Celebes. They are sometimes called Moluccas. They belong to the

Dut
for
neg
the
the
prod
tent
Spa
ceasi
—T
Amb

Si
ands
cipal
grap
New
ands
Vun
unril
Van
strait
of N
Ne
rope
the s
in a f
The
expl
posse
The
the S
port
The
know
cies.
their
sar; t
bodies
make

AUSTRALASIA.

287

Dutch. They are celebrated, as their name indicates, for the production of the richest spices. Cloves, nutmegs, citrons, oranges, lemons, and pepper, are among the precious productions of these islands.—The rich produce of the Spice Islands has given rise to much contention among the principal European nations; the Spaniards, Portuguese, Dutch and English having successively claimed and fought for the possession of them.—The names of the principal islands are Gilolo, Ceram, Amboyna, Ternate and Banda.

AUSTRALASIA.

Situation. Australasia consists of several large islands lying southeast of the Asiatic islands. The principal is New Holland, which is so large that many geographers call it a continent. The other islands are New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon's Islands, New Hebrides, New Caledonia, New Zealand, and Van Diemen's land. New Guinea is separated from the northern coast of New Holland by Torres' Straits, and Van Diemen's land from the southern coast by Bass's strait. The rest of the islands lie east of these and of New Holland.

NEW HOLLAND is equal in size to the whole of Europe; yet very little is known of its vast country. Even the shores were never explored by Europeans till within a few years, and nothing is known of the interior. The eastern coast is called New South Wales, and was explored by Capt. Cook about 50 years ago, and taken possession of in the name of the king of Great Britain. The British now have a settlement at Port Jackson on the S. E. side of the island, and to this place they transport their criminals.

The natives of New Holland, so far as they are known, are among the most degraded of the human species. They are ugly and dirty. Their noses are flat, their lips thick, their mouths stretch almost from ear to ear; they eat worms and caterpillars, and rub their bodies all over with fish oil, which in hot weather makes an intolerable stench. They have no religion.

ests, pepper and
y in the hands of
ttlements on the

000. The *Orang*
ng man, abounds
neo, on the north
s which are built
to place accord-
ts.

MANILLAS.

nd border on the
iards. The *pro-*
nea trees, bread
opulation is esti-
al volcanoes, and

miles long. The
W. coast, which
besides Chinese
megous. An im-
d on between the
en.

is S. E. of Lucon.

of Borneo. It is
ed in its shape.
00. The *produc-*
hor. The island
own of that name
h is the principal

Celebes. They
ey belong to the

but are a poor superstitious race, believing in ghosts and witches.

NEW GUINEA, sometimes called Papua, is north of New Holland. It is about as large as Borneo, but much longer, being more than 1200 miles in extent from N. W. to S. E. There is no European settlement upon it, and very little is known about it. The shores abound with cocoa trees, and in some parts with nutmeg trees, and as far as it is known it appears to be a beautiful fertile country. The inhabitants are black and have most hideous countenances.

NEW BRITAIN, **NEW IRELAND**, and **SOLOMON'S ISLANDS**, lie east of New Guinea; **NEW HEBRIDES** and **NEW CALEDONIA** are S. E. of the same island. Very little is known about any of these islands, as they were not discovered till lately, and contain no European settlements.

NEW ZEALAND consists of two large islands, lying east of Van Diemen's land. The most valuable production is a species of flax, which has a beautiful silky appearance and seems to be peculiar to this island. The natives of New Zealand are a noble race of men; they are as tall as the tallest Europeans; their features are regular; they have uncommon strength of mind and sagacity; they are warlike, naturally kind, affectionate and generous. Yet they are cannibals, and when provoked are very ferocious, but under proper cultivation they will make one of the finest people in the world. An English settlement has recently been made here, for the purpose of introducing the blessings of civilization, and the knowledge of Christianity.

Very little is known about **VAN DIEMEN'S** land.

POLYNESIA.

Name and Situation. Polynesia is derived from two Greek words signifying many islands. It embraces the numerous islands in the Pacific Ocean, lying east of the Philippine islands and Australasia. The principal groupes are the Pelew Islands, the Caroline Islands, the Ladrões, and the Sandwich Islands, lying north of the

believing in ghosts

Papua, is north of
as Borneo, but much
iles in extent from
ean settlement upon
The shores abound
with nutmeg trees,
ars to be a beautiful
are black and have

and SOLOMON'S ISL-
NEW HEBRIDES and
same island. Very
islands, as they were
ain no European set-

large islands, lying
most valuable produc-
as a beautiful silky
uliar to this island.
a noble race of men,
uropeans; their fea-
common strength of
like, naturally kind,
ey are cannibals, and
is, but under proper
e finest people in the
s recently been made
eing the blessings of
Christianity.

DIEMEN'S land.

A.
a is derived from two
nds. It embraces the
cean, lying east of the
sia. The principal
e Caroline Islands, the
nds, lying north of the

equator; and the Friendly Islands, Navigator's Islands,
the Society Islands, and the Marquesas, south of the
equator

The Pelew islands lie east of the Philippine islands.
Capt. Wilson was shipwrecked here in 1783, and de-
scribes the natives as mild, and simple in their manners,
and hospitable, but they have no religion, though they
appear to believe that the soul survives the body.

The Caroline islands lie east of the Pelew islands and
are about 30 in number, but are little known. The
Ladrones are 16 in number, and lie north of the Caro-
line islands.

The Sandwich islands are 11 in number, and are in
the northeast extremity of Polynesia. Owhyee the larg-
est island in the groupe, is 85 miles long. The popula-
tion of the Sandwich islands is estimated at 400,000.
The climate is rather more temperate than that of the
West India islands, which lie in the same latitude.
Among the productions are bread fruit and sugar cane.

The inhabitants are a mild, affectionate, and docile
race. They discover a good share of ingenuity, and are
very desirous of improvement. They have already in-
troduced several of the arts of civilized life, but they
still retain the barbarous practice of sacrificing human
victims. Several of the natives of these islands have
been educated at the school for heathen youth at Corn-
wall in Connecticut, and have now gone home, in com-
pany with several American missionaries, to introduce
Christianity among their countrymen.

The Friendly islands, lie east of the New Hebrides,
and are inhabited by a friendly people. Navigator's
islands are east of the Friendly islands, and are inhabit-
ed by a ferocious people.

The Society islands lie still farther east. *Otaheite*
is the largest of this groupe, and has attracted much
attention. It is about 120 miles in circumference. The
country is beautiful, the soil is fertile and produces
bread fruit, sugar cane, cocoa nuts, and bananas in
abundance. The people are mild, affable, and polite,
but they are idolaters, and offer human sacrifices.—
In 1815, however, the inhabitants of several of these

islands renounced their gods and embraced Christianity.

The *Marquesas* islands lie N. E. of the Society islands. They are 5 in number, and the inhabitants are said to be the handsomest people in the world.

AFRICA.

Situation. Africa is bounded N. by the Mediterranean, E. by the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean; W. by the Atlantic Ocean. On the S. it comes to a point.

Isthmus and Straits. The isthmus of *Suez* lies between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean, and connects Africa with Asia. The straits of *Gibraltar* connect the Mediterranean with the Atlantic, and separate Africa from Europe. The straits of *Babelmandel* connect the Red Sea with the Indian Ocean, and separate Africa from Asia.

Capes. Cape *Guardafui* is the eastern extremity of Africa, Cape *Serra* the northern, and Cape *Verde* the western. The Cape of *Good Hope* is in the south. Cape *Bojador* is north of Cape Verde.

Mountains. The two principal ranges are the Mountains of the Moon, and the Mount Atlas chain. The *Mountains of the Moon* commence near Cape Verde, in the western extremity of the continent, and run east almost to Cape Guardafui, a distance of nearly 3,000 miles. The *Mount Atlas* chain commences north of Cape Bojador, and runs northeast along the coast to Cape Serra.

Rivers. There are few large rivers in Africa. The largest is the *Nile*, which rises in the eastern part of the Mountains of the Moon, and runs N. to the Mediterranean, a distance of more than 2500 miles. The *Niger* rises near the west extremity of the Mountains of the Moon, and flows east for a very great distance, but how far is not known. Some suppose that it is lost in the sands; others, that it empties into a great inland sea, and others still, that it is a branch of the Nile:

To solve these doubts is a grand geographical problem, and several European travellers have attempted to penetrate the interior of Africa for this purpose, but hitherto without effect.

The *Senegal*, the *Gambia*, the *Rio Grande*, and the *Mesurada*, all rise in the western extremity of the Mountains of the Moon, near the sources of the Niger, and flow west into the Atlantic.

Shape. The part of Africa, south of the Mountains of the Moon, resembles a sugar loaf, or a pyramid with its apex towards the south; the part north of these mountains is of a semicircular shape, somewhat resembling an Indian bow.

Deserts. Africa is distinguished from the other quarters of the world, by its immense sandy deserts. The *Sahara* or Great Desert, occupies a large proportion of Africa, north of the Mountains of the Moon. It extends with few interruptions completely across the continent, from the Atlantic to the Red Sea, a distance of more than 3,000 miles, and its breadth in some places is more than 800.—This desert appears like an immense ocean of scorching sand, interspersed with various islands, or fertile spots, called *oases*, which serve as resting and watering places for the caravans in their journeys over the desert. When the caravans are disappointed in finding water at these places, they frequently perish from thirst. In 1805 a caravan of 2,000 men and 1800 camels perished in this way.

Unknown parts. Very little is known about the interior of Africa. Few travellers have penetrated that burning region: Our knowledge is principally confined to the countries lying directly upon the coast.

Divisions. Africa is divided into a great many petty kingdoms and states: but they may be classed under 5 divisions.—1. *Northern Africa*, or the countries north of the tropic of Cancer; 2. *Southern Africa*, or the countries south of the tropic of Capricorn; 3. *Eastern Africa*, or the countries lying on the east coast between the tropic of Cancer and the tropic of Capricorn; 4. *Western Africa*, or the countries on the west coast between the tropics. 5. *Central Africa*, or the countries in the interior between these four divisions.

Northern Africa comprehends Egypt and the Barbary states.

EGYPT.

Situation. Egypt is in the northeast part of Africa. It is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; E. by the isthmus of Suez, and the Red Sea; S. by Nubia; and W. by a desert. It lies on both sides of the Nile, from its mouth to Syene in lat. 23°.

River. The Nile is the great river of Egypt. It rises in the mountains of the Moon, and passes through Abyssinia and Nubia before it enters Egypt. After entering Egypt, it runs north for 500 miles, and then divides into two branches, one of which flows N. E. and the other N. W. to the Mediterranean. The country included between the two branches is called the Delta.

Face of the country. The only habitable part of Egypt is the long narrow tract, which is watered by the Nile. This river runs between two chains of mountains, which are usually at the distance of 8 or 10 miles from the banks. The country beyond the mountains, both to the east and west, is a desert.

Divisions. Egypt is divided into two parts, Upper and Lower. Upper Egypt extends from Syene to Cairo; and Lower Egypt, from Cairo to the Mediterranean.

Canals. The Delta of the Nile is intersected by canals running in almost every direction. It is supposed that a canal might be formed across the isthmus of Suez, connecting the Red Sea with the Mediterranean; and opening an easy communication between Europe and India.

Climate. The climate of Egypt is much hotter than that of other countries in the same latitude. During one season of the year, scorching winds blow from the desert, and bring with them particles of fine dust, which are very injurious to the eyes. It seldom rains in this country. The most common diseases are the plague,

the colic, and the ophthalmia, a severe disease affecting the eyes.

Soil and Agriculture. The soil on the banks of the Nile is a black fat loam, which is exceedingly productive. The most fertile district is the Delta, in Lower Egypt, which is annually overflowed, and enriched by the deposit of mud and slime. In Upper Egypt the water is conveyed to the lands by machinery. This country has been celebrated in all ages for its fertility. The principal productions are rice and wheat.

Population, Religion and Government. The population is estimated at 3,500,000. They are composed of Arabs, Copts, Turks, Jews, and Berberhs. The Arabs are much the most numerous, constituting about two thirds of the whole. The Copts profess Christianity. All the other classes, except the Jews, are Mahometans. Egypt is subject to Turkey, and is governed by a pacha.

Cities. *Cairo*, or *Grand Cairo*, the metropolis of Egypt, is near the Nile, about 10 miles above the angle of the Delta. It carries on an extensive commerce, by means of caravans, with Syria, Arabia, Abyssinia, the Barbary States, and the interior of Africa. Here are collected the merchandize of Africa, and the richest productions of the east. The city contains 300 mosques, all adorned with lofty minarets, and 300,000 inhabitants.

Alexandria, once a splendid city, but now in ruins, stands on the Mediterranean, 125 miles N. W. of Cairo. When in its glory, it is said to have contained 600,000 inhabitants; now, the population is 10, or 15,000. *Rosetta* is on the west branch of the Nile, about 6 miles from its mouth. It is a place of considerable commerce, and has 8 or 10,000 inhabitants. *Damietta* is on the eastern branch of the Nile, about 2 miles from its mouth. It has a large commerce, particularly with Syria, and contains 80,000 inhabitants.

Suez is on the Gulf of Suez, at the northern extremity of the Red Sea. It is in the midst of a desert. From the tops of the houses the eye cannot discern a single tree, or the smallest spot of verdure; yet it is a

place of considerable commerce, being visited by the caravans, and contains 5,000 inhabitants. The principal towns in Upper Egypt are *Slut*, *Girge*, and *Syene*, all on or near the Nile.

Antiquities. The celebrated *pyramids*, reckoned by the ancients among the seven wonders of the world, are still standing. They are square piles of stone rising to a point. There are 3 large ones opposite *Caira*. The largest is 600 feet high, and each side of the base is 600 feet long. The *catcombs* are long subterranean galleries and chambers commonly cut out of the solid rock, where dead bodies were anciently deposited. The most celebrated are those of *Alexandria*, and *Thebes*, and are still to be seen. Many other splendid monuments of antiquity are found in various parts of Egypt.

Animals. Crocodiles are found in great numbers on the banks of the Nile. Rats and mice are so numerous that they would render the country uninhabitable, were it not for the annual deluge. Scorpions, cameleons and lizards are also found here.

Commerce. Before the discovery of the passage to India round the Cape of Good Hope, the commerce between Europe and India was carried on through *Alexandria* and *Cairo*. The latter is still the centre of the trade of Egypt, and has intercourse by caravans with a large part of Africa and Asia.

BARBARY STATES.

Situation. The Barbary States occupy that long narrow country, lying along the Mediterranean Sea on the N. and the Sahara, or Great Desert, on the S. and extending from Egypt on the E. to the Atlantic on the W.

Divisions. The Barbary States are *Tripoli*, *Tunis*, *Algiers* and *Morocco*.

Face of the Country. The eastern part of this country is a desert, connected with the Sahara or Great Desert. The western part is divided by the chain of *Mount Atlas*, which runs from N. E. to S. W. The

tra
is f
wa
Ath
bar
call
I
clas
con
2.
con
Mor
and
desc
anci
C
The
and
is v
ease
abon
R
the
but
M
most
They
dation
Medi
near
lawle
with
pay
An
abon
mous
venou
and
minut
pires.
feet

tract between the Atlas range and the Mediterranean, is from 50 to 200 miles wide, and is mostly a level, well watered and fertile country. The tract between the Atlas range and the desert is mountainous, sandy and barren; but produces dates in such abundance, that it is called the country of dates.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants may be divided into 4 classes. 1. The *Moors*, who are the ruling people, and constitute the mass of the population in all the cities. 2. The *Jews*, who are the principal merchants, and are continually insulted, and most cruelly oppressed by the *Moors*. 3. The *Arabs*, who wander with their flocks and herds in the interior districts, on the borders of the desert. 4. The *Brebers*, who are descendants of the ancient natives, and inhabit the mountainous regions.

Climate. The climate is temperate and pleasant.— The plague, however, occasionally visits this country, and is awfully destructive in its ravages. The leprosy is very common. There are many other dreadful diseases, which arise not from the climate, but from the abominable vices of the inhabitants.

Religion. The Mahometan religion prevails in all the Barbary States. The Jews, however, are numerous, but are most cruelly oppressed.

Manners and Customs. The *Moors* are among the most vicious and profligate people upon the earth.— They are pirates, and formerly committed great depredations on the commerce of Christian nations in the Mediterranean. The *Arabs* live in tents, and wander near the deserts in independent tribes. They are a lawless and turbulent race, and are frequently at war with each other. The *Brebers* live also in tents, and pay little respect to regular government.

Animals. Lions, leopards, and other fierce animals abound in the forests. Venomous serpents of an enormous size are also common. The *buska* is a black venomous serpent, 7 or 8 feet long, which coils itself up, and then darts to a very great distance. In a few minutes after the bite, the sufferer turns black and expires. The *boa*, or serpent of the desert, is often 80 feet long, and as thick as a man's body, but it is not

venomous. It moves with such swiftness that it is impossible to escape from it. It will twist itself round an ox, and after crushing its bones will swallow it gradually, and then lie supinely on the ground, for two or three days unable to move.

Soil and Productions. The country between the mountains and coast is very fertile and well watered, and produces wheat, olives, almonds, and the most delicious fruits in abundance. Between the mountains and the desert the soil is barren, but produces great quantities of dates, which constitute the chief food of the inhabitants.

Commerce. This country has an extensive commerce with the interior of Africa, and with Egypt and Arabia by means of caravans.

TRIPOLI.

Situation. Tripoli extends on the Mediterranean from the gulf of Gabes to Egypt, 4100 miles. It is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; E. by Egypt; S. by the Desert; and W. by Tunis.

Population. The population is estimated at 1,000,000.

Chief Town. Tripoli, the capital, is on the coast of the Mediterranean, and is surrounded with high walls. The population is estimated at 40,000.

Barca. The eastern half of Tripoli is called Barca, and is sometimes considered as a province of Tripoli, and sometimes as a tributary state. It is principally a desert. General Eaton took Derne, the capital of Barca in 1805.

TUNIS.

Situation. Tunis lies west of Tripoli, and is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; S. by the Desert; and W. by Algiers.

Population. The population is variously estimated from 1 to 3,000,000.

C
sal
of T
with
wall
Car
18 m

Si
nean
Mor
Po
Ch

the M
built
grad
strong
Turk
barde
tur i
Briti
vario
Con
Oran
1790
Bile
Algie
and t
signi
ited b
depen

Situ
coast
N by
gerid;

BARBARY STATES.

277

Chief Cities. Tunis, the capital, is on the bank of a salt water lake, about 6 miles from the head of the gulf of Tunis. The lake is connected by a narrow passage with the sea. The city is inclosed by a miserable mud wall. The population is about 120,000. The ruins of Carthage, once the rival of Rome, are still to be seen 15 miles N. E. of Tunis.

ALGIERS.

Situation. Algiers is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; E. by Tunis; S. by the Desert; and W. by Morocco.

Population. The population is estimated at 1,500,000.

Chief Towns. Algiers, the capital, is on the coast of the Mediterranean, about 300 miles W. of Tunis. It is built on the side of a mountain, and the houses rise gradually one above another. The city and harbor are strongly defended with walls, forts, and batteries. The Turks call it *Algiers the Wurlike*. This city was bombarded by an American fleet under Commodore Decatur in 1816; and afterwards, the same year, by a British fleet under Lord Exmouth. The population is variously estimated from 100,000 to 200,000.

Constantina is a strong city, 160 miles E. of Algiers. *Oran* is a strong town, 170 miles S. W. of Algiers. In 1790 it was almost destroyed by an earthquake.

Biledulgerid. The southern parts of Tunis and Algiers, or those parts which lie between the mountains and the Great Desert, are called Biledulgerid, which signifies the *Country of Dates*. This country is inhabited by tribes of Arabs, some of whom are entirely independent.

MOROCCO.

Situation. The empire of Morocco extends on the coast from Algiers to the Great Desert. It is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; E. by Algiers and Biledulgerid; S. by the Great Desert; and W. by the Atlantic

Divisions. The empire of Morocco comprehends the former small kingdoms of Fez, Morocco, Tarudant, and Taflet. The three first border on the sea-coast; Fez in the N.; Morocco in the centre, and Tarudant in the S. Taflet is in the interior, on the east side of the Mount Atlas chain.

Population. The population of this empire is variously estimated from 8,000,000 to 14,000,000.

Government. The government of Morocco is the most absolute despotism on the face of the earth.—There is no check whatever upon the will of the sovereign. Life and property are disposed of according to the caprice of the moment. Some of the monarchs have even considered an adherence to their engagements as an unlawful check upon their power. "Takest thou me for an infidel," said one of them to a foreigner, "that I must be the slave of my word."

Chief Cities. Morocco is situated in a pleasant plain, at the foot of Mount Atlas, 120 miles from the sea. It is surrounded by a wall, and is said to have once contained 700,000 inhabitants, but the population at present is estimated at only 30,000. It still retains numerous temples, splendid mosques, and other vestiges of its ancient grandeur.

Fez, the capital of the ancient kingdom of Fez, is 200 miles N. E. of Morocco, and 160 S. of Gibraltar. It is the most splendid city in the Barbary States. The mosques are very numerous, and some of them magnificent. The population is more than 100,000.

Mequinez is in a beautiful valley 35 miles S. W. of Fez. It is surrounded with walls and contains 110,000 inhabitants.

Mogador is a seaport, on the Atlantic, 80 miles S. W. of Morocco. The country around it for several miles is a melancholy desert. Considerable commerce is carried on from this port with various parts of Europe. One of the principal exports is goat skins. The population is about 10,000.

Manufactures. The most celebrated manufacture is morocco leather. The gun-powder made by the Arabs is of a quality far superior to that of Europe.

Situ
lying
Great
Rive
are the
Mesur
Moou,
flows
Gambie
rada S
is the
Di
indep
betwe
the *Ja*
country
Guinea
coast, t
of the
erful n
Ashant
are the
and *Be*
Clim
zone, a
season
Slave
trade.
tions ea
them to
now ab
Char
a very d
in witch
Eur
settleme
that nan

WEST AFRICA.

Situation. West Africa includes all the countries lying on the coast of the Atlantic Ocean, between the Great Desert and the Tropic of Capricorn.

Rivers. The principal rivers north of the equator, are the *Senegal*, the *Gambia*, the *Rio Grande*, and the *Mesurada*, all of which rise in the Mountains of the Moon, near the sources of the Niger. The *Senegal* flows N. W. and empties north of Cape Verde; the *Gambia*, and the *Rio Grande* flow W. and the *Mesurada* S. W. The principal river south of the equator, is the *Congo* or *Zaire*.

Divisions. West Africa is divided between numerous independent tribes of negroes. The principal tribes between the *Senegal* and the *Mesurada*, are the *Foulahs*, the *Jaloffs*, the *Feloops*, and the *Mandingoes*. The country east of the *Mesurada* is called the *Coast of Guinea*, and comprehends the *Grain coast*, the *Ivory coast*, the *Gold coast*, and the *Kingdom of Benin*. Back of the *Ivory coast* is *Ashantee*, said to be the most powerful and civilized kingdom in West Africa. East of *Ashantee* is *Dahomey*. South of the kingdom of *Benin* are the countries of *Biafra*, *Loango*, *Congo*, *Angola*, and *Benguela*.

Climate. West Africa lies wholly within the torrid zone, and the climate is very hot, and during the rainy season very unhealthy to Europeans.

Slave Trade. This country was the seat of the slave trade. For three centuries the ships of European nations carried off annually thousands of negroes, and sold them to American planters. This abominable traffic is now abolished.

Character. The inhabitants are negroes. They are a very degraded, and superstitious race. They believe in witchcraft, and offer sacrifices to devils.

European Settlements. The most important European settlement is the colony of *Sierra Leone*, on a river of that name, between the *Rio Grande* and the *Mesurada*.

comprehends the
Tarudant, and
sea-coast; Fez
and Tarudant in
east side of the

empire is va-
100,000.

Morocco is the
of the earth.—
vill of the sove-
of according to
e monarchs have
engagements as

“Takest thou
to a foreigner,

a pleasant plain,
from the sea. It
to have once con-
tation at present
contains numerous
estiges of its an-

gdom of Fez, is
S. of Gibraltar.
ary States. The
of them magnifi-
0,000.

5 miles S. W. of
contains 110,000

e, 80 miles S. W.
r several miles is

mmence is carried
of Europe. One

The population

d manufacture is
ude by the Arabs
Europe.

This colony was established in 1794, with a view to introduce agriculture, and the useful arts, into this part of Africa, and to facilitate the abolition of the slave trade. The colony is now in a flourishing condition, containing 12,000 inhabitants, most of them negroes. Here are numerous schools, where all the children in the colony are taught to read and write, and there are churches where they assemble regularly on the Sabbath to attend divine worship. The principal town in the colony is *Freetown*, which is about 6 miles from the mouth of the river, and contains 4,000 inhabitants.

The Dutch and English have several small forts and settlements on the Gold Coast; and the Portuguese on the coast of Benguela.

American colony. The American Colonization Society, sent out a small colony of free blacks in 1820, who have formed a settlement on the coast south of Sierra Leone. If the experiment succeeds it is intended to send out many more.

Productions. The country yields all the fruits of hot climates in abundance, sugar cane, indigo, cotton, rice, Indian corn, &c.

SOUTH AFRICA.

Situation. South Africa includes the whole of the continent south of the Tropic of Capricorn.

Divisions. This country may be divided into two parts. The southern part belongs to the English, and is called the colony of the Cape of Good Hope. The northern part is called Caffraria, and is possessed by various tribes of natives.

1. Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

Situation. This colony is bounded on the N. by a long range of mountains; on the E. by Fish river; and on the S. and W. by the Ocean. It is 500 miles long from east to west, and on an average about 200 broad.

CA.

1791, with a view to
of arts, into this part
olution of the slave
ourishing condition,
of them negroes.
All the children in the
rite, and there are
early on the Sabbath
ncipal town in the
at 6 miles from the
000 inhabitants.
eral small forts and
the Portuguese on

a Colonization Soci-
blacks in 1820, who
east south of Sierra
is it intended to

all the fruits of hot
indigo, cotton, rice,

A.

es the whole of the
pricorn.
be divided into two
to the English, and is
l Hope. The north-
possessed by various

Good Hope.

led on the N. by a
by Fish river; and
It is 800 miles long
ge about 200 broad.



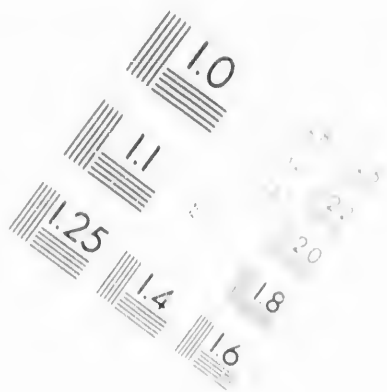
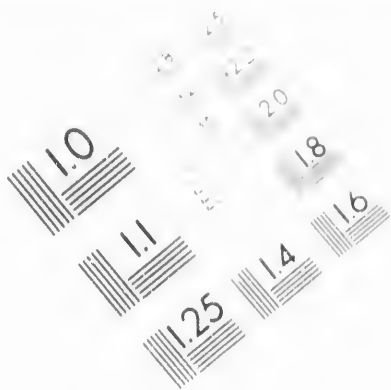
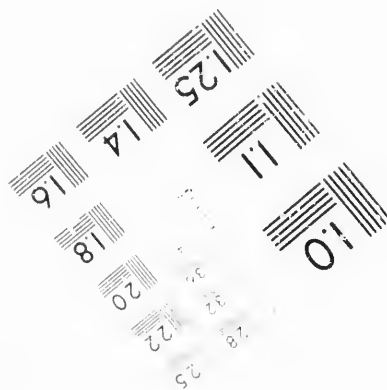
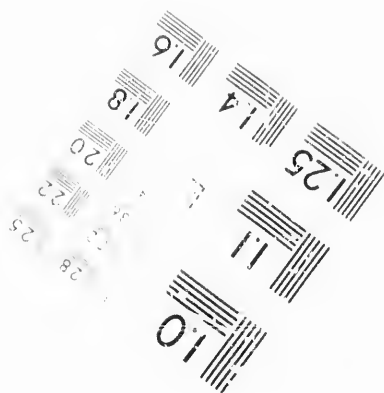
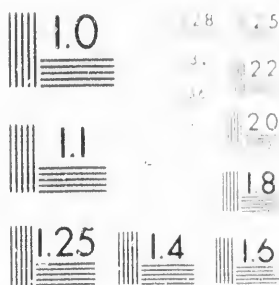


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N. Y. 14580
716-872-4503

18
20
22
23

CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.

CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

10
11
12

© 1985

115

Face of the country. There are three ranges of mountains, all of which run from east to west, parallel with the southern coast, and then turn north, and run parallel with the western coast. The country between the lower range and the coast is fertile, and well watered; between the lower and middle ranges, are barren hills and naked plains interspersed with some fertile spots; between the middle and upper ranges is a dry desert, inhabited by no human creature.

Population. In 1810, the population was 81,000, one third of whom were slaves. The free inhabitants are divided into 4 classes, viz. the inhabitants of the capital, wine growers, corn-farmers and graziers. The wine growers and corn-farmers live in the neighborhood of the capital; the graziers are in the most distant parts of the colony, and are less advanced in civilization than the other classes.

Chief Towns. *Capetown*, the capital, is in the south-western part of the colony, on Table Bay, about 30 miles N. of the Cape of Good Hope. The harbor is safe during 9 months of the year, but during the remaining four, when the N. W. winds prevail, ships are obliged to resort to False Bay, on the other side of the cape. Capetown contained in 1810, about 17,000 inhabitants.

2. Caffraria.

Situation. All that part of South Africa which lies N. of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, is included in Caffraria. This name is sometimes made to include also the southern part of Central Africa.

Face of the country. The eastern parts of this country are fertile, but in the west there are extensive deserts.

Inhabitants. The country is occupied by many savage tribes, the principal of whom are the Hottentots and Caffres.

Chief Town. The principal town is *Lattakoo*, which is said to contain 12,000 inhabitants.

Missionary stations. Christian Missionaries have been employed for many years among the Hattentots and other savages of this country, with very good success. The London Missionary Society have now 20 missionary stations in South Africa.

EAST AFRICA.

Situation. East Africa includes all the countries on the coast between Egypt and the Tropic of Capricorn.

Divisions. Very little is known about East Africa, but it may be divided into Nubia, Abyssinia, and the countries south of Abyssinia.

1. Nubia.

Situation. Nubia is bounded N. by Egypt; E. by the Red Sea; S. by Abyssinia; W. by the interior of Africa. It is almost surrounded by deserts.

Divisions. Nubia is divided into several kingdoms, the principal of which are Sennaar and Dongola.

Face of the country. The greater part of the country is a barren sandy desert; but the Nile and several of its branches pass through the country, and the lands on their banks are fertile.

Chief Towns. *Sennaar*, the capital of the kingdom of the same name, is on a branch of the Nile, and is said to contain 100,000 inhabitants. *Suakem*, a port on the Red Sea, has considerable trade with Arabia, Egypt, and the East-Indies. *Dongola*, the capital of the kingdom of Dongola, is on the Nile, 280 miles S. of Syene.

Climate. The climate of this country is hot and unhealthy. The *simoom*, or poisonous blast from the desert, often proves fatal to those who are overtaken by it. The only resource for the traveller, when he sees it coming, is, to fall flat upon the ground, with his face to the earth, till the noxious wind has gone by. Another curious phenomenon of the desert is the lofty pillars of sand which sometimes move across the desert with such rapidity, that the swiftest horse would in vain attempt to escape them. When they pass between the traveller and the sun, they have the appearance of pillars of fire.

2. *Abyssinia.*

Situation. Abyssinia is bounded N. by Nubia; E. by the Red Sea; S. by several kingdoms bordering on the Mountains of the Moon; and W. by the Nile.

Rivers. The eastern branch of the Nile rises in the mountains of Abyssinia, and the country is well watered by several other large streams, all of which empty into the Nile.

Religion. The Abyssinians profess Christianity, but in a very corrupted form. They are very ignorant of its doctrines, and unmindful of its precepts. They practise circumcision and several other Jewish rites, and keep the seventh day as well as the first.

Manners and customs. The manners of the Abyssinians are characterized by a peculiar barbarism and brutality. They kill each other on very trifling occasions, and leave the dead bodies in the streets to be eaten by dogs. They eat the raw flesh of animals immediately after they are slain, while the blood is warm; and they sometimes eat steaks from living animals, and leave the wound to close up. Marriage in Abyssinia is a very slight connexion, formed and dissolved at pleasure.

Government. The government is despotic, but for several years has been in a very unsettled state, owing to the feuds of various chieftains, who aspire to supreme power.

Population. The population is variously estimated from 2 to 3,000,000.

Chief Towns. Gondar, the capital, is near Lake Demben, on a hill surrounded by a deep valley and contains about 50,000 inhabitants. The houses are chiefly of clay, with thatched roofs in the form of cones. Aram, the ancient capital, is 140 miles N. E. of Gondar. It is now a mere heap of ruins.

3. *Countries south of Abyssinia.*

Divisions. The countries south of Abyssinia may be divided into two parts. 1. The countries on the coast of *Ajan*, including the powerful kingdom of Adel and

several others, and extending from Abyssinia to the equator. 2. The countries on the coast of Zanguebar, including Mosambique and many others, and extending from the equator to the tropic of Capricorn.

Portuguese Possessions. The Portuguese formerly had possession of all the principal places on the coast of Zanguebar, and carried on an extensive commerce with the natives. But all their possessions north of Cape Delgado, have been wrested from them by the Arabs and the natives, and they now own only two or three places of importance, lying between Cape Delgado and Cape Corrientes.

Chief Towns. The principal town on the coast of Ajan is *Magadoxa*, a place which carries on considerable commerce with the Arabs, and the people of Adel. The principal towns on the coast of Zanguebar are *Melinda*, *Mombaza*, *Quiloa*, *Mosambique*, and *Sofala*, all of which were formerly in the hands of the Portuguese; but they now retain only the two last. Mosambique is now the capital of the Portuguese possessions in Eastern Africa. It contains about 3,000 inhabitants, one half of whom are negroes.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of the coast of Zanguebar are negroes, very much resembling in appearance, manners and customs, those on the western coast of Africa.

Commerce. The same articles are exported from this coast as from West Africa. The principal are gold, ivory and slaves. The slave trade has much diminished within a few years, in consequence of the exertions of the English. Myrrh and frankincense are exported from the country between Cape Guardafui and the straits of Babelmandel.

CENTRAL AFRICA.

General Remark. We know very little about Central Africa. South of the Mountains of the Moon every part of it is wholly unknown, and north of those mountains there are extensive districts, which have never been visited by Europeans.

from Abyssinia to the coast of Zanguebar, others, and extending to Capricorn.

Portuguese formerly placed on the coast of extensive commerce with missions north of Cape them by the Arabs own only two or three on Cape Delgado and

town on the coast of carries on considerable the people of Adel. at of Zanguebar are *Mambique*, and *Sofala*, all of the Portuguese; last, *Mosambique* is possessions in Eastern inhabitants, one half

f the coast of Zangue- mbling in appearance, the western coast of

are exported from this ne principal are gold, ade has much dimi- quence of the exertions kincense are exported e Guardafui and the

very little about Central s of the Moon every d north of those moun- ts, which have never

Rivers. The two principal rivers are the *Niger* and the *Wad-el-Gazel*. The *Niger* rises in the western part of the Mountains of the Moon, and flows east; how far is not known. The *Wad-el-Gazel* rises west of the sources of the Nile, and flows N. till it is lost in the sands of the desert.

Divisions. The principal kingdoms which have been visited by Europeans are *Bambarra*, *Tombuctoo*, *Houssa*, *Kassina*, *Bornou*, *Bergherne*, *Bergoo*, *Fezzan*, and *Dar-Fur*.

Situation of the Kingdoms. *Bambarra* is a powerful negro kingdom on both sides of the *Niger*, near its source. *Tombuctoo* is on the *Niger* east of *Bambarra*. *Houssa* is on the *Niger* east of *Tombuctoo*. *Kassina* is on the *Niger* east of *Houssa*. *Bornou* is a very powerful kingdom on the *Wad-el-Gazel*. *Bergherne* and *Bergoo* are tributary to *Bornou*, and lie south of it. *Dar-Fur* is still farther south, and extends east to the confines of *Nubia*. *Fezzan* is in the north, between *Bornou* and *Tripoli*, and surrounded by the Great Desert, like an island by the ocean. *Fezzan* is tributary to *Tripoli*.

Chief Cities. *Sego*, the capital of the kingdom of *Bambarra*, is on the *Niger*, and contains 30,000 inhabitants. *Tombuctoo*, a famous city, capital of the kingdom of *Tombuctoo*, is 12 miles N. of the *Niger*. It carries on commerce, by means of caravans, with *Morocco*, the *Barbary States*, and *Egypt*. *Houssa* lies east of *Tombuctoo*, and is said to have more trade and population than *Tombuctoo*.

The city of *Bornou* is near the *Wad-el-Gazel* river. *Mourzouk*, the capital of *Fezzan*, is the centre of commerce between *Egypt* on the east, *Morocco* and the *Barbary States* on the west, and the interior of *Africa* on the south. It contains 20,000 inhabitants.

Inhabitants and Religion. The inhabitants of *Central Africa* are principally *Negroes*, *Moors*, and *Arabs*, and their religion is *Mahometanism*.

Commerce. *Mourzouk* is the centre of commerce.— The principal articles carried to *Mourzouk* are gold, slaves, ostrich feathers, tiger skins, &c. and the articles

received in exchange, are East India goods, fire arms, sabres, knives, looking-glasses, red worsted caps, &c.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

Situation. The principal islands are Madeira and the Canary islands in the northwest; Cape Verd islands lying off Cape Verd in the west; St. Helena in the southwest; Madagascar, the isle of Bourbon, and Mauritius, or the isle of France in the southeast; and Socotra, off Cape Guardafui, in the east. To these may be added the Azores or Western islands lying in the Atlantic, midway between Europe, Africa and America.

Owners. The Azores, Madeira and Cape Verd islands belong to Portugal; the Canaries to Spain; St. Helena and Mauritius to the English; the isle of Bourbon to the French; and the rest to the natives.

Madiera. Madeira is a small island, only 54 miles long, and 21 broad, consisting of a collection of lofty mountains, the highest of which rises upwards of 3000 feet above the level of the sea. On the declivity of these mountains the vine is cultivated, which produces the famous Madeira wine. The commerce of the island consists almost entirely in the export of its wine, the annual amount of which is about 10,000 pipes. The population is estimated at 90,000.

Canaries. The Canaries are a groupe of islands lying south of Madeira, near the African coast. The principal are Teneriffe, Grand Canary and Palma. The climate is delightful, and the productions are wine, sugar, grain and fruits. The celebrated peak of Teneriffe is more than 12,000 feet high, and visible at sea, at the distance of 120 miles.

St. Helena is a small island, 10 miles long and 6 broad. The shores are lined with high steep rocks, and the interior is accessible only through a few narrow passes, which are strongly fortified. This island is celebrated as the prison of Napoleon Bonaparte, who was sent here in August, 1815.

ANDS.

India goods, fire arms,
and worsted caps, &c.

ANDS.

lands are Madeira and
northwest; Cape Verd
the west; St. Helena in
the east. To these
islands lying in the
Atlantic, Africa and America.
Cape Verd and Cape Verd
to Spain; St.
the natives.

island, only 54 miles
of a collection of lofty
rises upwards of 3000
feet. On the declivity of
the commerce of the
the export of its wine.
is about 10,000 pipes.
0,000.

a groupe of islands ly-
ing off the African coast. The
Canary and Palma.
The productions are wine,
the celebrated peake of Ten-
eriffe, and visible at sea,

10 miles long and 6
miles high steep rocks, and
connected through a few narrow
passes. This island is cele-
brated by Bonaparte, who was

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

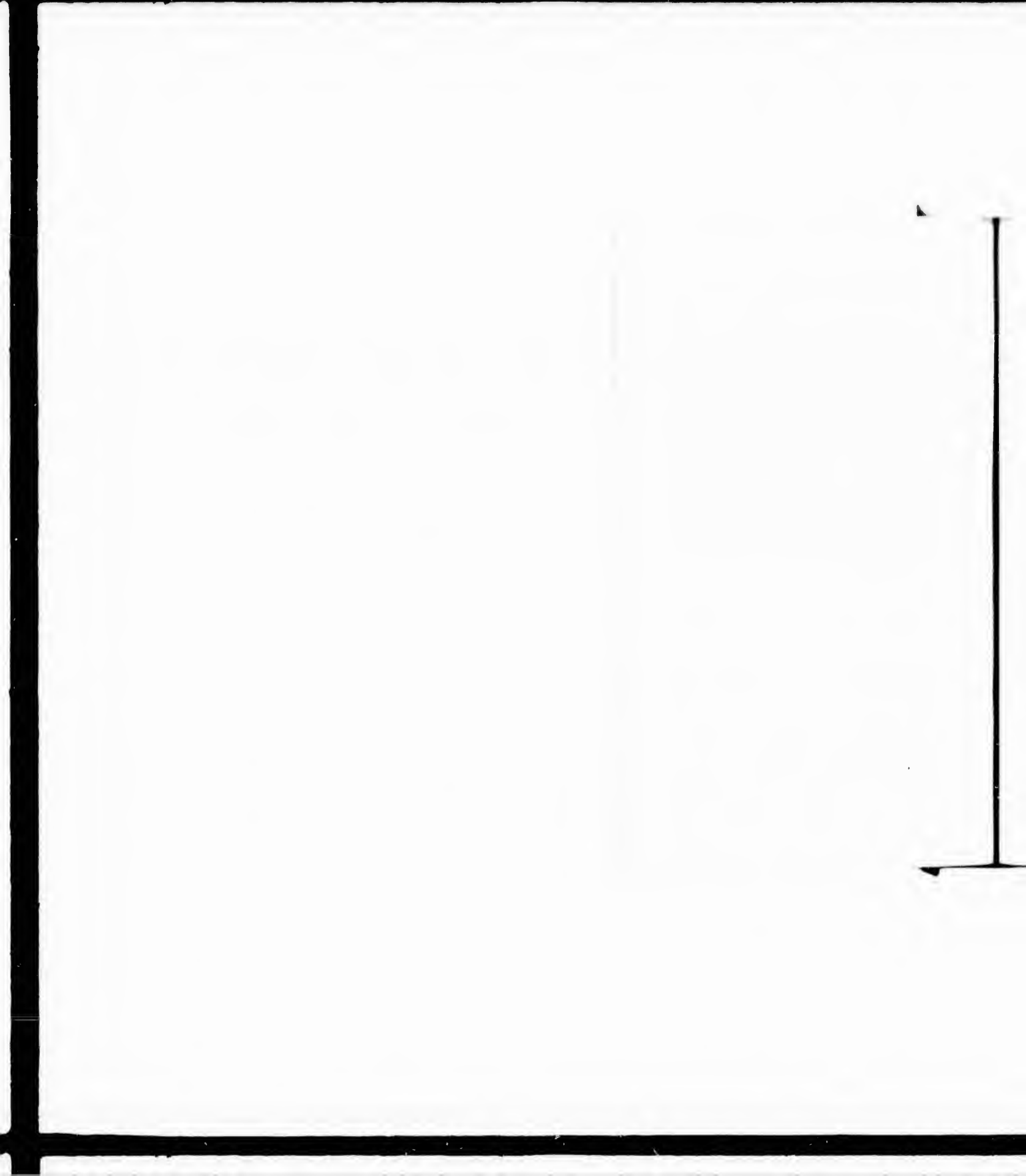
287

Madagascar is more than 800 miles long, and is one of the largest islands in the world. It is separated from the eastern coast of Africa by the channel of Mosambique. The population is variously estimated from 1,500,000 to 4,000,000.

The *Isle of Bourbon* lies east of Madagascar. It enjoys a fine climate, and produces corn, coffee, rice, tobacco, aloes, &c. in abundance. The population in 1810 was 90,000, of whom 70,000 were slaves. The island belongs to France.

Mauritius or the *Isle of France*, lies still further east. It is strongly fortified, and was formerly the chief naval station of the French in the Indian seas. It was captured by the British in 1810, and they still retain it.

The *Azores* consist of 9 islands, the principal of which are St. Michael and Fayal. The Azores enjoy a delightful climate and are fertile in corn, wine and fruits. The greatest inconvenience is that they are subject to violent earthquakes, as well as to the fury of the waves, which frequently rush over the low grounds, and sweep off whole fields of grain, and folds of cattle.





GENERAL VIEWS.

GENERAL VIEWS.

I. OF THE UNITED STATES.

EXTENT AND POPULATION. The second column in the following table shows the *size* of the different states; the third shows the *population* in 1810; the fourth, the *density of population*, or the average number of inhabitants on every square mile; the fifth, the *number of slaves* in 1810.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>	<i>Pop. sq. m.</i>	<i>Slaves in 1810.</i>
1. Maine	31,750	229,705	7	None.
2. N. Hampshire	9,494	214,460	22	None.
3. Vermont	10,212	217,695	21	None.
4. Massachusetts	7,250	472,040	66	None.
5. Rhode Island	1,580	76,931	48	109
6. Connecticut	4,764	261,942	55	310
7. New York	46,000	959,049	21	45,017
8. New Jersey	8,320	245,562	29	10,831
9. Pennsylvania	46,000	810,091	18	795
10. Delaware	2,120	72,674	34	4,177
11. Maryland	13,939	380,516	27	111,502
12. Virginia	64,000	974,622	15	392,518
13. N. Carolina	48,000	555,500	11	168,824
14. S. Carolina	24,000	415,115	17	196,365
15. Georgia	60,000	252,432	4	105,218
16. Alabama	44,000	40,352	1	17,088
17. Mississippi	43,000		1	
18. Louisiana	48,000	76,556	1½	34,660
19. Tennessee	40,000	261,727	6	44,535
20. Kentucky	42,000	406,511	9	80,561
21. Ohio	39,000	230,760	6	None.
22. Indiana	36,000	24,320	1	None.
23. Illinois	52,000	12,282	1	168
24. Missouri	60,000	19,783	1	3,014

Questions on the Table. 1. Which is the largest state in the Union? 2. How many states contain more than 30,000 square miles? 3. What are their names? 4. Which is the smallest state? 5. Which are the three

NEWS.

STATES.

The second column in size of the different population in 1810; the third, the average number per square mile; the fifth, the num-

Pop. in 1810.	Pop. sq. m.	Slaves in 1810.
8,705	7	None.
4,460	22	None.
7,895	21	None.
2,040	66	None.
6,931	48	109
1,942	53	310
9,040	21	48,017
5,562	20	10,831
0,091	18	793
2,674	34	4,177
6,616	27	111,602
4,622	15	392,618
5,500	11	168,824
5,115	17	196,365
2,433	4	105,216
0,352	1	17,088
6,556	11	34,660
4,727	6	44,635
6,511	9	80,661
10,760	6	None.
4,320	1	None.
2,282	1	168
9,783	1	3,011

Which is the largest state? Which states contain more than 100,000 slaves? What are their names? Which are the three

smallest? 6. How many square miles in Massachusetts? 7. In Maryland? 8. In New Hampshire? 9. What two states have the largest population? 10. Mention the six next in the order of their population. 11. Which of the states is most thickly settled, that is, which contains the greatest number of inhabitants on a square mile? 12. Mention the two next. 13. Which six are most thinly settled? 14. How many inhabitants on a square mile in New-York? 15. In Pennsylvania? 16. In Virginia? 17. In South-Carolina? 18. In Maine? 19. Which state has most slaves? 20. How many states have more than 100,000 slaves, and what are their names? 21. Which states have no slaves?

INCREASE OF POPULATION. In the following table the second, third and fourth columns show the population at different periods; the fifth, the increase of each state between 1790 and 1810; and the sixth shows how many per cent. each state gained on the population which it had in 1790, and of course shows which states increased fastest in proportion to their population.

States.	Pop. in 1790.	Pop. in 1800.	Pop. in 1810.	Inc. in 20 yrs.	Ratio.
Me.	96,540	151,719	228,705	132,165	135 pr. ct.
N. H.	141,885	183,858	214,460	72,575	49
Vt.	85,268	153,908	217,895	132,627	155
Mass.	388,727	422,845	472,040	83,313	22
R. I.	58,825	69,122	76,931	18,106	31
Conn.	237,946	251,002	261,942	23,996	10
N. Y.	340,120	586,050	959,949	618,929	187
N. J.	184,189	211,149	245,562	61,373	33
Penn.	431,373	602,545	810,091	378,718	86
Del.	59,094	64,272	72,674	13,580	23
Md.	319,728	349,692	380,546	60,718	19
Virg.	747,610	880,200	974,622	227,012	30
N. C.	393,751	470,103	555,500	161,749	41
S. C.	240,000	345,591	415,115	175,115	73
Geo.	82,548	162,582	252,433	169,885	205
Ten.	30,000	105,602	261,727	231,727	770
Ken.	73,677	220,959	406,511	332,834	455
Ohio	2,000	45,365	230,760	227,760	1,000

Questions. 1. What was the population of New York in 1790? 2. What, in 1810? 3. What was the population of Connecticut in 1790? 4. What, in 1810? 5. What was the population of Ohio in 1790? 6. What, in 1810? 7. Which state increased most between 1790 and 1810? 8. Which next? 9. Which next? 10. Which three states increased least? 11. Which state increased fastest in proportion to its population? 12. Which states increased more than 100 per cent.? 13. Which states increased less than 40 per cent.?

The population of the whole United States in 1810 was 7,239,903, of which number 1,491,364, or one sixth part, were slaves. The population increases very regularly, at the rate of about 3 per cent. per annum; so that if the population now is 10,000,000, it may be safely calculated that next year it will be about 10,300,000, and the year after 10,600,000, and so on.

Questions. 1. What was the population of the U. S. in 1810? 2. How large a portion were slaves? 3. At what rate does the population increase?

CLASSES OF INHABITANTS. The inhabitants of the United States may be divided into three classes, viz. whites, negroes, and Indians. All the whites are of European origin; principally, English. The New-Englanders, Virginians, and Carolinians, are almost purely English. Next to the English are the Germans, who are very numerous in the Middle States, particularly in Pennsylvania. Next to the Germans are the Dutch, who are most numerous in New York. The French are very numerous in Louisiana. The Irish and Scotch are found in Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey, and in all the principal cities of the Union.

Indians. Very little is known about the Indians west of the Mississippi. The 4 principal tribes on the east of the Mississippi, are the Creeks, Choctaws, Cherokees, and Chickasaws. These tribes live in Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Tennessee.

population of New
 0? 3. What was the
 0? 4. What, in 1810?
 of Ohio in 1790? 6.
 te increased most
 eich next? 9. Which
 increased least? 11.
 proportion to its popu-
 ased more than 100 per
 ed less than 40 per ct. i

United States in 1810
 4,101,364, or one sixth
 on increases very regu-
 r cent. per annum; so
 10,000,000, it may be
 e; it will be about
 6,000,000, and so on.

population of the U. S.
 n were slaves? 3. At
 crease?

The inhabitants of the
 into three classes, viz.
 All the whites are of
 English. The New-
 arolinians, are almost
 igh are the Germans,
 Middle States, par-
 t to the Germans are
 erous in New York.
 s in Louisiana. The
 nsylvania, New York,
 principal cities of the

about the Indians
 p. eich tribes on the
 eeks, Choctaws, Che-
 tribes live in Georgia,
 essee.

Questions. 1. From what European nation are the white inhabitants principally descended? 2. Where are the Germans most numerous? 3. the Dutch? 4. the French? 5. the Irish and Scotch? 6. What are the 4 principal tribes of Indians, east of the Mississippi? 7. Where do these tribes live?

CANALS. The principal canals, which have been either commenced or completed, in the United States are, 1. The Middlesex canal, which connects Merrimac river with Boston harbor. 2. The Northern canal, which connects Lake Champlain with the Hudson. 3. The Grand Canal, connecting Lake Erie with the Hudson. 4. The canal connecting Delaware and Chesapeake bays. 5. The canal which connects Chesapeake bay with Albemarle sound. 6. The Santee canal, which connects Santee river with Charleston harbor. The first of these canals brings the trade of the interior of New Hampshire to Boston. The second will bring that of the country on Lake Champlain, to the city of New York. The third will bring that of a large section of the western country to the same city. The fourth and fifth complete an inland water communication between Philadelphia and North Carolina. The sixth draws the trade of the western part of North Carolina, to the city of Charleston.

The most important canals which have been proposed, and which are thought practicable, but not yet commenced, are, 1. A canal to connect Barnstable Bay with Buzzard's Bay. 2. A canal from Raritan river to the Delaware, to connect the cities of New York and Philadelphia. 3. A canal connecting James river with the Ohio. 4. Three or four canals have been proposed to connect the rivers which empty into Lake Erie and Lake Michigan, with those which empty into the Ohio and the Mississippi.

Questions. 1. Mention the six principal canals in the United States, and the places which they connect. 2. What effect has the Middlesex canal on the trade of

New Hampshire? 3. What effect will be produced by the Northern canal? 4. by the Grand Canal? 5. What effect is produced by the Santee canal? 6. What are the most important canals which have been proposed, but not yet commenced?

RIVERS. The great rivers of the United States, in respect to the *general course in which they run*, may be divided into 5 classes. 1. Those which empty into the Atlantic from the eastern and middle states. 2. Those which empty into the Atlantic from the southern states. 3. Those which empty into the Gulf of Mexico. 4. Those which empty into the Mississippi from the east; and, 5. Those which empty into the Mississippi from the west.

The *first* class includes the Penobscot, Kennebec, Connecticut, Hudson, Delaware and Susquehanna; all of which run from N. to S. The *second* class includes the Potomac, James, Roanoke, Cape Fear, Pedee, Santee, Savannah, and Altamaha; all of which run from N. W. to S. E. The *third* class includes the Appalachicola, the Mobile, and the Mississippi, all of which run from N. to S. The *fourth* class includes the Yazoo, Ohio, Kuskaskia, Illinois, and Ouiseconsin, all of which run from N. E. to S. W. The *fifth* class includes Red river, the Arkansaw, Missouri, Moines, and St. Peter's, all of which run from N. W. to S. E.

The following table shows how far some of the principal rivers are navigable for sloops.

River.	Place.	River.	Place.
Penobscot,	to Bangor.	James,	to Richmond.
Kennebec,	Augusta.	Savannah,	Savannah.
Connecticut,	Hartford.	Alabama,	Fort Claiborne.
Hudson,	Troy.	Mississippi,	{ St. Anthony's
Delaware,	Trenton.		falls.
Potomac,	Washing'tn.	Ohio,	Pittsburg.
Missouri,	Great Falls.		

et will be produced by
Grand Canal? 5. What
canal? 6. What are
have been proposed,

the United States, in
which they run, may be
e which empty into the
iddle states. 2. Those
om the southern states.
e Gulf of Mexico. 4.
e Mississippi from the east;
the Mississippi from

Penobscot, Kennebec,
e and Susquehanna;
S. The second class
anoke, Cape Fear, Pe-
tamaha; all of which
third class includes the
the Mississippi, all of
fourth class includes
ois, and Onisconsin, all
W. The fifth class in-
Missouri, Moines, and
n N. W. to S. E.

w far some of the prin-
cips.

River.	Place.
es, to	Richmond.
annah,	Savannah.
abama,	Fort Clinburne.
issippi,	{ St. Anthony's
	{ falls.
o,	Pittsburg

OF THE UNITED STATES. 295

Questions. 1. In what direction do the great rivers of the eastern and middle states run? 2. the rivers of the Southern Atlantic States? 3. the rivers which empty into the Mississippi from the east? 4. those which empty into the Mississippi from the west? 5. those which empty into the Gulf of Mexico? 6. To what place is the Connecticut navigable for sloops? the Delaware? the Penobscot? the Mississippi? &c.

ROADS. The following table shows the principal towns on several of the great roads of the United States. The towns are arranged in geographical order.

From Eastport to New Orleans.	Fort Hawkins.	Zanesville.
Eastport.	Fort Stoddart.	Chillicothe.
Wiscasset.	Mobile.	Lexington.
Bath.	New Orleans.	Henderson.
Portland.	—	Shawncetown.
Portsmouth.	Boston to Detroit	Kaskaskia.
Newburyport.	Boston.	Cahokia.
Salem.	Worcester.	St. Louis.
Boston.	Northampton.	—
Worcester.	Pittsfield.	New York to Que- bec.
Hartford.	Albany.	New York.
New Haven.	Utica.	Hudson.
New York.	Auburn.	Albany.
Trenton.	Canadaigua.	Plattsburg.
Philadelphia.	Buffalo.	Montreal.
Baltimore.	Cleveland.	Quebec.
Washington.	Frenchtown.	—
Fredericksburg.	Brownstown.	Boston to Montreal.
Richmond.	Detroit.	Boston.
Petersburg.	—	Concord.
Raleigh.	Philadelphia to St. Louis	Hanover.
Fayetteville.	Philadelphia.	Haverhill.
Columbia.	Lancaster.	Montpelier.
Augusta.	Harrisburg.	Burlington.
Milledgeville.	Pittsburg.	Montreal.

Questions. 1. Mention in order the principal towns on the main road from Eastport to New Orleans? 2. What towns do you pass in travelling from Boston to Detroit? 3. from Philadelphia to St. Louis? 4. from New York city to Quebec? 5. from Boston to Montreal?

FACE OF THE COUNTRY. The most remarkable feature is the low country of the Southern States. It consists of a flat sandy plain, but little elevated above the level of the ocean, extending along the coast, from the Hudson to the Mississippi, a distance of 1500 miles, and is usually from 100 to 200 miles wide. The rest of the United States is agreeably diversified with hills and mountains.

Questions. What is the most remarkable feature in the face of the country? How far does the low country of the Southern States extend?

IMPORTANT LINES. The lines in the United States which it is most important to remember are; 1. The river *Mississippi*, because it is a boundary of 6 states and 3 territories. 2. The *Ohio*, because it is a boundary of 5 states. 3. The *Delaware*, because it is a boundary of 4 states. 4. The *Potomac* and the *Savannah*, because they are boundary rivers through their whole course. 5. The parallel of $36^{\circ} 30'$, because it is a boundary of 5 states and 1 territory. 6. The parallel of 35° , because it is a boundary of 6 states. 7. The parallel of 42° because it is the northern boundary of 2 states, and not far from the northern boundaries of 3 more.

Questions. 1. What states and territories border on the Mississippi? 2. What states on the Ohio? 3. on the Delaware? 4. on the Potomac? 5. on the Savannah? 6. What states are bounded by the parallel of $36^{\circ} 30'$? 7. What states are bounded by the parallel of 35° ? 8. What by the parallel of 42° ?

the principal towns on
New Orleans? 2. What
from Boston to Detroit?
3. from New York
to Montreal?

most remarkable fea-
ture in the Southern States. It con-
sists of a low ridge elevated above the
level of the coast, from the
Atlantic to the Gulf of Mexico, a
distance of 1500 miles, and
about 100 miles wide. The rest of the
continent is diversified with hills and
mountains.

most remarkable feature in
the West does the low country

boundaries in the United States
to remember are; 1. The
parallel of 36° 30' N. because it is a boundary
of 6 states because it is a boundary
of the Savannah, because
it is a boundary of 5
states through their whole course.
2. The parallel of 35° N. because
it is a boundary of 5
states parallel of 35° N. because
it is a boundary of 5
states parallel of 42° N.
3. The parallel of 42° N.
because it is a boundary of 2 states, and not
of 3 more.

boundaries and territories border on
the Ohio? 3. on the
Savannah? 5. on the Savannah?
the parallel of 36° 30'?
the parallel of 35°?
the parallel of 35°?

OF THE UNITED STATES. 297

NAVY. The United States navy, in 1819, consisted of 4 ships of the line, 8 frigates, and numerous smaller vessels, exclusive of several large ships on Lake Ontario, Lake Erie, and Lake Champlain.

The navy-yards of the United States are at the following places; 1. Portsmouth, N. H. 2. Charlestown, Mass. 3. New York city. 4. Philadelphia. 5. Washington city. 6. Gosport, in Virginia.

Questions. 1. How many ships of the line in the U. States navy in 1819? 2. How many frigates? 3. Where are the navy-yards of the U. S.?

ARMY. The regular army of the United States in 1819, consisted of 8,019 men. They are stationed at the various forts and posts along the maritime and inland frontier. The following statement shows the number of men at the principal posts.

	<i>No. of men.</i>	<i>No. of men.</i>
Forts in Portland har.	403	Plattsburgh, N. Y.
Portsmouth, N. H.	199	Sackett's harbor,
Boston harbor,	360	Detroit,
New York, du	443	Michilimackinac,
Charleston, S. C.	157	

The United States have 2 armories; one at Springfield, Mass. and one at Harper's Ferry, on the Potomac, in Virginia.

Questions. How many men in the regular army of the U. S.? Where are they stationed? Which are the principal stations on the maritime frontier? which on the inland frontier? Where are the armories of the United States?

RELIGION. The following table contains the number of congregations of the different religious denominations, according to the latest information.

	Congregations.		Congregations.
Baptists,	2,182	Dutch Reformed	
Presbyterians	1,224	Church about	150
Congregationalists		Associate Reformed	
about	1,200	Presbyterians	100
Quakers or Friends	525	German Calvinists	100
Episcopalians about	300	Moravians about	50

Besides the above denominations, the Methodists are very numerous, and there are considerable numbers of German Lutherans, Universalists, Sabbath-day Baptists, &c.

The Baptists and Methodists are found in all parts of the United States. The Congregationalists are almost wholly in New England. The Presbyterians are scattered over the Middle and Southern States.—The Quakers are most numerous in Pennsylvania and the adjoining states, and the Episcopalians in New York, Connecticut, Maryland and Virginia. The German Calvinists, German Lutherans, Moravians, Dutch Reformed and Associate Reformed Presbyterians are principally confined to the Middle states

Questions. 1. What are the principal denominations of Christians in the U. S. ? 2. Where are the Congregationalists most numerous ? 3. The Friends or Quakers ? 4. The Episcopalians ? 5. Where are the Presbyterians ? 6. The Baptists and Methodists ? 7. The Associate Reformed Presbyterians.

RELIGIOUS CHARITABLE SOCIETIES. The principal religious charitable societies are 1. *The American Bible Society*, whose sole object is to publish and circulate the Bible, without note or comment. 2. *The American Colonization Society*, whose object is to colonize the free people of colour of the United States. A colony has already been planted on the west coast of Africa, south of Sierra Leone. 3. *The American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions*, whose object is to convert the Heathen to Christianity. They have missionary stations and missionaries, at Bombay and Ceylon, in India ; at Smyrna, in Asia Minor ; and among the

Congregations.

Reformed
about 150
Associate Reformed
Presbyterians 100
Dutch Calvinists 100
Moravians about 50
The Methodists are
considerable numbers of
Sabbath-day Baptists,

are found in all parts
Congregationalists are
The Presbyterians
and Southern States.—
in Pennsylvania and
Episcopalians in New
Virginia. The Ger-
mans, Moravians, Dutch
and Presbyterians are
the states.

principal denominations
Where are the Congre-
The Friends or Qua-
5. Where are the
and Methodists? 7.
erians.

ETIES. The principal
1. The *American Bi-*
o publish and circulate
ent. 2. *The American*
et is to colonize the free
States. A colony has
t coast of Africa, south
ican Board of Commis-
hose object is to convert
They have missionary
Bombay and Ceylon, in
Minor; and among the

Cherokee and Choctaw Indians in the U. S. 4. The
Baptist Board of Foreign Missions, who have mission-
aries in the Birman empire, and among the American
Indians. 5. There are *Education Societies* among the
Congregationalists, Presbyterians and Baptists, designed
to assist indigent young men in preparing for the Chris-
tian ministry.

Questions. 1. What is the object of the *American*
Bible Society? 2. Of the *Colonization Society*? 3. Of
the *American Board of Commissioners for Foreign*
Missions? 4. Of *Education Societies*? 5. Where is
the colony of free blacks established by the *Coloniza-*
tion Society? 6. Where are the missionary stations of
the *American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Mis-*
sions? 7. Where are the missionaries of the *Baptist*
Board of Foreign Missions?

COMMERCE. The following table shows the princi-
pal articles of domestic produce exported from the Uni-
ted States in 1817, arranged according to their value.

<i>Articles exported.</i>	<i>Value.</i>
1. Cotton	\$22,628,000
2. Wheat, flour, and biscuit	18,432,000
3. Tobacco	9,230,000
4. Lumber (viz. boards, staves, shingles, hoops, hewn timber, masts and spars)	3,196,000
5. Rice	2,379,000
6. Pot and pearl ashes	1,967,000
7. Indian corn and meal	1,329,000
8. Dried and pickled fish	1,328,000
9. Beef, tallow, hides and live cattle	845,000
10. Skins and furs	688,000
11. Rye and meal	627,000
12. Pork, bacon, lard, and live hogs	537,000
13. Horses and mules	432,000
14. Soap and tallow candles	358,000
15. Gunpowder	357,000
16. Tar, pitch, rosin and turpentine	345,000

<i>Articles exported.</i>	<i>Value.</i>
17. Whale oil, whale bone and spermaceti candles	8413,000
18. Flax-seed	278,000
19. Butter and cheese	213,000

Remarks. The cotton was raised almost entirely in the states south of Virginia and Kentucky. The wheat was raised principally in the middle and western states; and the tobacco in Maryland and Virginia. The lumber was cut chiefly in the forests of Maine and the low country of the Carolinas. The rice grew undoubtedly in the swamps of the Carolinas and Georgia. The pot and pearl ashes came from the new countries, where they were burning woods to clear the lands for cultivation. The Indian corn came from the states north of South Carolina. The dried fish are cod-fish, the pickled fish are herrings, shad, salmon and mackerel. Almost all of them were caught by the fishermen of Massachusetts. The beef, tallow, hides and cattle were raised principally in the pastures of New England.—The skins and furs were purchased from the Indian hunters. The rye, pork, horses, mules, soap and candles came chiefly from New England. The tar, pitch and turpentine were obtained from the Carolina pines. The whale oil and whale bone, were the fruits of the enterprise of the Nantucket whalers.

Questions. 1. What are the nine principal articles of export from the United States? 2. Where is the cotton raised? 3. Where is the wheat raised? 4. The tobacco? 5. The lumber? 6. The rice? 7. Where did the pot and pearl ashes come from? 8. Who caught the fish? 9. Where were the cattle raised, &c.

Destination of the Exports. The following table shows the countries to which the exports of 1817 were carried.

	Value.
Spermaceti	\$313,000
	278,000
	213,000

raised almost entirely in Kentucky. The wheat of the middle and western states; and Virginia. The lumber of Maine and the low rice grew undoubtedly in Georgia. The potatoes of the new countries, where the lands for cultivation from the states north of them are cod-fish, the pickled herring and mackerel. Also the fishermen of Massachusetts and cattle were raised in New England.—The hides from the Indian mules, soap and candles were raised. The tar, pitch and turpentine of the Carolina pines. The turpentine and the fruits of the enteric.

1. Name the nine principal articles of export. 2. Where is the wheat raised? 3. The rice? 4. The turpentine? 5. The mules? 6. The hides? 7. Where do the cod-fish come from? 8. Who raised the cattle, &c.

The following table shows the exports of 1817 were

OF THE UNITED STATES. 201

Whither exported,	Amount.
England	\$27,894,013
Scotland and Ireland	5,128,722
British W. Indies	3,871,567
British American Colonies	3,718,810
Other British Colonies	2,845,121
France	8,419,767
French Colonies	3,615,031
Spain	745,062
Spanish American Colonies	7,044,099
Portugal	549,185
Brazil	645,605
Portuguese Colonies	639,943
Russia	640,393
Swedish and Danish dominions	2,632,947
Netherlands	4,491,471
Dutch Colonies	4,290,847
Germany	3,315,631
Northwest Coast	4,110,839
Italy and Malta	1,433,714
China	518,660
All other countries	6,907,023
	<hr/>
	\$87,671,569

Remark. The amount of exports to the various countries is very different in different years; but the British dominions always receive the largest portion of our domestic produce, particularly cotton. France is usually next to England.

Question. What three countries received the largest amount of exports from the United States in 1817?

Increase and Decrease of Exports. The following table shows the quantity of cotton, flour, tobacco, and rice exported at different periods.

YEAR	COTTON.	FLOUR.	TOBACCO.	RICE.
	Pounds.	Barrels.	Hhds.	Tons, cts.
1790	100,000	721,623	118,465	80,845
1795	1,300,000	887,369	61,050	138,526
1800	17,789,803	633,052	73,680	112,050
1804	33,034,473	810,008	83,342	75,385
1817	85,649,328	1,179,198	62,365	79,290

Remarks. The thing most worthy of remark in this table is, that the amount of cotton exported, has increased regularly from 100,000 pounds to more than 85,000,000; so that it is now the principal article of export from the United States. This prodigious increase was owing to the invention, by Mr. Whitney, of a machine for cleansing upland cotton from its seeds. Before the invention of that machine, it was so difficult to cleanse the cotton from its seeds, that the cultivation of it was not profitable. But now, it is cultivated in all the country south of Virginia, where the soil will admit of it. The fourth and fifth columns show that the amount of tobacco and rice has decreased. This was owing to the increase in the amount of cotton; for when the cultivation of cotton became profitable, the planters neglected tobacco, rice, indigo, and every other crop, and employed their slaves almost exclusively in raising cotton.

Questions. 1. Which of the exports of the U. S. has increased most since 1790, cotton, flour, tobacco, or rice? 2. Which next? 3. Which have decreased? 4. What occasioned the increase in the cultivation of cotton? 5. What occasioned the decrease in the cultivation of tobacco and rice?

Exports and Shipping of the different States. The following table shows the amount of domestic and foreign produce exported from the different states in 1817. The fifth column shows the number of tons of shipping owned in 1816.

Tobacco.	Rice.
Hhls.	Tons.
118,165	80,815
61,050	138,528
73,680	112,058
83,342	75,383
62,563	79,290

ably of remark in this
exported, has increased
more than 83,000,000;
value of export from the
increase was owing to
the machine for clean-

Before the invention
to cleanse the cotton
of it was not profitable.
country south of Vir-
of it. The fourth and
of tobacco and rice
to the increase in the
cultivation of cotton
neglected tobacco, rice,
employed their slaves

ports of the U. S. has
on, flour, tobacco, or
which have decreased
in the cultivation of
the decrease in the culti-

different States. The
out of domestic and
the different states in
the number of tons of

OF THE UNITED STATES.

303

States.	Domestic produce.	Foreign produce.	Total.	Shipping.
N. Hampshire	170,399	20,825	197,144	30,411
Vermont	913,201		913,201	
Massachusetts	5,908,416	6,019,581	11,927,997	432,273
Rhode Island	377,911	372,536	750,447	32,731
Connecticut	374,290	29,449	403,739	43,643
New-York	13,660,733	3,046,700	18,707,433	309,290
New-Jersey	5,849		5,849	33,211
Pennsylvania	3,538,003	3,197,389	6,735,392	102,474
Delaware	88,771	6,083	94,854	9,207
Maryland	3,887,854	3,046,046	6,933,900	136,063
Dis. of Colum.	1,689,102	79,536	1,768,638	18,650
Virginia	5,161,238	69,204	5,230,442	70,361
N. Carolina	933,211	1,169	934,380	36,556
S. Carolina	9,944,343	438,270	10,382,613	37,614
Georgia	8,339,831	239,893	8,579,724	14,741
Ohio	7,749		7,749	651
Louisiana	3,241,254	723,538	3,964,792	13,299
Ter. of U. S.	108,113		108,113	1,092
	\$69,113,399	\$3,138,069	\$72,251,468	\$1,372,216

Remarks. *New-Jersey* has a very small amount of exports, because almost all her produce is exported from *New York* and *Philadelphia*. *Louisiana* has a large amount, because it includes the produce of the western states, which is floated down the *Mississippi*, and exported from *New Orleans*. The exports of *New York* are the produce not only of that state, but half of *New Jersey* and the western parts of *New England*. The exports of *Massachusetts* are the produce of *Massachusetts* and parts of *New Hampshire* and *Vermont*. *New England* and *New York* own about two thirds of all the shipping of the United States. The states south of the *Potomac* own only one eighth part.

Questions. 1. Which state is the first in the amount of exports? 2. Mention the seven next. 3. Which state owns most shipping? 4. Which next? 5. Which next? 6. How large a portion is owned in *New England* and *New York*? 7. How large a portion is owned south of the *Potomac*?

Imports. The following table shows the principal articles imported into the U. S. in 1807, arranged according to their value.

1. British manufactures estimated at	310,000,000
2. Sugar	21,112,863
3. Coffee	16,170,847
4. Foreign Spirits	10,698,854
5. Tea	5,117,705
6. Wine	4,487,070
7. Molasses	3,061,044

Remark. The above articles were not wholly consumed in the U. S. but a considerable portion of each was exported to various parts of the world.

Question. What are the five principal articles imported into the U. S. from foreign countries?

CHIEF TOWNS. The first column in the following table shows the chief towns and cities in the U. S.; the second, the population in 1800; the third, the population in 1810; the fourth, how many per cent. each increased between 1800 and 1810; the fifth, the number of tons of shipping owned in 1794; the sixth, the shipping owned in 1815; the seventh, how many per cent. the shipping increased between 1794 and 1815.

Cities.	Pop. in 1800.	Pop. in 1810.	Inc.	Shipping in 1794.	Shipping in 1815.	Inc.
New York	60,479	94,561	60	94,561	259,617	208
Philadelphia	67,391	92,247	36	74,168	101,850	37
Baltimore	26,214	46,335	77	24,253	101,960	320
Boston	24,937	33,250	33	66,961	143,420	112
Charleston	20,437	24,711	21	40,372	56,473	None
New Orleans	10,000	17,242	72		13,599	
Salem	9,447	12,613	33	23,623	34,454	40
Providence	7,614	10,071	32	12,603	14,465	14
Richmond	5,739	9,735	70		9,943	
Norfolk	6,746	9,183	27	17,594	31,618	80

Questions. 1. Which city in the U. S. had the greatest population in 1800? 2. Which had the greatest in 1810? 3. Mention the five principal cities in the order of their population in 1810? 4. Mention the five cities which increased fastest between 1800 and 1810? 5. Which city had the most shipping in 1815? 6. Which three are next after New York? 7. Which city increased fastest in amount of shipping between 1794 and 1815? 8. Which next? 9. Which next? 10. What city decreased in the amount of its shipping?

The following table shows some of the other principal towns with their population in 1810, and shipping in 1815.

<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>	<i>Shipping.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1810.</i>	<i>Shipping.</i>
Albany 9,356		Narracket 6,807	17,660
Washington 8,209		Gloucester 5,943	11,080
Newburyport 7,637	24,691	Marblehead 5,800	15,555
Alexandria 7,227	11,811	New Bedford 5,731	22,752
Portland 7,169	30,417	Petersburg 5,668	5,754
New Haven 6,967	12,429	Savannah 5,193	12,776
Portsmouth 6,934	50,411	Plymouth 4,228	18,075

Remark. The towns on the seacoast of New England own a large amount of shipping, but the southern cities own very little.

Questions. Which has the most shipping New Orleans or New Bedford? Plymouth or Richmond?

COLLEGES. In the following table the 1st column shows the names of the principal colleges in the U. S.; the 2d shows the year when each was incorporated; the 3d shows the number of alumni, that is, the number who have been educated at each college since its establishment; the 4th shows how many of the alumni were ministers; the 5th, the number of alumni living; the 6th, the number of ministers living; and the 7th, the period to which the statements are brought down.

WS
shows the principal
in 1807, arranged ac-

ted at \$10,000,000
23,412,865
16,470,947
10,608,854
5,117,705
4,487,070
3,064,044

were not wholly con-
erable portion of each
the world.

principal articles im-
countries?

mn in the following
ties in the U. S.; the
e third, the population
er cent. each increased
s, the number of tons
sixth, the shipping
o many per cent. the
and 1815.

<i>Shipping in 1794.</i>	<i>Shipping in 1815.</i>	<i>Inc.</i>
94,061	259,617	208
74,168	101,850	37
24,233	101,960	320
66,961	143,420	112
40,572	36,473	None
	13,299	
23,623	34,454	40
12,603	14,465	14
	9,943	
17,594	31,648	80

GENERAL VIEWS

Name.	Incor.	Alumni	Minis- ters.	Alumni living.	Min. living.	
Harvard	1633	4,442	1,198	1,708	285	1818
Yale	1700	3,300	847	1,878	357	1817
Princeton	1748	1,425	297	1,023	147	1815
Columbia	1751	608	67			1814
Brown	1764	829	149	715	130	1817
Dartmouth	1769	1,196	263	992	228	1816
Dickinson	1783	272	62	243	58	1813
Williams	1793	473	112	434	107	1817
Union	1794	291	33	280	32	1813
Bowdoin	1794	35	2	80	2	1816
Middlebury	1800	260	55	250	55	1817
S. Carolina	1802	275	5	260	5	1816
Total		13,150	3,090	7,613	1,406	

Questions. 1. Which is the oldest college in the U. S. ? 2. Which has the greatest number of alumni ? 3. Which next ? 4. Which next ? 5. Which has the greatest number of alumni living ?

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE. The following table shows the whole amount of the revenue and expenditure of the United States for 26 years, from March 1789 to March 1815.

<i>Receipts.</i>		<i>Expenditures.</i>	
Customs,	\$ 222,530,374	Military depart.	97,628,979
Internal revenue,	9,016,342	Naval depart.	47,818,303
Direct taxes,	4,476,826	Civil list,	14,940,695
Postage of letters,	747,388	Foreign intere.	10,678,015
Sale pub. lands,	8,658,369	Indian depart.	1,338,010
Miscellaneous,	1,590,001	Miscellaneous,	12,315,301
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	247,019,302		184,719,336

Remarks. More than nine tenths of the revenue is derived from the customs, that is, from the duties paid on foreign goods imported into the United States.

Year	Alumni living.	Min. living.	
1798	1,708	285	1818
1817	1,878	357	1817
1815	1,023	147	1815
1814			1814
1817	715	130	1817
1816	992	228	1816
1813	243	58	1813
1817	434	107	1817
1813	280	32	1813
1816	80	2	1816
1817	250	55	1817
1816	260	5	1816
1806	7,613	1,406	

oldest college in the U.
 at number of alumni? -3.
 xt? 5. Which has the
 ug?

RE. The following table
 revenue and expenditure
 ars, from March 1789 to

Expenditures.

Military depart.	97,628,979
Naval depart.	47,318,303
Civil list,	14,940,695
Foreign interc.	10,678,015
Indian depart.	1,338,040
Miscellaneous,	12,315,301
Total	184,719,336

tenths of the revenue is
 at is, from the duties paid
 into the United States.

Every pound of coffee, imported into the United States, yields 5 cents to the Treasury; every pound of brown sugar, 3 cents; every pound of loaf sugar, 12 cents; every gallon of Madeira wine, one dollar; &c. The internal revenue and direct taxes on houses and lands, yield very little, because they are only resorted to in cases of emergency. The revenue from the sale of public lands is very rapidly increasing.

The expenses of the Military Department include the support of the army, erecting fortifications, the purchase of cannon and muskets, arming the militia, &c. The expenses of the civil list include the salaries of the officers of government, &c.

Questions. 1. What is the principal source of revenue to the United States? 2. How large a portion of the revenue is derived from the customs? 3. What are the other sources of revenue? 4. What are the principal items of expenditure? 5. Which is most expensive, the military or naval establishment of the United States?

INCREASE OF THE UNITED STATES. The following table will illustrate the increase of the United States in shipping, exports, revenue, and population, between 1790 and 1815.

Year	Shipping.	Dom. Ex.	For Ex.	Revenue.	Pop.
1790	486,090	\$14,004,900	\$1,000,000	\$2,410,320	3,929,326
1795	747,964	18,064,050	29,794,506	5,954,534	4,500,900
1800	972,000	31,849,903	39,120,877	10,777,709	5,305,666
1805	1,443,453	42,367,000	53,179,059	13,560,693	6,180,000
1810	1,424,781	42,366,675	54,391,295	9,334,214	7,239,903
1815	1,372,213	45,979,403	6,583,359	27,656,436	8,403,000

Remarks. The increase in all the above-mentioned particulars is astonishing. The shipping and foreign exports were very great, and increased rapidly between 1795 and 1805, because at that time the nations of Europe were at war, and the United States, being the

only neutral nation, carried on the commerce of the belligerents. The revenue was unusually large in the year 1815. This was just after the close of the three years' war with Great Britain. During that war the British navy excluded the United States from intercourse with foreign nations, and of course there were few imports and little revenue; but immediately on the return of peace, foreign goods were imported in large quantities, and the revenue was consequently increased to a very unusual amount. In ordinary years the revenue may now be reckoned at about \$16,000,000.

Questions. 1. In what year was the revenue of the United States the greatest? 2. At what period was the shipping of the United States the greatest? 3. In what year was the export of foreign produce the greatest? 4. What occasioned the rapid increase of shipping, and the great amount of foreign exports between 1795 and 1805? 5. What occasioned the great amount of revenue in 1815?

Post Offices. The following table shows how much the number of post offices and post roads has increased in the United States, since 1793.

Year.	No. of Post Offices.	Length of Post Roads. Miles.
1793	209	5,642
1797	554	16,180
1803	1,256	25,315
1811	2,103	36,406
1817	3,159	51,600

Remark. The length of post roads, that is, of the roads on which the mail is carried, has increased nearly ten-fold since 1793; and the number of post offices nearly twenty-fold. This is a great improvement, because it facilitates correspondence and intercourse between different parts of the country, and promotes commerce.

the commerce of the unusually large in the close of the three During that war the United States from inter- of course there were but immediately on the were imported in large consequently increased ordinary years the revenue \$16,000,000.

was the revenue of the At what period was the greatest? 3. In what produce the greatest? increase of shipping, and ports between 1795 and e great amount of rev-

table shows how much post roads has increased

Year	Length of Post Roads Miles.
1791	5,642
1810	16,180
1815	25,315
1816	36,406
1817	51,600

post roads, that is, of the ed, has increased nearly number of post offices great improvement, be- nance and intercourse be- country, and promotes

OF THE UNITED STATES. 309

Questions. 1. How much did the length of post roads increase between 1793 and 1817? 2. How much the number of post offices? 3. Why is the increase of post offices, and the length of post roads an improvement?

PUBLIC DEBT. The following statement shows the amount of the debt of the United States at different periods.

Year	Amount
In 1791	\$75,463,467
1812	86,656,932
1817	112,107,862

Remarks. The original debt of \$75,463,467, was contracted in support of the war of Independence, which lasted from 1775 to 1783. During the long peace between 1783 and 1812 the country was prosperous, and the debt was gradually reduced to less than one half of the original amount. The war of 1812—'13 and '14, increased it again more than three-fold; but the present debt is much more moderate, compared with the population and resources of the country, than the debt in 1791.

Questions. 1. What was the amount of the debt of the United States in 1791? 2. How was this debt contracted? 3. How much was the debt reduced in 1812? 4. How much was it increased by the war with Great Britain in 1812? 5. Is the present debt as burdensome as the debt in 1791?

REVENUE, MANUFACTURES, AND MILITIA. The first column of the following table shows the amount of revenue received from each state in 1815; the second the estimated value of *Manufactures* for 1810; and the third, the number of *militia* in 1816.

GENERAL VIEWS

	Revenue.	Manufac's.	Militia.
Vermont,	\$ 226,957	\$ 5,407,280	20,903
New Hampshire,	92,316	5,225,015	25,791
Maine,	5,771,667	3,741,116	78,836
Massachusetts,		21,395,528	
Rhode Island,	233,921	4,106,071	3,350
Connecticut,	233,683	7,771,923	20,573
New York,	11,491,739	25,370,289	118,496
New Jersey,	13,612	7,051,591	35,169
Pennsylvania,	7,142,333	33,691,111	118,016
Delaware,	31,098	1,733,744	7,448
Maryland,	4,050,501	11,168,791	32,189
Virginia,	1,126,361	15,263,473	85,758
North Carolina,	315,201	6,553,152	50,387
South Carolina,	1,423,498	3,623,595	32,203
Georgia,	332,453	3,659,431	23,401
Alabama,	12,227	419,073	10,309
Mississippi,			
Louisiana,	921,909	1,222,357	9,891
Tennessee,		3,611,029	29,193
Kentucky,		6,181,021	52,913
Ohio,		2,391,290	61,938
Indiana,		300,000	15,171
Illinois,		120,000	2,123
Missouri,		200,000	6,502
Columbia Dis.	432,426	1,100,000	2,252
Michigan Ter.	4,311	50,000	
Total,	\$37,656,186		

Remarks. The revenue arises from duties paid on foreign goods, imported into the United States, and the duties are paid in those parts where the goods are first landed. Tennessee, Kentucky, &c. pay no revenue, because they are interior states, and have no ports. New York pays a great revenue, because the foreign goods consumed in New York, half of New Jersey, and the western part of New England, are first landed in the city of New York, and pay duties there. The goods consumed in the western states, pay duties in Philadelphia, Baltimore, New Orleans, &c.

Questions. 1. From what state does the general government derive most revenue? 2. Why does New York pay so much more than other states? 3. Why is there no revenue from the western states? 4. Where do the goods consumed in the western states pay duties? 5. Which state is the first in the value of its manufactures? 6. Which next? 7. Which are the greatest manufacturing states, the Atlantic or western states? 8. Which are the greatest, the eastern and middle states, or the southern?

II. OF AMERICA.

EXTENT AND POPULATION. The following table shows the extent and population of the principal countries in America.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Canada and } New Britain }	1,250,000	500,000	Quebec.
Nova Scotia and } New Brunswick }			100,000 60,000
Newfoundland	41,000	70,000	St. John's.
United States	2,000,000	10,000,000	Washington.
Mexico }	3,000,000	8,000,000	Mexico.
Guatemala }			1,800,000
West Indies	95,000	2,126,000	Havana.
New Grenada }	1,000,000	1,600,000	Quito.
Venezuela }			723,000
Peru	1,000,000	1,080,000	Lima.
Brazil	2,250,000	2,000,000	Rio Janeiro.
Buenos Ayres	1,300,000	2,000,000	Buenos Ayres.
Chili	180,000	1,200,000	St. Jago.

Remark. The extent and population of most of the countries in America has never been ascertained with much accuracy, and for this reason the statements are made in round numbers.

	<i>Manufac's.</i>	<i>Militia.</i>
8	5,407,280	20,903
5	5,225,015	25,791
7	3,741,116	78,836
21	395,528	8,350
4,106,074		20,573
7,771,929		118,496
25,379,289		35,169
7,054,591		118,016
33,891,111		7,448
17,33,744		32,189
11,468,791		85,758
15,263,173		50,387
6,653,152		32,203
3,623,595		28,401
3,659,161		10,309
419,073		9,894
1,222,357		29,193
3,611,029		62,913
6,181,024		61,938
2,891,290		15,171
300,000		120,000
120,000		200,000
200,000		1,100,000
1,100,000		50,000
50,000		

ises from duties paid on the United States, and the where the goods are first y, &c. pay no revenue, ates, and have no ports. ne, because the foreign half of New Jersey, and land, are first landed in duties there. The goods s. pay duties in Philadel &c.

Questions. 1. Which country in America contains the greatest population? 2. Which next? 3. What is the population of Peru? 4. Of Newfoundland? 5. Of Brazil? 6. Which country contains the greatest number of square miles? 7. Which next? 8. Which next? 9. How many square miles in the United States? 10. What is the chief town in Canada? 11. In Nova Scotia? 12. In the West Indies? 13. In Venezuela?

PRINCIPAL TOWNS. The following table shows the principal cities in the order of their population.

Mexico,	137,000	St. Jago in Chili,	46,000
Rio Janeiro,	100,000	Boston,	33,250
Potosi,	100,000	Zacatecas,	33,000
New York,	93,914	Cusco,	32,000
Philadelphia,	92,247	Caracas,	30,000
Puebla,	80,000	St. Fe de Bogota,	30,000
St. Salvador,	70,000	Montreal,	25,000
Quito,	65,000	Charleston,	24,711
Guanajuato,	60,000	Cumana,	24,000
Buenos Ayres,	60,000	New Orleans,	17,242
Lima,	52,000	Quebec,	15,257
Baltimore,	46,556	Halifax,	15,000

Questions. 1. Which are the five largest cities in America? 2. What is the population of Mexico? 3. of New York? 4. of Quebec? 5. of Montreal? 6. of Baltimore? 7. of Quito? 8. of Philadelphia? &c. &c.

HISTORY OF SETTLEMENTS. The first column in the following table exhibits the principal *countries* in America, arranged according to the order of time, in which the first permanent settlements were made by Europeans; the second shows *when* they were settled; and the third, by *what nation*.

y in America contains
which next? 3. What
Of Newfoundland? 5.
y contains the greatest
which next? 8. Which
es in the United States?
Canada? 11. In Nova
s? 13. In Venezuela?

Following table shows the
their population.

Jago in Chili,	46,000
ston,	33,250
atecas,	33,000
co,	32,000
raecas,	30,000
Fe de Bogota,	30,000
ntreal,	25,000
arleston,	24,711
mann,	24,000
w Orleans,	17,242
phoe,	15,257
lifax,	15,000

the five largest cities in
population of Mexico? 3.
5. of Montreal? 6. of
Philadelphia? &c. &c.

The first column in the
principal countries in
to the order of time, in
settlements were made by
when they were settled;

OF AMERICA.

313

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>When settled.</i>	<i>By what nation.</i>
Mexico,	1521	By the Spaniards.
Peru,	1532	By the Spaniards.
Buenos Ayres,	1535	By the Spaniards.
Chili,	1510	By the Spaniards.
Brazil,	1549	By the Portuguese
Virginia,	1607	By the English.
Canada,	1608	By the French.
New York,	1614	By the Dutch.
Massachusetts,	1620	By the English.
Delaware and } Pennsylvania, }	1627	By the Swedes.
Maryland,	1631	By Irish Catholics.
Guiana,	1631	By the English.
Carolina,	1670	By the English.

Remarks. The Spaniards began to settle in America
in less than 30 years after its discovery; the English,
not till 70 years later than the Spaniards. The eastern
and southern sections of the United States were first
settled by the English; the middle states, by other
nations.

Questions. 1. In what two countries of America did
the Europeans first settle? 2. What European nation
made the first settlement in America? 3. In what part
of America did the English first settle? 4. How long
after the discovery of America before the first settle-
ment was made? 5. How long before the first English
settlement was made? 6. By what nations were the
middle states first settled? 7. What nation first settled
Canada? Carolina? Maryland? New York? Pennsyl-
vania?

III. OF EUROPE.

EXTENT AND POPULATION. The following table shows the extent, population, density of population, and chief towns of all the countries in Europe.

Countries.	Sq. Miles	Population.	Pep. sp. m.	Capital.
Norway	152,690	910,000	6	Bergen
Sweden	188,432	2,396,220	15	Stockholm
Russia in Europe	2,000,000	38,000,000	19	St. Petersburg
Denmark	20,936	1,603,600	77	Copenhagen
Great Britain	88,469	12,532,144	141	London
Ireland	30,370	4,300,000	148	Dublin
Netherlands	24,337	5,000,000	205	Amsterdam
France	213,699	29,327,000	136	Paris
Switzerland	10,000	2,000,000	111	Berne
Austria	260,000	28,176,437	100	Vienna
Prussia	110,000	19,500,000	95	Berlin
Bavaria	28,000	3,560,000	127	Munich
Wittenberg	7,229	1,393,462	193	Stuttgart
Hannover	12,500	1,393,351	164	Hanover
Saxony	7,000	1,233,000	176	Dresden
Baden	6,000	1,001,693	166	Mannheim
Smaller Germ. States	25,000	4,216,569	168	
Kingdom of Sardinia	24,628	3,975,000	160	Turin
King. of Two Sicilies	44,385	6,766,000	153	Naples
Smaller Italian States	28,000	4,625,000	165	Rome
Spain	193,000	10,490,000	52	M.
Portugal	33,000	5,555,712	99	Lis.
Turkey in Europe	200,000	8,000,000	40	Const.
Total	5,745,132	183,000,000	49	

Questions. 1. Which state in Europe has the largest territory? 2. What states contain more than 200,000 square miles? 3. What states contain between 100,000 and 200,000? 4. How many square miles in Prussia? 5. How many in Spain? 6. How many in Great Britain? 7. How many in Ireland? 8. What is the extent of Great Britain and Ireland, taken together? 9. Which four states have the greatest population? 10. What is the population of Great Britain and Ireland, taken together? 11. What is the population of the Nether-

The following table shows the population, and Capital.

Population.	Pop. sq. m.	Capital.
1,600	6	Bergen
5,220	13	Stockholm
10,000	19	St. Petersburg
10,000	77	Copenhagen
2,144	141	London
10,000	148	Dublin
10,000	205	Amsterdam
7,600	136	Paris
10,000	111	Berne
6,457	100	Vienna
10,000	95	Berlin
10,000	127	Munich
5,462	193	Stuttgart
3,351	164	Hanover
2,000	176	Dresden
1,600	166	Frankfurt
6,500	168	
5,000	160	Turin
6,000	153	Naples
15,000	165	Rome
10,000	52	M.
8,712	90	Lis.
10,000	41	Const.
10,000	49	

Europe has the largest population more than 200,000 inhabitants contain more than 100,000 square miles in Prussia? What is the extent of population in Great Britain? What is the extent of population together? 9. Which is the most thickly settled? 10. What is the population of Ireland, taken together with the population of the Nether-

OF EUROPE.

315

lands? 12. What eight states have more inhabitants than the Netherlands? 13. What is the population of Sweden? 14. Of Denmark? 15. Of Ireland? 16. Of Switzerland? 17. Of Portugal? 18. Of France? 19. Of Prussia? 20. Of Austria? 21. Which is the most thickly settled country in Europe? 22. Which is most thinly settled? 23. What states have less than 100 on a square mile? 24. What states have less than 20 on a square mile? 25. What is the capital of Norway? 26. Of Sweden? 27. Of Russia? &c. &c.

RELIGION AND GOVERNMENT. The following table shows the religion and government of the various states of Europe.

States.	Religion.	Government.
Russia	Greek Church	Monarchy
Sweden	Protestant	Limited Monarchy
Norway	Protestant	
Denmark	Protestant	Absolute Mon'chy
Great Britain	Protestant	Limited Monarchy
Ireland	Catholic	
Prussia	Protestant	Absolute Mon'chy
Saxony	Protestant	Absolute Mon'chy
Hanover	Protestant	Monarchy
Wurtemberg	Protestant	Monarchy
Bavaria	Catholic	Absolute Mon'chy
Smaller Germ. States	Prot. & Cath.	
Austria	Prot. & Cath.	Monarchy
Netherlands	Prot. & Cath.	Limited Monarchy
Switzerland	Prot. & Cath.	Republican
France	Catholic	Limited Monarchy
Spain	Catholic	Monarchy
Portugal	Catholic	Absolute Mon'chy
Sardinia	Catholic	Absolute Mon'chy
Two Sicilies	Catholic	Monarchy
Smaller Italian States	Catholic	
Turkey	Mahometan	Absolute Mon'chy

General Remark. The Greek Religion prevails in Russia, and the Mahometan in Turkey; in the rest of

Europe the most northern countries are Protestant, the most southern, Catholic, and those in the middle partly Protestant and partly Catholic.

Questions. 1. What four forms of religion are most prevalent in Europe? 2. Where does the Mahometan religion prevail? 3. Where does the Greek religion prevail? 4. Where, the Protestant? 5. Where, the Catholic? 6. What is the religion of Sweden? 7. Of Denmark? 8. Of Spain? 9. Of France? 10. Of Turkey? 11. Of Prussia? 12. Of Austria? 13. What is the government of France? 14. Of Switzerland? 15. Of Great Britain? 16. Of Turkey? 17. Of Sweden?

NAVY. The following table shows the naval force of all the maritime states of Europe in 1808.

	<i>Ships of the line.</i>	<i>Frigates.</i>	<i>Smaller vessels.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>No. of Cannon.</i>	<i>No. of Seamen.</i>
Great Britain	213	234	394	972	28,000	180,000
Spain	52	40	200	301	8,000	52,869
France	40	30	142	212	6,000	94,236
Russia	32	18	296	346	4,423	55,775
Turkey	20	12	10	42	1,650	20,000
Denmark	19	17	45	81	2,443	5,000
Holland	10	10	50	76	1,570	6,000
Sweden	12	8	220	240	2,700	11,406
Italian States	4	10	29	43	600	6,000

Remarks. The navy of Great Britain in 1808 was more powerful than all the other navies in the world taken together; for the above catalogue contains all the navies in the world, except those of the United States, and the kingdom of Brazil, which are very small. The navy of the United States in 1808, consisted of only 10 frigates, and 80 smaller vessels, including gun-boats. The navy of Brazil, consisted of 10 ships of the line, and 10 frigates. The nations of Asia and Africa have no navies.

are Protestant, the
in the middle partly

of religion are most
does the Mahometan
the Greek religion
? 5. Where, the
of Sweden? 7. Of
of France? 10. Of
of Austria? 13.
? 11. Of Switzer-
of Turkey? 17.

the naval force of
in 1808.

Total	No. of Cannon	No. of Seamen.
372	28,019	180,000
301	8,000	52,869
212	6,000	91,236
316	4,123	35,775
42	1,650	20,000
81	2,133	5,000
76	1,570	6,000
210	2,700	11,406
43	600	6,000

Britain in 1808 was
r navies in the world
catalogue contains all
those of the United
which are very small.
1808, consisted of only
s, including gun-boats.
10 ships of the line,
Asia and Africa have

OF EUROPE.

317

Questions. 1. Which are the four principal naval powers in Europe? 2. Which is the most powerful nation in the world on the ocean? 3. How many seamen in the British navy in 1808? 4. How many ships of the line? 5. How many frigates?

CITIES. The following table shows all the cities in Europe which contain more than 100,000 inhabitants.

Cities.	Pop.	Cities.	Pop.
1. London,	1,009,511	13. Hanburg,	129,739
2. Paris,	709,000	14. Rome,	129,000
3. Constantino'c.	500,000	15. Milan,	128,000
4. Naples,	412,000	16. Palermo,	120,000
5. Moscow,	390,000	17. Venice,	116,000
6. St. Petersburg,	285,000	18. Barcelona,	111,000
7. Lisbon,	240,000	19. Glasgow,	110,160
8. Vienna,	221,518	20. Valenec,	105,000
9. Amsterdam,	193,000	21. Copenhagen,	105,000
10. Dublin,	190,000	22. Edinburgh,	102,967
11. Berlin,	166,000	23. Lyons,	101,000
12. Madrid,	166,000	24. Adrianople,	100,000

Questions. 1. Which is the greatest city in Europe? 2. Which next? 3. What cities have more than 200,000 inhabitants? 4. How many cities have more than 150,000 inhabitants? 5. How many more than 100,000? 6. What is the population of Moscow? 7. of Paris? 8. of London? 9. of Naples? 10. of St. Petersburg? 11. of Rome? 12. of Vienna? &c.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS. The following table shows at one view the principal Foreign Possessions of the European nations.

GREAT BRITAIN.	6. In South America.	FRANCE.
1. <i>In Europe.</i> Malta, Gibraltar.	British Guiana.	1. <i>In Africa.</i> Isle of Bourbon.
	SPAIN.	2. <i>In the West Indies.</i> Martinico, Guadaloupe.
2. <i>In the East Indies.</i> Hindoostan, Ceylon, Sumatra, (part of) New Holland, (do.) Norfolk Island.	1. <i>In America.</i> Mexico, Guatemala, New Granada, Peru, Chili, Buenos Ayres, Venezuela.	3. <i>In South America.</i> French Guiana.
		DENMARK.
3. <i>In Africa.</i> Cape of G. Hope, St. Helena island, Sierra Leone, Mauritius island.	2. <i>In the West Indies.</i> Cuba, Porto Rico.	1. <i>In Europe.</i> Iceland, Ferro islands.
	3. <i>In Africa.</i> Canary islands.	2. <i>In North America.</i> Greenland.
4. <i>In North America.</i> Lower Canada, Upper Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, New Britain, Bermudas.	4. <i>In the East Indies.</i> Philippine islands.	3. <i>In the West Indies.</i> Santa Cruz.
	NETHERLANDS.	RUSSIA.
5. <i>In the West Indies.</i> Jamaica, Bahamas, Barbadoes, Antigua, Dominica, Trinidad, Granada, &c. &c.	1. <i>In the East Indies.</i> Java, (part of) Spice islands.	1. <i>In Asia.</i> Russia in Asia.
	2. <i>In the West Indies.</i> St. Eustatia.	2. <i>In North America.</i> Russian settle- ments.
	3. <i>In South America.</i> Dutch Guiana.	TURKEY.
		1. <i>In Asia.</i> Turkey in Asia.
		2. <i>In Africa:</i> Egypt.

FRANCE.

1. *In Africa.*
Isle of Bourbon.
2. *In the West Indies.*
Martinico,
Guadaloupe.
3. *In South America.*
French Guiana.

DENMARK.

1. *In Europe.*
Iceland,
Fero islands.
2. *In North America.*
Greenland.
3. *In the West Indies.*
Santa Cruz.

RUSSIA.

1. *In Asia.*
Russia in Asia.
2. *In North America.*
Russian settle-
ments.

TURKEY.

1. *In Asia.*
Turkey in Asia.
2. *In Africa.*
Egypt.

Remark. Several of the Spanish American provinces have declared themselves independent; but as they are still claimed by Spain, and their independence has never been acknowledged by other nations, we have put them among the Spanish possessions.

Questions. 1. What possessions has Great Britain in North America? 2. What in South America? 3. What in the West Indies? 4. What in Africa? 5. What in Europe? 6. What in the East Indies? 7. What possessions has Spain in the West Indies? 8. What on the American continent? 9. What possessions has France in the East Indies? 10. What possessions has France in the West Indies? 11. In South America? 12. What possessions belong to the Netherlands in the East Indies? 13. What in South America? 14. To what nation does Iceland belong? 15. To what nation Ceylon? 16. Newfoundland? 17. Mexico? 18. The islands of Martinico and Guadaloupe? 19. The island of Cuba? 20. The Philippine islands? 21. Mauritius island? 22. Malta? 23. Gibraltar? 24. Java? 25. Greenland?

IV. OF ASIA.

EXTENT AND POPULATION. The following table shows the extent and population of the various countries of Asia.

Countries	Sp. Miles.		Pop.	
	Sp. Miles.	Pop.	Sp. Miles.	Chief cities.
Russia in Asia,	5,372,000	1,000,000	2	Astrachan.
Chinese Empire,	4,100,000	164,000,000	10	Pekin.
Farther India,	800,000	12,000,000	52	Ummersap.
Hindostan,	1,150,000	100,000,000	39	Calcutta.
Independ. Tartary,	760,000	3,000,000	4	Samarc'd.
Persia,	960,000	12,000,000	13	Isfahan.
Turkey in Asia,	532,000	11,000,000	23	Aleppo.
Arabia,	991,000	10,000,000	10	Mecca.
Japan,	189,000	15,000,000	60	Jeddo.

Remark. More than half the territory of the Chinese empire is in Chinese Tartary, but only 3,000,000 of the population; China Proper contains nearly the whole of the population, and is the most thickly settled part of Asia, having on an average, more than 80 to each square mile. Nearly all the population of Russia in Asia, is in the southwestern part, in the provinces bordering on Europe.

Questions. 1. What nation has the largest territory in Asia? 2. What nation has the next largest? 3. What country is the most thickly settled? 4. What country is most thinly settled? 5. What countries have more than 30 on a square mile? 6. What countries have less than 30? 7. What is the chief city of Arabia? 8. of China? 9. of Persia? 10. of Independent Tartary? 11. of Hindoostan? 12. of Russia in Asia? 13. of Japan? 14. of Turkey in Asia?

CITIES. The following table shows the most populous cities of Asia.

<i>Cities.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Cities.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
Pekin,	3,000,000	Surat,	500,000
Nankin,	1,500,000	Meaco,	500,000
Canton,	1,500,000	Patna,	500,000
Jeddo,	1,000,000	Ispahan,	400,000
Calcutta,	650,000	Madras,	300,000
Azra,	600,000	Aleppo,	250,000
Benares,	500,000	Ummerapoorra,	175,000

Questions. 1. Which is the most populous city in Asia? 2. Which three stand next? 3. What is the population of P. kin? 4. of Nankin? 5. of Canton? 6. of Jeddo? 7. How many cities contain 500,000 and upwards, and what are their names? 8. What is the population of Ispahan? 9. of Madras?

territory of the Chinese only 3,000,000 of the is nearly the whole of thickly settled part of ore than 80 to each population of Russia in, in the provinces bor-

s the largest territory the next largest? 3. ly settled? 4. What 5. What countries mile? 6. What coun- is the chief city of ia? 10. of Independ- n? 12. of Russia in rkey in Asia?

shows the most popu-

	Population.
at,	500,000
co,	500,000
ca,	500,000
han,	400,000
dras,	300,000
ppo,	250,000
merapoora,	175,000

most populous city in xt? 3. What is the kin? 5. of Canton? es contain 500,000 and nes? 8. What is the dras?

OF THE WORLD.

321

V. OF THE WORLD.

EXTENT AND POPULATION. The following table shows the extent, population, and density of population of the grand divisions of the earth, according to Hassel.

	Sq. Miles.	Population.	P. p. Sq. M.
Europe,	3,387,109	180,000,000	53
Asia,	16,728,002	350,000,000	32
Africa,	11,652,442	99,000,000	8
America,	16,504,251	21,000,000	1
Australasia, &c.	1,161,420	2,000,000	$\frac{1}{2}$
Earth,	52,136,137	682,000,000	13

Remarks. The most thickly settled parts of the world are the southern half of Europe, and the countries in the southeast of Asia.

Questions. 1. Which is the largest division of the globe? 2. Which next? 3. Which is the smallest? 4. Which contains the greatest population? 5. Which is most thickly settled? 6. Which is most thinly settled? 7. Which next? 8. What is the population of the world according to Hassel? 9. What is the population of Europe? 10. How many million square miles in Europe? 11. How many in Asia? 12. How many in America?

CANALS. The countries in which canals are most numerous are China, Holland, and England. In many parts of these countries they are almost as common as roads in other countries. The following table shows the most remarkable canals in the world, with the places which they connect.

GENERAL VIEWS

	<i>Country.</i>	<i>Places connected.</i>
Royal Canal	China	Pekin with Canton [Biscay.
Canal of Languedoc	France	Mediterranean with Bay of
Canal of Kiel	Denmark	Baltic with the North Sea.
Clyde and Forth	Scotland	North Sea with the Atlantic
Neva and Volga	Russia	Baltic with the Caspian.
Grand Canal	New York	Lake Erie with the Hudson.

Remarks. The Grand canal is commenced but not completed. The most important canals which have been proposed and deemed practicable are, 1. A canal across the isthmus of Darien, to connect the Atlantic with the Pacific Ocean. 2. A canal across the isthmus of Suez, to connect the Red Sea with the Mediterranean. Either of these canals would very much shorten the voyage between Europe and India.

Questions. 1. In what countries are canals most numerous? 2. Which are the most remarkable canals in the world? 3. What places are connected by the royal canal of China? 4. What places are connected by the canal of Languedoc in France? 5. What places, by the Grand Canal in New York? 6. What places, by the Clyde and Forth canal? 7. What places, by the canal of Kiel? 8. What places, by the Neva and Volga canal? 9. What are the most important canals which have been proposed, and deemed practicable? 10. Of what advantage would it be to cut a canal through the isthmus of Darien?

MOUNTAINS. The following table shows at one view, the height of the most celebrated mountains in the world; above the level of the sea.

<i>Mountains.</i>	<i>Country.</i>	<i>Height in feet.</i>
Dawalageri, highest peak of Himmaleh mts.	Tibet	27,677
Chimborazo, highest peak of the Andes	New Granada	21,440
Co'opaxi, a volcano	New Granada	18,898
Kaah, highest peak in Pacific Ocean	Owhyhee I.	19,400

NEWS

Places connected.

io with Canton [Biscay.
Mediterranean with Bay of
tic with the North Sea.
th Sea with the Atlantic
tic with the Caspian.
ke Erie with the Hudson.

a commenced but not
t canals which have
icable are. 1. A canal
connect the Atlantic
nal across the isthmus
ith the Mediterranean.
ery much shorten the
.

es are canals most un-
t remarkable canals in
connected by the royal
es are connected by the
5. What places, by
6. What places, by the canal
the Neva and Volga
portant canals which
practicable? 10. Of
ut a canal through the

g table shows of one
brated mountains in the
ea.

Country.	Height in feet.
mts. Tibet	27,677
s New Granada	21,440
New Granada	18,898
Owhyhee I.	13,400

Mountains.	Country.	Height in feet.
Mount St. Elias, highest mt. in N. America	N. W. Coast	17,850
Popocatepetl, highest mt. in Mexico	Mexico	17,710
Mont Blanc, highest mt. in Europe	Switzerland	15,665
Mont Rosa, a summit of the Alps	Switzerland	15,552
Mount Fairweather, in N. America	N. W. Coast	14,900
Mount Ophir	Sumatra I.	13,842
Highest summit of the Atlas mountains	Morocco	13,000
Peak of Teneriffe	Canaries	12,176
Mount P.ardu, highest in the Pyrenees	France	11,265
Mount St. Bernard, a summit of the Alps	Switzerland	11,011
Mount Etna, a volcano	Sicily	10,950
Mount Lebanon	Syria	9,535
Mount Ararat	Armenia	9,500
St. Gothard, a summit of the Alps	Switzerland	8,930
Peak of Lemnitz, highest of the Carpa- than mountains	Hungary	8,640
Mont Velino, highest of the Apennines	Italy	8,300
Mount Pico, highest in the	Azores	7,916
Dofrafield, highest of the Dofrafield range	Norway	7,620
Mt. Washington, highest in the U States	N Hampshire	6,634
Olympus, famous in fabulous history	Greece	6,500
Mount Hecla, a volcano	Iceland	5,010
Ben Nevis, highest in Great Britain	Scotland	4,370
Mansfield mt. highest of the Green mts.	Vermont	4,279
Table mountain, highest in	S. Carolina	4,000
Saddleback, highest in	Massa.	4,000
Otter peak, highest of the Blue Ridge	Virginia	4,000
Vesuvius, a volcano	Italy	3,935
Round Top, highest of the Catskill mts.	New York	3,804
Snowdon, highest mountain in	Wales	3,568

The following table shows the heights in feet of several other interesting objects.

Highest flight of a balloon	22,900
Highest flight of the Condor	21,000
Highest spot where man ever trod	19,400
Region of perpetual snow under the equator	15,207
Highest spot inhabited by man	13,433
Highest limit of pines under equator	12,800
Highest limit of oaks under equator	10,500
Quilo	9,630
The pyramids	500

Questions. 1. Which is the highest mountain in the world? 2. Which is the highest in America? 3. What is the height of Chimborazo? 4. Which is the highest mountain in Europe? 5. What is the height of Mont Blanc? 6. Which is the highest mountain in the United States? 7. What is the height of Mount Washington? 8. Which is the highest mountain in Great Britain? 9. What is the height of Ben Nevis? 10. What is the height of Mount Aëna? 11. Of Vesuvius? 12. Did a balloon ever ascend as high as Chimborazo? 13. Did a Condor ever fly as high? 14. How high is the highest spot of earth ever trod by man? 15. How high on the sides of mountains will pines grow under the equator? 16. How high above the level of the sea is the city of Quito? 17. How high are the pyramids?

COMMERCE. The following table exhibits at one view the principal exports of the various countries of the world, arranged in geographical order.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Exports.</i>
Greenland.	Whale oil and whale bone, the produce of the fishery.
Hudson's Bay.	Furs, purchased from the Indians.
Newfoundland.	Cod-fish, caught near the shore, and on the banks.
Canada.	Flour from Upper Canada, and furs from the Indian country.
Nova Scotia.	Lumber and fish.
New England.	Lumber, beef, pork, fish, pot and pearl ashes.
Middle States.	Flour and tobacco.
Southern States.	Cotton, to an immense amount, and rice.
Mexico.	Silver and gold to an immense amount.
Bay of Campeachy.	Logwood.
West Indies.	Sugar, rum, molasses, coffee, cotton, and indigo.

highest mountain in the
 America? 3.
 ? 4. Which is the
 highest mountain in
 the height of Mount
 highest mountain in
 height of Ben Nevis?
 ? 11. Of Ves-
 ascend as high as
 ever fly as high?
 of earth ever trod by
 of mountains will
 ? 16. How high above
 of Quito? 17. How

able exhibits at one
 various countries of
 al order.

and whale bone, the
 ee of the fishery.
 sed from the Indians:
 ight near the shore,
 he banks.
 Upper Canada, and
 in the Indian country.
 fish.

ef, pork, fish, pot and
 les.

mbareo.
 immense amount, and
 gold to an immense

, molasses, coffee, col-
 indigo.

OF THE WORLD.

325

- Caracass.** Cocoa, the chief ingredient in choco-
 late, indigo, and coffee.
- Guiana.** Sugar, rum, cotton, and coffee.
- Brazil.** Cotton, sugar, coffee, and tobacco
 from the northern provinces; gold
 and diamonds, from the middle;
 wheat and rattle from the southern;
 dyewoods from the forests.
- Buenos Ayres.** Silver and gold; hides, beef, and tal-
 low.
- Chili.** Silver, gold, and copper from the
 northern provinces; wheat and
 hemp from the southern.
- Peru.** Silver and gold.
- Columbia river.** Furs, procured from the Indians.
- Northwest co't.** Furs, procured from the Indians.
- Kantschatka.** Furs.
- Japan.** Silk and cotton goods, japan ware and
 porcelain.
- China.** Tea, silk goods, cotton goods, and por-
 celain ware.
- Asiatic islands.** Pepper, cloves, ginger, nutmegs, and
 camphor.
- Hindoostan.** Cotton goods, silk, raw cotton, and
 diamonds.
- Persia.** Beautiful carpets.
- Arabia.** Coffee, aloes, myrrh, and frankincense.
- East Africa.** Gold, ivory, and negro slaves.
- Cape G. Hope.** Wine and brandy.
- West Africa.** Gold, ivory, and slaves.
- Morocco.** Leather, goat-skins, gums and fruits.
- Madeira, and the
 Canaries.** Wine.
- Algiers.** Ostrich feathers, wax, and hides.
- Egypt.** Rice, linseed, grain, and fruits.
- Turkey.** Carpets, muslins, swords, corn, wine,
 and fruits.
- Italy.** Silks, wine, corn, oil, and fruits.
- France.** Silks, woollens, linens, wines, and bran-
 dy.
- Spain.** Silk, wool, wine, and fruits.

France?	Wine, fruits, wool, and salt.
Netherlands.	Fine linen, laces, woollens, and other manufactures.
Germany.	Linen, various manufactures, and corn.
Russia.	Hemp, sail cloth, tallow, iron, corn, and furs.
Sweden.	Iron, lumber, copper, train oil, and herrings.
Norway.	Lumber, fish, furs, and copper.
Great Britain.	Woollens, cottons, iron ware, tin, and elegant earthen ware.
Ireland.	Linen, beef, tallow, butter, and hides.

Remarks. Manufactured goods come from thickly settled countries, as China, India, Japan, Great Britain, and the Netherlands. Thinly settled countries commonly export raw materials, the produce either of agriculture, mines, or the forest. The best furs come from cold climates. They are exported from the northern parts of Asia, Europe, and America. Sugar, cotton, coffee, spices, wine, &c. require a hot climate.

Questions. 1. What countries does silver come from? 2. What countries export gold? 3. What countries export furs? 4. Where does sugar, rum, and molasses come from? 5. What countries export cotton? 6. What countries export woollen goods? 7. What countries export cotton goods? 8. Where do laces come from? 9. Where do silk goods come from? 10. What country exports sail cloth? 11. Where do the most beautiful carpets come from? 12. What country exports tin? 13. What countries iron? 14. What countries are famous for diamonds? 15. Where does tea come from? 16. Where does coffee come from? 17. Where does wine come from? 18. Where do spices come from? 19. What country is famous for myrrh and frankincense? 20. Where does ivory come from? 21. Where does porcelain ware come from? 22. What countries export lumber? 23. What countries export flour? 24. Where does logwood come from? 25. What country is famous

, and salt.
woollens, and other
manufactures, and corn.
allow, iron, corn, and
er, train oil, and her-
, and copper.
, iron ware, tin, and
ware.
ow, butter, and hides.

s come from thickly
Japan, Great Britain,
settled countries com-
produce either of agri-
e best furs come from
ed from the northern
merica. Sugar, cotton,
hot climate.

ues silver come from?
3. What countries ex-
r, rum, and molasses
es export cotton? 6.
oods? 7. What coun-
Where do laces come
ome from? 10. What
Where do the most
What country exports
14. What countries
Where does tea come
me from? 17. Where
e do spices come from?
yrrh and frankincense?
om? 21. Where does
What countries export
port flour? 24. Where
What country is famous

OF THE WORLD.

327

for the cod fishery? 26. What country is famous for
the whale fishery? 27. What articles are exported
from Great Britain? 28. What from Mexico? 29.
What from China? 30. What from Kamschatka?
31. From the West Indies? 32. From the Cape of Good
Hope? 33. From Malacca? 34. From the Northwest
east of America? 35. From Peru? 36. From Canada?
37. From the Southern States? 38. From New England?
39. From the Middle States? 40. From Russia?

PROTESTANT MISSIONS TO THE HEATHEN.—The fol-
lowing table shows at one view the various societies of
Protestants engaged in supporting missions to the Hea-
then. The first column gives the *name* of the society;
the second, the *country* in which it is instituted; the
third, the *year* in which it commenced operations; and
the fourth, the *number of missionaries and teachers* in its
employ, stated generally for 1819.

	Country.	Year.	Mis.
1. Christian Knowledge Society	England	1701	8
2. Danish Mission College	Denmark	1715	2
3. United Brethren	Germany	1731	85
4. Methodist Missionary Society	England	1786	65
5. Baptist Missionary Society	England	1792	72
6. London Missionary Society	England	1795	84
7. Scotch Missionary Society	Scotland	1796	12
8. Church Missionary Society	England	1800	74
9. American Board of Foreign Missions	United States	1810	31
10. Baptist Board of Foreign Missions	United States	1814	3
11. United Foreign Missionary Society	United States	1817	3
	Total		440

Remarks. Besides the 440 missionaries and teach-
ers, above enumerated, there are farmers, mechanics,
physicians, and the wives and children of the mission-
aries, who are supported in whole, or in part from
the funds of the Societies. The United Brethren, some-
times called Moravians, are about 16,000 in number.
They live principally in Germany. The United For-
eign Mission Society is composed of the Presbyterian,

Dutch Reformed, and Associate Reformed churches. The other names explain themselves.

According to the above statement, England supports 303 missionaries; Germany, 85; the United States, 27, &c.

Questions. 1. In what countries are Societies established for sending Missionaries to the Heathen? 2. What are the names of the Missionary Societies in England? 3. Which is the oldest Foreign Mission Society in the United States? 4. When did it commence its operations? 5. Which two Societies employ most Missionaries? 6. When did the United Brethren commence their missionary labors? 7. When was the London Missionary Society established? 8. What is the whole number of Protestant Missionaries to the Heathen? 9. How many of these are supported by England? 10. How many by the United States?

In the following table the first column shows the countries in which missionary stations are established; the second, the society by which they were established; the third, the number of Missionaries supported by each Society; the fourth, the whole number of Missionaries in each country; and the fifth, the number of stations in each country.

Country.	Society.	No. of Mis- sionaries.	Whole No. of Mis- sionaries.	No. of Sta- tions.
West Africa	Church Miss. Soc.	15	17	10
	Methodist Miss. Soc.	1		
South Africa	Soc. Prop. Gospel	1	38	17
	London Miss. Soc.	24		
	United Brethren	13		
	Methodist Miss. Soc.	4		
Mauritius I.	London Miss. Soc.	1	1	1
Madagascar	London Miss. Soc.	1	1	1
Malta	Church Miss. Soc.	2	3	1
	London Miss. Soc.	1		

Reformed churches.
 England supports
 the United States, 37,

ies are Societies es-
 to the Heathen? 2.
 sionary Societies in
 Foreign Mission So-
 cieties employ most
 United Brethren com-
 . When was the Lon-
 d? 8 What is the
 sionaries to the Hea-
 supported by Eng-
 ited States?

st column shows the
 ions are established;
 they were established;
 ries supported by each
 ber of Missionaries in
 number of stations in

	No. of Mis- sionaries	Whole No. of Miss- ions	No. of Sta- tions
oc.	15		
Soc.	1	17	10
el	1		
oc.	24		
	13	38	17
Soc.	4		
oc.	4	4	4
oc.	4	4	4
oc.	2		
oc.	1	3	4

Country	Society.	No. of Mis- sionaries	Whole No. of Miss- ions	No. of Sta- tions
Indian Islands	London Miss. Soc.	1	1	1
Palestine	American Board	2	2	1
Constantinople	Church Miss. Soc.	1	1	1
Russia in Asia	Scotch Miss. Soc.	12		
	United Brethren	3	18	5
	London Miss. Soc.	5		
Thibet	Church Miss. Soc.	1	4	1
China	London Miss. Soc.	1	4	1
Farther India	London Miss. Soc.	7		
	American Baptists	3	10	3
Hindoostan	English Baptists	11		
	Church Miss. Soc.	13		
	London Miss. Soc.	25		
	Christian Knowledge Soc	8	151	46
	American Board	5		
	Methodist Miss. Soc.	4		
Ceylon	Danish Mission	2		
	Methodist Miss. Soc.	13		
	Church Miss. Soc.	4	22	12
	American Board	3		
	English Baptists	2		
Asiatic Islands	English Baptists	5	6	4
	London Miss. Soc.	1		
New Zealand	Church Miss. Soc.	5	5	4
Society Islands	London Miss. Soc.	16	10	4
Sandwich Islands	American Board	4	8	1
Guiana	United Brethren	7		
	London Miss. Soc.	5	11	1
	Methodist Miss. Soc.	2		
West Indies	Methodist Miss. Soc.	11		
	United Brethren	29		
	Church Miss. Soc.	3	75	37
	English Baptists	1		
	London Miss. Soc.	1		
Cherokee Indians	London Miss. Soc.	7		
	American Board	1	8	4
	United Brethren	1		

Country.	Society.	No. of Mis- sionaries.		
		Whole No.	of Wives.	of Children.
Choctaw Indians	American Board	6	6	1
Osage Indians	American Presbyterians	3	3	1
Delawares and } Chippewas }	United Brethren	2	2	2
Labrador	United Brethren	19	19	3
Greenland	United Brethren	11	11	3

410 166

Questions. 1. In what country are there the most missionaries? 2. What Society employs the greatest number of Missionaries in Hindoostan? 3. What country has most Missionaries next to Hindoostan? 4. What next? 5. What Society has most Missionaries in the West Indies? 6. What Society has most Missionaries in South Africa? 7. What Society sends Missionaries to Greenland and Labrador? 8. Where are the missionary stations of the American Board? 9. Where are the Missionaries sent out by the American Baptists? 10. Where are the Missionaries of the American Presbyterians? 11. What Society employs Missionaries in the Society islands? 12. Where are the Missionaries of the Scotch Missionary Society?

WINDS. In the temperate and frigid zones the winds are variable, blowing irregularly, sometimes from one point of the compass, and sometimes from another. But in the torrid zone they are very regular. In all parts of the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans which lie in the torrid zone, except near shore, the winds blow constantly at all seasons of the year from the east. Under the equator they are due east; as you approach towards the northern tropic they incline to northeast, and to-

	No. of Mis- sionaries.	No. of Mis- sions.	No. of Stars.
d	6	6	1
byterians	3	3	1
en	2	2	2
en	19	19	3
en	11	11	3
			440 106

ry are there the most
y employs the greatest
indoustan? 3. What
ext to Hindoostan? 4.
has most Missionaries
Society has most Mis-
sionaries? 5. What Society sends
missionaries to
Labrador? 6. Where
is the American Board? 7.
sent out by the American
Board? 8. Where are the
Missionaries of the
American Board?
9. What Society employs
missionaries in
Hindoostan? 10. Where are
the Missionaries of the
American Board?
11. Where are the
Missionaries of the
American Board?
12. Where are
the Missionaries of the
American Board?

and frigid zones the winds
blow from one
direction, sometimes from one
direction, sometimes from another.
In the tropics the winds
are very regular. In all
the tropical Oceans which lie in
the tropics, the winds blow con-
stantly from the east. Under
the equator, as you approach towards
the east, and to-

wards the southern tropic, to southeast. These winds
are called *Trade winds*, because they much facilitate
trading voyages. The Spanish flotillas, which sail an-
nually from Acapulco, on the western coast of Mexico,
to the Philippine islands, are borne along by the trade
winds with uninterrupted prosperity; no attention, no
skill, is required to steer them; no accident ever befalls
them; and this voyage of nearly half the circumference
of the globe, is often performed in sixty days, without a
change of sails. It is impossible ever to return by the
same track.

In the Indian Ocean the regular trade wind prevails
between the southern tropic and the 10th degree of south
latitude; but to the north of this last boundary, begins
the empire of the *monsoons*. For six months, from
April to October, a strong wind blows constantly from
the southwest, bringing with it rain and tempest; during
the rest of the year, a dry and agreeable wind blows
from the northeast. The change from one monsoon to
the other is accompanied with violent storms and hurri-
canes.

All the islands between the tropics are refreshed by
the *sea and land breeze*. During the day a breeze
always blows from the sea; but at night it changes, and
blows from the land.

Questions. 1. In what parts of the world are the
winds variable? 2. In what parts are they regular?
3. In what direction do the trade winds blow? 4.
Where do the trade winds prevail? 5. Which is the
easiest voyage, from Mexico to the Philippine islands,
or from the Philippine islands to Mexico? 6. In what
direction do the monsoons blow? 7. Where do the
monsoons prevail? 8. What is the state of the weather
during the southwest monsoon? 9. How is the weather
during the northeast monsoon? 10. What is the
weather during the change of the monsoons? 11.
Which way does the wind blow on the islands of the
torrid zone during the day? 12. Which way during
the night?

CURRENTS. The great currents of the ocean generally run from east to west, following the course of the trade winds. In passing, however, along the shores of continents and islands, they are often diverted from their natural course. Thus the great current which comes across the Atlantic Ocean, proceeds between South America and the West India islands into the Gulf of Mexico, and then rushes out with great velocity between Cuba and Florida, and proceeds north along the coast of the United States, and northeast as far as the shores of Iceland and Great Britain. This current is called the Gulf Stream. There is a current which comes from the Frozen Ocean between Norway and Greenland, and passes along the western coast of Great Britain, into the English channel. It then turns east, and rushes through the straits of Dover into the North Sea. In the Pacific, Indian, and Southern Atlantic Oceans the currents, with few exceptions, run from east to west.

Questions. 1. In what direction do the currents of the ocean generally run? 2. What occasions a deviation from this course in some instances? 3. Describe the course of the Gulf Stream? 4. What is the course of the current which comes from the Frozen Ocean between Norway and Greenland.

VOLCANOES AND EARTHQUAKES. Volcanoes are burning mountains, with apertures out of which are thrown with dreadful explosions, ashes, smoke, mud, fire, red hot stones, and lava. More than 200 volcanoes have been discovered, scattered over the surface of the earth, and there are probably many others in parts not yet explored. They may be compared to chimneys, through which the immense fires which rage in the bowels of the earth find vent. The most celebrated volcanoes are Mount Etna, in Sicily; Vesuvius, in Italy; and Hecla, in Iceland. The lofty peaks of the Andes in South America are one row of volcanoes, extending through New Grenada, Peru and Chili. The

ts of the ocean gene-
 ving the course of the
 r, along the shores of
 often directed from
 great current which
 proceeds between South
 and into the Gulf of
 great velocity between
 north along the coast
 at as far as the shores
 This current is called
 rent which comes from
 ay and Greenland, and
 of Great Britain, into
 turns east, and rushes
 to the North Sea. In
 the Atlantic Ocean the
 n from east to west.

on do the currents of
 but occasions a devin-
 stances? 3. Describe
 4. What is the course
 the Frozen Ocean be-

RES. Volcanoes are
 res out of which are
 ., ashes, smoke, mud,
 are than 200 volcanoes
 ver the surface of the
 ny others in parts not
 compared to chimneys,
 res which rage in the
 The most celebrated
 Sicily; Vesuvius, in
 The lofty peaks of the
 row of volcanoes, ex-
 Peru and Chili. The

most terrible eruption of a volcano on record, is that
 which happened in 1815, in Sumbawa, one of the Spice
 Islands. The explosions were heard at the distance of
 more than 900 miles, and the ashes fell in such quanti-
 ties, as to produce utter darkness, at the distance of 350
 miles.

Earthquakes are the effect of the same subterranean
 fires which occasion volcanoes, and usually occur at the
 same time. They are commonly preceded by a general
 stiffness in the air; the shock comes on with a rumbling
 noise, like that of carriages or of thunder; the ground
 heaves or rocks from side to side. A single shock sel-
 dom lasts more than a minute, but the shocks frequently
 succeed each other at short intervals for a considerable
 time. A fatal chasm is often made, from which wa-
 ter bursts forth, and sometimes flames. The chasms are
 sometimes so wide as to overwhelm whole cities at
 once. Often the earth opens and closes again, swallow-
 ing up some people entirely, and squeezing others to
 death. Sometimes men have been swallowed up in one
 chasm, and thrown out alive by another. Sometimes
 houses and farms are carried to the distance of half a
 mile, and every thing left standing. Sometimes whole
 islands are sunk in the ocean, and new ones are raised.
 In 1755, the city of Lisbon was almost wholly destroyed
 by a great earthquake which extended over a considera-
 ble part of the globe.

Questions. 1. What are volcanoes? 2. What do
 they discharge? 3. How many volcanoes have been
 discovered? 4. Which are the most celebrated volca-
 noes in the world? 5. Where was the volcano which
 produced so terrible an eruption in 1815? 6. How far
 were the explosions heard? 7. How far was total
 darkness produced by the fall of the ashes? 8. What
 are earthquakes occasioned by? 9. How are they
 usually preceded? 10. What does the noise resemble?
 11. How long do the shocks last? 12. What are some
 of the effects of an earthquake?

MAN. Men may be divided, according to their state of improvement and habits of life, into four classes, the savage, the barbarous, the half civilized, and the civilized. The following table shows to which class each nation belongs.

<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Nations.</i>
Savage,	American Indians, Negroes, and natives of New Holland.
Barbarous,	Arabs, Moors, Tartars, Malays,
Half-civilized,	Chinese, Japanese, Hindoos, Persians, Turks
Civilized,	Europeans and their descendants; particularly, the British, French and Germans.

Remarks. The characteristics of the different conditions are as follows:

1. In the *savage* state, man subsists almost entirely by hunting, fishing, and the spontaneous productions of the earth. Savages are generally found thinly scattered over a large territory, in small tribes, the members of which are firmly attached to each other, but inflamed with the most unrelenting hostility towards all their neighbours. The best traits in the character of savages are courage, fortitude, love of liberty, and a high sense of dignity. The worst traits are cruelty and revenge.

2. In the *barbarous* state subsistence is derived chiefly from pasturage, and rude agriculture. Those of this class are generally robbers and pirates by profession. They have great energy of character, and are sometimes possessed of honorable principles and warm affections.

3. Among the *half-civilized* nations, agriculture and some of the finer manufactures are carried to a very high degree of perfection, but science, literature, and foreign commerce are almost unknown. The government among these nations is altogether despotic. The people are orderly and industrious, but tame, pusillanimous, and easily conquered by their barbarous neighbors. The Tartars and Arabs have always been con-

According to their state
 fe, into four classes, the
 civilized, and the civil-
 ized to which class each

As.
 Negroes, and natives
 and.
 Tartars, Malays,
 Chinese, Hindus, Persians,

their descendants; par-
 e British, French and

s of the different condi-

subsists almost entirely
 outaneous productions of
 ally found thinly scatter-
 all tribes, the members of
 each other, but inflamed
 stility towards all their
 the character of savages
 liberty, and a high sense
 re cruelty and revenge.

sistence is derived chief-
 riculture. Those of this
 and pirates by profession.
 character, and are some-
 principles and warm affec-

nations, agriculture and
 are carried to a very high
 ee, literature, and foreign
 own. The government
 ther despotic. The peo-
 ous, but tame, pusillani-
 y their barbarous neigh-
 s have always been con-

querors; the Chinese and Hundoos have always been
 conquered.

4. Among the *civilized* nations agriculture is conduct-
 ed skilfully and scientifically; manufactures exist on a
 very extensive scale; literature, science, and all the
 arts both useful and elegant, are carried to a high de-
 gree of perfection; commerce is carried on with every
 quarter of the globe; and the military art is so well
 understood, that the islands and coasts in almost every
 part of the world are reduced to colonial subjection.

Questions. What nations are savages? 2. What na-
 tions are barbarous? 3. What nations are half-civiliz-
 ed? 4. What nations are civilized? 5. How do
 savages gain a subsistence? 6. Are savage countries
 thickly settled? 7. What are the best traits in the
 character of savages? 8. What are the bad traits?
 9. How do the barbarous nations subsist? 10. What is
 their character? 11. In what occupations are the half-
 civilized nations engaged? 12. What is the govern-
 ment among the half-civilized nations? 13. What is
 their character? 14. How are the civilized nations
 distinguished?

METALS AND MINERALS. *Gold* is usually found in a
 perfectly pure state, at the foot of large ranges of moun-
 tains, from which it is washed down by the rivers. The
 countries which furnish the most gold are Brazil, Peru,
 Mexico, East and West Africa, and the islands of Su-
 matra, Borneo, and Celebes.

Silver. By far the richest silver mines in the world
 are those of Mexico and Peru. In the course of
 three centuries, it is estimated that they have yielded
 346,000,000 lbs. of pure silver. More than nine tenths
 of all the silver in the world comes from the mines of
 Spanish America.

Iron, the most useful of the metals, is very generally diffused. The most extensive iron mines in the world are in Great Britain and France. The following table shows the estimated annual produce of iron mines in different parts of the world.

	<i>Quintals.</i>
1. Great Britain	8,000,000
2. France	4,500,000
3. Russia	1,675,000
4. Sweden	1,500,000
5. Austria	1,010,000
6. United States	480,000
7. All other countries	1,015,000
	15,180,000

Copper. Great Britain produces more copper annually than all the rest of Europe. This metal occurs also in Norway, Sweden, Austria, and many other parts of the world.

Lead. Great Britain produces more lead annually than all the rest of Europe. There are lead mines also in France, Germany, Austria, Spain, and the United States.

Tin is of less frequent occurrence. The principal mines in the world are in Cornwall in Great Britain. It is found also in Saxony and Spain; and Banca, a small island near Sumatra, is almost entirely composed of it.

Quicksilver. There are no mines of quicksilver of any importance, except those of Almaden in Spain, Idria in Austria, and Guancavelica in Peru.

Coal is dug in immense quantities in Great Britain, particularly near Newcastle, in the north of England. It occurs also in various parts of France and Germany, in China, in the island of Cape Breton, in the country around Pittsburg in Pennsylvania, and in other parts of North America.

Salt is very generally diffused over the surface of the earth. The most famous salt mines in the world are those in Austrian Poland near Cracow. The greatest

als, is very generally
on mines in the world
The following table
ce of iron mines in dif-

Quintals.

5,000,000
4,500,000
4,675,000
4,500,000
1,010,000
180,000
4,015,000

15,180,000

ces more copper an-
e. This metal occurs
, and many other parts

s more lead annually
ere are lead mines also
Spain, and the United

rence. The principal
wall in Great Britain,
Spain; and Banca, a
most entirely composed

mines of quicksilver of
of Almaden in Spain,
sea in Peru.

ities in Great Britain,
the north of England,
France and Germany,
Breton, in the country
, and in other parts of

cover the surface of the
mines in the world are
Cracow. The greatest

salt works in the United States are those at Salina in New York. Salt is made in large quantities in the West Indies, from the water of the ocean, by evaporation of the sun.

Questions. 1. Where is gold usually found? 2. What countries produce it in great abundance? 3. Where are the richest silver mines in the world? 4. How large a portion of all the silver in the world comes from Spanish America? 5. What country contains the most extensive iron mines? 6. What four countries yield the greatest quantity of iron? 7. What country produces most lead? 8. Where are the principal tin mines in the world? 9. What island in the East Indies contains tin in great quantities? 10. Where are the quicksilver mines? 11. Where are the principal coal mines in Great Britain? 12. What other countries produce coal? 13. Where are the most famous salt mines in the world? 14. Where are the principal salt works in the United States?

VEGETABLES. The number, size, and luxuriance of vegetables are greatest in the torrid zone, and diminish as you go toward the poles. Our hemisphere may be divided, as respects vegetables, into four parts, the *torrid zone*, the *southern part of the temperate zone*, the *northern part of the temperate zone*, and the *frigid zone*.

1. Among the most remarkable vegetable products of the torrid zone are, the *sago palm*, which yields a juice so thick and nutritious, that it is used for food; the *bread fruit tree* and *plantain*, which produce a fruit resembling bread; the *teak* of India, which is used for ship-building, and surpasses even the oak in firmness and durability; the mighty *Baobab*, which grows on the banks of the Senegal, and attains a circumference of 60 and 70 feet; and the *great fan palm* of India, one leaf of which will cover ten or a dozen men. *Mahogany*, *logwood*, the *cinnamon*, the *clove*, the *nutmeg*, *myrrh*, *balsam* and *frankincense* grow only in the torrid zone.

2. The most important vegetables in the southern part of the temperate zone are, the *vine*, from the fruit of which wine is made; the *mulberry*, which affords the means of making silk; the *olive*, which subserves many agreeable purposes; *wheat* and *barley*, the grains which yield the most nutritious bread.

3. The northern part of the temperate zone comprehends among other regions, Britain, a great part of Germany, of Russia, New England and the adjacent British provinces. Wheat grows with difficulty in the higher latitudes of this climate; but *oats*, *hemp*, and *flax* are raised in perfection. The *pastures* are rich and verdant; and the forests are fine, yielding the *oak*, the *ash*, the *elm*, &c. This region is little favoured by nature, but is inhabited by the most active, enterprising, and industrious body of men on earth.

4. In the frigid zone, and even as low as the parallel of 60, nature assumes a gloomy and desolate aspect. The *pinus* and *fir*s rear their tall heads, and cover the hills with their constant mantle of dark green. In proceeding towards the north, every species of vegetable which yields food to man entirely fails; and nothing appears but dwarf trees, and a few scattered bushes.

Questions. 1. In what zone do spices grow? 2. What zone is most favorable for the vine? 3. What zone is most favorable for wheat and barley? 4. In what zone are the pastures richest? 5. What zone is best for oats, hemp and flax? 6. What zone contains the most enterprising and industrious men? 7. What vegetables grow in the frigid zone? 8. What is the teak used for? 9. What is the saga palm valuable for? 10. What tree affords the means of making silk? 11. Where does the Baobab grow, and what is its greatest circumference?

ANIMALS. The torrid zone is as luxuriant in its animals as in its vegetables. The mighty *elephant* here dwells in the depth of ancient forests, while the *rhinoceros* and the *hippopotamus* roll their enormous bulk along

les in the southern vine, from the fruit berry, which affords ve, which subserves and barley, the grains and.

perate zone comprise, a great part of Ger- the adjacent British dently in the higher, hemp, and flax are es are rich and ver- ielding the oak, the little favoured by na- active, enterprising, th.

as low as the parallel and desolate aspect. heads, and cover the dark green. In pro- species of vegetable y fails; and nothing y scattered bushes.

h spices grow? 2. the vine? 3. What t and barley? 4. In t? 5. What zone is . What zone contains rious men? 7. What ne? 8. What is the go palm valuable for? of making silk? 11. and what is its greatest

is as luxuriant in its e mighty elephant here ests, while the rhinoc- ir enormous bulk along

the banks of the streams. The most ferocious animals in this zone are the lion, the tiger, the leopard, the panther, the ounce, and the hyena. Here also is the gentle and beautiful antelope, and the useful camel, without whose aid the deserts would be impassable. This burning zone generates swarms of reptiles and serpents of an enormous size. Crocodiles and alligators fill all the great rivers, and are ready to devour the unwary passenger. The largest birds are the ostrich, the cassowary, and the condor. The insects are inconceivably numerous. The locusts and flies move in such close and immense armies as to lay waste the earth, and drive nations before them. Among the marine insects are the corals, animals insignificant in themselves, but remarkable for the effects which they produce. They have stony cases which remain after the death of the animal, and gradually accumulating and adhering to each other, at length form large rocks and even islands. The Pacific Ocean, from New Holland to the Friendly islands, is entirely a coral sea, and navigators are in perpetual danger of striking against rocks of this substance. New Holland is in a manner walled round with coral rocks, which render the navigation very dangerous.

In the temperate zone there are very few monstrous or ferocious animals; but the horse, the ox, the sheep, and other valuable domestic animals are found in great perfection nearly to the 60th degree of latitude.

As we approach the 60th degree of latitude, the country, almost deserted by man, is covered with the elk, the martin, the sable, the beaver, the ermine, animals protected from the cold with a covering of rich and beautiful fur, which is eagerly sought after by man for purposes of comfort and luxury, and hence these frozen countries have become the region of an extensive fur trade. The most useful domestic animal in this climate is the reindeer.

In the frigid zone the quadruped species again assume a fierce and formidable character. The bear stalks horrid amid his frozen solitude, and fiercely defends it against the daring approach of man. But the great scene of life over the Polar regions is in the ocean. It

is here that the mightiest of the animal creation, the enormous *whale* rolls through the sea, and mingles his frightful roarings with the sound of the tempest. Besides these lords of the ocean, the Northern seas swarm with *herrings* which, during the winter, proceed in vast shoals to the seas of the temperate zone, where they afford the foundation of valuable fisheries.

Questions. 1. What are some of the largest animals in the torrid zone? 2. Which are the most ferocious? 3. Of what use is the camel? 4. What ferocious animals inhabit the rivers of the torrid zone? 5. Which are the largest birds? 6. What effect is produced by the loests? 7. What effect is produced by the eurls? 8. What parts of the world are troubled with the coral? 9. What animals flourish in the temperate zone? 10. What animals are found near the 60th degree of latitude? 11. What parts of the world produce the best furs? 12. What ferocious animal inhabits the frigid zone? 13. What remarkable fish in the polar seas?

TEMPERATURE. The two leading causes which affect the temperature of any region are distance from the equator, and elevation above the level of the sea. In proportion as you go from the equator towards the poles the cold increases, and in proportion as you ascend above the level of the sea the cold increases. Hence, under the equator, low countries are excessively hot and unhealthy, but regions elevated 6000 or 8000 feet enjoy a delightful temperature, while at 12,000 or 14,000 feet, the climate is the same as in the frozen zone, and at 15,000 feet is the region of perpetual congelation, where ice never melts, and all mountains are covered above this height with eternal snow. The following table shows the mean temperature at the level of the sea, in all the successive latitudes, and the height at which perpetual congelation takes place.

<i>Latitude.</i>	<i>Mean Temperature.</i>	<i>Perpetual Congelation. Feet.</i>
0	84° 2'	15,207
10	82° 6'	14,764
20	78° 1'	13,178
30	71° 1'	11,184
40	62° 6'	9,001
50	53° 6'	6,334
60	45° 0'	3,818
70	38° 1'	1,778
80	33° 6'	457
90	32° 0'	0

Questions. 1. What are the two leading causes which affect the temperature of any place? 2. In ascending a lofty mountain does the climate become warmer or colder? 3. What is the climate of low countries in the torrid zone? 4. What is the climate of places near the equator, which are elevated 6000 or 8000 feet above the level of the sea? 5. What is the climate at the height of 15,000 feet under the equator? 6. What is the climate at 9000 feet in latitude 40°? 7. How high must a mountain rise in latitude 80° before its top will be covered with perpetual snow? 8. What is the mean temperature at the level of the sea, under the equator?

QUESTIONS ON THE MAPS.

MAP OF THE WORLD.

- 1 On which side of the equator is there the most land ?
- 2 Which continent contains the most land, the eastern or western ?
- 3 Which is the largest, Asia or Africa ? 4 Africa or South America ? 5 South America or Europe ? 6 New Holland or South America ?
- 7 What quarters of the globe are crossed by the equator ? 8 What islands ?
- 9 What quarters are crossed by the tropic of Capricorn ? 10 What islands ?
- 11 What quarters are crossed by the tropic of Cancer ?
- 12 What quarters are crossed by the Arctic circle ?
- 13 Through how many zones does America run ?
- 14 In what zones does Africa lie ? 15 In what zones does Asia lie ? 16 In what zones, North America ? 17 In what zones, South America ? 18 In what zones, Europe ?
- 19 In what zone, the West Indies ? 20 The Asiatic islands ? 21 The Society islands ? 22 The Sandwich islands ? 23 Spitzbergen ?
- 24 In what zone is the principal part of Asia ? 25 The principal part of North America ? 26 The principal part of Europe ? 27 The principal part of Africa ? 28 The principal part of South America ?
- 29 In what direction from North America is South America ?
- 30 In what direction from Asia is New Holland ?

QUESTIONS.

315

- 31 In what direction is Africa from Asia ? 32 Africa from Europe ?
- 33 Which runs farthest north, Africa or South America ? 34 Which runs farthest south ?
- 35 Which is farthest north, Newfoundland or Great Britain ? 36 Quebec or London ? 37 Boston or Paris ? 38 Brazil or Guinea ? 39 Cape Horn or the Cape of Good Hope ?
- 40 What straits connect the Pacific with the Frozen Ocean ? 41 The Mediterranean with the Atlantic ? 42 The Red Sea with the Indian Ocean ? 43 Ballin's Bay with the Atlantic ?
- 44 What straits separate Patagonia from Terra del Fuego ? 45 New Holland from Van Diemen's land ? 46 New Holland from New Guinea ? 47 Sumatra from Malaya ?
- 48 What cape at the southern extremity of America ? 49 What, at the southern extremity of Africa ? 50 At the western extremity of Europe ? 51 At the western extremity of Africa ?
- 52 What sea lies between Europe and Africa ? 53 What gulf between Europe and Asia ? 54 What sea between Asia and Africa ? 55 What gulf between Persia and Arabia ? 56 What bay between Hindoostan and Farther India ? 57 What sea between the West Indies and South America ?
- 58 Which is the largest, the Mediterranean or the Gulf of Mexico ? 59 The Caspian Sea or Lake Superior ? 60 Borneo or Great Britain ? 61 Hudson's Bay or the Baltic ?
- 62 Which is the largest island between Asia and New Holland ?
- 63 In what direction from *Borneo* are *Sumatra* and *Java* ? 64 In what direction from *Borneo* is *Celebes* ? 65 In what direction, the *Spice islands* ? 66 In what direction, the *Philippine islands* ? 67 The *Pelew islands* ? 68 The *Ladrone islands* ? 69 The *Caroline islands* ?
- 70 In what direction from the *Society islands* are the *Marquesas* ? 71 The *Sandwich islands* ? 72 *Navigator's islands* ? 73 The *Friendly islands* ? 74 *New Zealand* ? 75 *Pitcairn's island* ?

THE MAPS.

LD.

where the most land ?
most land, the eastern

Africa ? 4 Africa or
America or Europe ?
Africa ?

crossed by the equa-

the tropic of Capri-

the tropic of Cancer ?
the Arctic circle ?
America run ?

15 In what zones
nes, North America ?
America ? 18 In what

20 The Asiatic
ods ? 22 The Sand-

part of Asia ? 25
America ? 26 The

7 The principal part
ipal part of South

h America is South

New Holland ?

- 76 What islands near the N. W. coast of Africa ?
 77 What islands on the S. E. coast of Africa ?
 78 Where is St. Helena ? 79 Where are Falkland islands ?
 80 What islands midway between Europe, Africa and America ?
 81 What great islands in the Arctic Ocean ?
 82 What large island lies south of Hindostan ?
 83 What large island south of New Holland ?
 84 What large island near the mouth of the St. Lawrence ?
 85 What are the principal groupes of islands in the torrid zone ?
 86 What seas, straits, channels, and oceans would you pass through in sailing from St. Petersburg to Bombay ? 87 What bodies of water would you pass through in sailing from Canton to Quebec ?
 88 What, in sailing from New Orleans to Archangel ? 89 What, in sailing from Constantinople to Stockholm ? 90 What, in sailing from Pekin to Mocha ?
 91 In what direction from the isthmus of Darien is Greenland ? 92 In what direction, Behring's straits ? 93 In what direction, Cape St. Roque ? 94 In what direction, Cape Horn ?
 95 What countries border on the Indian Ocean ? 96 What countries border on the Mediterranean ? 97 What quarters of the globe border on the Pacific Ocean ? 98 What quarters border on the Atlantic ? 99 What quarters border on the Arctic Ocean ?
 100 What countries does the parallel of 60 N. lat. pass through ? 101 What countries does the parallel of 50 pass through ? 102 Through what countries the parallel of 40 ? 103 Through what countries the parallel of 30 ? 104 Through what countries the parallel of 20 ?
 105 What large peninsula is there in the northeast of Asia ?
 106 What peninsula on the west coast of North America ?

QUESTIONS.

315

- 107 Which runs farthest west Africa or Europe ?
 108 In what direction is Cape Col from Cape Horn ?
 109 Through what places does the meridian of Quebec pass ?
 110 Which runs farthest south, Africa or New Holland ?

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

- 1 What Oceans border on North America ?
- 2 In what part of N. America are the British possessions ? 3 In what part, the United States ?
- 4 In what part, the Spanish possessions ? 5 In what part, Greenland ? 6 In what part, the Russian settlements ?
- 7 In what direction does the western coast of North America run ? 8 In what direction does the eastern coast run ? 9 In what direction the Rocky mountains ? 10 In what direction the Alleghany mountains ?
- 11 Which are the five largest bays or gulfs in North America ?
- 12 What large islands lie near the mouth of the St. Lawrence ? 13 What considerable islands on the coast of the U. States ? 14 What islands in the Atlantic Ocean east of Carolina ?
- 15 Which are the seven largest lakes in N. America ?
- 16 In what direction from Lake Erie is Lake Superior ?
- 17 In what direction from Lake Erie is Lake Winnipeg ? 18 Slave Lake ? 19 Hudson's Bay ? 20 The Gulf of St. Lawrence ?
- 21 What is the principal river which empties into the Frozen Ocean ? 22 Into Hudson's Bay ? 23 Into the Gulf of St. Lawrence ? 24 Into the Gulf of Mexico ? 25 Into the Gulf of California ? 26 Into the Pacific Ocean ?
- 27 Through what lakes do the waters of Lake Superior pass before they reach the Ocean ?
- 28 In what general direction, does the St. Lawrence run ? 29 In what direction, the Mississippi ?
- 30 What river is the outlet of Lake Winnipeg ?

- 31 What river is the outlet of Slave Lake?
- 32 What separates Labrador from Greenland?
- 33 What separates Labrador from Newfoundland?
- 34 In what latitude is the mouth of the Mississippi?
- 35 In what latitude is the mouth of the St. Lawrence?
- 36 In what latitude, the mouth of Mackenzie's river?
- 37 In what direction from Newfoundland is the Grand Bank?
- 38 On what side of Newfoundland is St. John's?
- 39 Where is the bay of Fundy?
- 40 Where is Cape Breton island?
- 41 What bodies of water border on Nova Scotia?
- 42 What bodies of water border on New-Brunswick?
- 43 On which side of Nova-Scotia is Halifax?
- 44 In what direction from Halifax is Boston? 45 In what direction Quebec? 46 In what direction St. John's in Newfoundland?
- 47 In what direction from Boston is Quebec?
- 48 In what direction from New-York is Montreal?
- 49 In what direction from Baltimore is Kingston in Upper Canada?
- 50 In what direction from Kingston are Montreal and Quebec?
- 51 In what direction from Baltimore are New-York and Boston?
- 52 What is the latitude of the city of Mexico? 53 Of New-Orleans? 54 Of Philadelphia?
- 55 Which way from Mexico is New-Orleans? 56 Which way, Vera Cruz? 57 Arapulco? 58 Santa Fe?
- 59 What large island in the mouth of the Gulf of Mexico?
- 60 Which way from Cuba is Jamaica?
- 61 Which way from Jamaica is the peninsula of Yucatan?
- 62 On which side of the peninsula of Yucatan is the bay of Campeche? 63 On which side, the bay of Honduras?
- 64 What large lake in Guatemala?
- 65 Where does lake Nicaragua empty?
- 66 Where does the Rio del Norte empty?

QUESTIONS.

347

- 67 In what direction does it run ?
 68 Which of the West India islands is farthest south ?
 69 Which farthest north ? 70 Which farthest east ? 71 Which farthest west ?
 72 Which way from *Antigua* is *Porto Rico* ? 73 *St. Domingo* ? 74 *Cuba* ? 75 *Guadaloupe* ? 76 *Martinique* ? 77 *Grenada* ? 78 *Trinidad* ? 79 *The Bermudas* ?
 80 Which way from *Cuba* is *Jamaica* ? 81 Which way, the *Bahama* islands ?

MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

- 1 What isthmus connects North and South America ?
 2 What cape at the eastern extremity of South America ?
 3 What cape at the southern extremity ?
 4 Which way from the isthmus of *Darien* to *Cape St. Roque* ?
 5 Which way from *Cape St. Roque* to *Cape Horn* ?
 6 Which way from *Cape Horn* to the isthmus of *Darien* ?
 7 In what direction do the *Andes* run ?
 8 In what part of South America is *Patagonia* ?
 9 In what part is *New Grenada* ?
 10 What countries of S. America border on the Pacific ?
 11 What countries border on the Caribbean sea ?
 12 What countries border on the Atlantic ?
 13 What country extends from the Gulf of *Maracaybo* to the mouth of the *Oronoco* ? 14 What country, from the mouth of the *Oronoco* to the mouth of the *Amazon* ? 15 What country from the mouth of the *Amazon* almost to the *La Plata* ?
 16 What desert separates *Peru* from *Chili* ?
 17 What separates *Chili* from *Buenos Ayres* ?
 18 In what latitude is the mouth of the *Amazon* ?
 19 In what latitude is the mouth of the *La Plata* ?
 20 In what direction does the coast of *Chili* run ?
 21 In what direction does the coast of *Peru* run ?

- 22 In what direction from *Buenos Ayres* is *St. Jago*, the capital of *Chili*? 23 In what direction is *Lima*?
 24 In what direction, *Rio Janeiro*? 25 In what direction, *Montevideo*?
 26 In what direction from *Caraccas* is *Carthagena*? 27 In what direction *Santa Fe de Bogota*? 28 In what direction, *Paramaribo*?
 29 Which way from *Lima* is *St. Salvador*?
 30 Which are the three greatest rivers in *S. America*?
 31 Where do they empty? Where does the *Magdalena* empty?
 32 Are there any great rivers emptying into the *Pacific* from *S. America*?
 33 What separates *Terra del Fuego* from the main land?
 34 Where are *Falkland islands*? 35 Where is the island of *Juan Fernandez*? 36 In what latitude is the island of *Trinidad*?
 37 What bay, on the south side the isthmus of *Darien*? 38 What bay on the north side?
 39 How is *Chili* bounded? 40 How is *Peru* bounded?
 41 How is *Buenos Ayres* bounded? 42 How is *Venezuela* bounded? 43 How is *New Grenada* bounded? 44 How is *Brazil* bounded? 45 How is *Patagonia* bounded?
 46 Which way from *Quito* is *Popayan*?
 47 Which way from *Carthagena* is *Porto Bello*?
 48 Which way is *Santa Martha* from *Carthagena*?
 49 Which way from *Caraccas* is *Cumana*?
 50 In what part of *Venezuela* is *Lake Maracaybo*?
 51 On what river is *St. Thomas*?
 52 On what river is *Paramaribo*?
 53 Which way from *Lima* is *Cusco*?
 54 Where is *Lake Titicaca*? 55 Where is *Lake Parima*?
 56 In what direction does the *Madeira* run? 57 In what direction, the *Paraguay*? 58 In what direction, the *Parana*?
 59 In what direction the *Magdalena*?
 60 Which way from *St. Jago* is *Valparaiso*?
 61 Which way from *Valparaiso* is *Conecptim*?

QUESTIONS.

319

- 62 Which way from Concepcion is Valdivia ?
 63 Which way from St. Jago is Potosi ?
 64 Which way is Potosi from Buenos Ayres ?

MAP OF EUROPE.

- 1 What sea lies between Europe and Africa ? 2 What seas between Europe and Asia ?
 3 What sea lies between Great Britain and Denmark ?
 4 What sea between Sweden and Russia ?
 5 Where is the White sea ? 6 Into what ocean does it open ?
 7 Between what countries is the English channel ?
 8 Between what countries is St George's channel ?
 9 Between what countries is the Cattegat ?
 10 Between what countries is the Skager Rack ?
 11 What bodies of water are connected by the straits of Gibraltar ? 12 What bodies, by the straits of Dover ? 13 What bodies, by the Dardanelles ?
 14 What bodies, by the straits of Constantinople ?
 15 What Gulf lies between Turkey and Italy ? 16 What bay between France and Spain ? 17 What three Gulfs in the Baltic ?
 18 What mountains separate Europe from Asia ?
 19 What mountains separate France from Spain ?
 20 What mountains separate Switzerland from Italy ?
 21 What mountains separate Sweden from Norway ?
 22 What mountains separate Hungary from Galicia ?
 23 What mountains run through Italy ?
 24 Which is the largest river in Europe ?
 25 Where does the Volga empty ?
 26 Where does the Don empty ?
 27 Where do the Dnieper and Dniester empty ?
 28 Where does the Danube empty ? 29 Where does it rise ? 30 Through what countries does it run ?
 31 Where does the Rhine empty ? 32 Where does it rise ?
 33 Where does the Elbe empty ?
 34 What countries of Europe border on the Mediterranean ?

- 35 What countries border on the Black sea ?
 36 What countries border on the Baltic ?
 37 What countries border on the North sea ?
 38 What countries border on the English channel ?
 39 What countries border on the Bay of Biscay ?
 40 How is Portugal bounded ?
 41 How is Spain bounded ?
 42 How is Denmark bounded ?
 43 How is France bounded ?
 44 How is Turkey bounded ?
 45 How is Sweden bounded ?
 46 How is Russia bounded ? 47 How, Switzerland ?
 48 What countries of Europe lie chiefly below the parallel of 45 ?
 49 What countries lie chiefly above the parallel of 55 ?
 50 What countries lie chiefly between 45 and 55 ?
 51 In what part of Europe is Lapland ?
 52 What large river empties into the Mediterranean from Spain ?
 53 Which way does the Tagus run ? 54 Where does it empty ?
 55 Which way does the Duero run, and where does it empty ?
 56 In what part of Spain is Madrid ?
 57 In what part of Spain is Cadiz ?
 58 In what part of Spain is Barcelona ?
 59 Which way from Cadiz is Malaga ?
 60 Which way from Cadiz is Gibraltar ?
 61 On what river is Lisbon ? 62 On what river, Oporto ?
 63 What cape in the southwest of Portugal ?
 64 What river separates France from Germany ?
 65 What large river in the southeast of France ?
 66 What large river in the southwest of France ?
 67 Where does the Loire rise and empty ?
 68 What mountains separate France from Italy ?
 69 In what part of France is Paris, and on what river ?
 70 In what part of France is Lyons, and on what river ?
 71 In what part of France is Bordeaux ? 72 In what part, Brest ? 73 In what part, Marseilles ? 74 In what part, Toulon ? 75 In what part, Calais ?

QUESTIONS.

351

Black sea ?
 Baltic ?
 North sea ?
 English channel ?
 Bay of Biscay ?

How, Switzerland ?
 chiefly below the pa-
 ve the parallel of 55 ?
 wween 45 and 55 ?
 pland ?
 into the Mediterranean
 un ? 54 Where does it
 run, and where does it
 end ?
 Arid ?
 iz ?
 ceeluna ?
 alaga ?
 ihraltar ?
 62 On what river,
 of Portugal ?
 from Germany ?
 east of France ?
 hwest of France ?
 and empty ?
 rance from Italy ?
 aris, and on what river ?
 s Lyons, and on what
 Bordeaux ? 72 In what
 part, Marseilles ? 74 in
 in what part, Cahais ?

- 76 Where is the Gulf of Taranto ? Where, the Gulf of Genoa ?
 77 What is the principal river in the north of Italy ?
 78 Where does the Po empty ? 79 Where does it rise ?
 80 Which way from Rome is Naples ?
 81 Which way from Rome is Legharu ?
 82 How is Venice situated ? 83 How is Genoa situated ?
 84 Where are the straits of Messina ?
 85 Where are the straits of Bonifacio ?
 86 Where is the island of Elba ?
 87 Which way from Sicily is Sardinia ?
 88 On which side of Sicily is Palermo ?
 89 On which side of Sardinia is Cagliari ?
 90 Which are the three most northern countries in Europe ?
 91 What are the capitals of Russia, Sweden and Norway ?
 92 In what latitude is St. Petersburg ? 93 In what latitude is Bergen ? 94 In what latitude, Stockholm ?
 95 Which way from Bergen is Drantheim ? 96 Which way, Christiania ? 97 Which way, Christian-sand ?
 98 Where is the Malstrom, or great whirlpool ?
 99 Which are the two largest lakes in Sweden ?
 100 On which coast does Lake Wenner empty ? 101 On which coast, Lake Wetter ?
 102 Where does the Tornea empty ?
 103 Which way from Stockholm is Gottenburg ? 104 Which way, Upsal ? 105 Which way, Falhun ?
 106 How is Tornen situated ?
 107 What island at the mouth of the Gulf of Bothnia ?
 108 What island at the mouth of the Gulf of Riga ?
 109 On what island is Copenhagen ?
 110 Which way from Denmark is Iceland ? 111 Which way, the Ferro islands ?
 112 On which side of Iceland is Mount Hecla ?
 113 What sea borders on Russia in the north ?
 114 What seas border on Russia in the south ?
 115 Which way from the Gulf of Finland is Lake Ladoga ? 116 What river connects them ?

- 117 Which way from Lake Ladoga is Lake Onega ?
 118 Where does Lake Onega empty ?
 119 Where does the Volga empty ? 120 Which way
 does it run for the first half of its course ? 121
 Which way for the last half ?
 122 Where does the Don empty ? 123 Where does
 the Dwina empty ?
 124 Where does the northern Dwina empty ?
 125 Where do the Dnieper and Dniester empty ?
 126 Where is St. Petersburg ? 127 Where is Arch-
 angel ?
 128 Where is Riga ? 129 Where is Odessa ?
 130 What great city near the centre of European Rus-
 sia ?
 131 Which way from Moscow is Astrakhan ?
 132 Which way from Moscow is St. Petersburg ?
 133 Which way from St. Petersburg to Archangel ?
 134 Which way from St. Petersburg is Riga ?
 135 What large peninsula between the Black sea and
 sea of Azof ?
 136 Into what sea does the Vistula empty ? 137 Into
 what sea does the Oder empty ? 138 Into what
 sea does the Elbe empty ? 139 In what direction
 do these rivers run ? 140 In what direction does
 the Rhine run ?
 141 On what river are Warsaw, Thorn and Dantzic ?
 142 On what river are Breslau, Frankfort and Stettin ?
 143 On what river are Dresden, Magdeburg and Ham-
 burg ?
 144 In what part of Germany are Hanover and Bremen ?
 145 In what part of Germany are Ulm and Munich ?
 146 In what part of Germany does the Danube rise ?
 147 Which way does the Danube run ?
 148 On what river is Vienna ? 149 On what river,
 Buda ?
 150 Which way from Vienna to Prague ? 151 From
 Vienna to Buda ? 152 From Vienna to Munich ?
 153 Where is Trieste ? 154 Where is Presburg ?
 155 What river empties into the Danube at Belgrade ?
 156 What mountains separate Hungary from Galicia ?
 157 Which way from Vienna to Cracow ?

QUESTIONS.

355

119 Which way from Cracow to Lemberg ?
 120 In what part of Hungary is Hermanstadt ?
 121 In what part of Switzerland is Lake Constance ?
 122 In what part is the Lake of Geneva ?
 123 What river runs through Lake Constance ?
 124 What river runs through the Lake of Geneva ?
 125 Where does the Rhine empty ? 126 Where does the Rhone empty ?
 127 What great bay is there in the north of Holland ?
 128 Which empties farthest north, the Rhine or the Scheldt ?
 129 Which is farthest north, Antwerp or Brussels ?
 130 What separates Turkey in Europe from Turkey in Asia ?
 131 What seas are connected by the straits of Constantinople ?
 132 What seas are connected by the Dardanelles ?
 133 What is the principal river of Turkey in Europe ?
 134 What river is the boundary between Turkey and Russia ?
 135 What river is the boundary between Turkey and Austria ?
 136 What mountains separate Turkey from Hungary ?
 137 In what part of Turkey is Constantinople ?
 138 On what river is Belgrade ?
 139 Which way from Constantinople is Belgrade ? 140 Which way is Athens ?
 141 What Gulf on the north side of the Morea ? 142 What Gulf on the southeast side ? 143 On what Gulf does Athens stand ?
 144 Which way from Sicily is Malta ?
 145 Which way from Malta is Candia ?
 146 Which way from the Morea is Candia ?
 147 Which way from Sardinia is the island of Majorca ?
 148 Which way from Majorca is Minorca ?
 149 Which way from Majorca is Ivica ?
 150 What countries in Europe reach from the Mediterranean to the Atlantic ?
 151 What country reaches from the Black sea to the Baltic ?

- 152 Which way from Cracow to Lemberg ?
 153 In what part of Hungary is Hermanstadt ?
 154 In what part of Switzerland is Lake Constance ?
 155 In what part is the Lake of Geneva ?
 156 What river runs through Lake Constance ?
 157 What river runs through the Lake of Geneva ?
 158 Where does the Rhine empty ? 159 Where does the Rhone empty ?
 160 What great bay is there in the north of Holland ?
 161 Which empties farthest north, the Rhine or the Scheldt ?
 162 Which is farthest north, Antwerp or Brussels ?
 163 What separates Turkey in Europe from Turkey in Asia ?
 164 What seas are connected by the straits of Constantinople ?
 165 What seas are connected by the Dardanelles ?
 166 What is the principal river of Turkey in Europe ?
 167 What river is the boundary between Turkey and Russia ?
 168 What river is the boundary between Turkey and Austria ?
 169 What mountains separate Turkey from Hungary ?
 170 In what part of Turkey is Constantinople ?
 171 On what river is Belgrade ?
 172 Which way from Constantinople is Belgrade ? 173 Which way is Athens ?
 174 What Gulf on the north side of the Morea ? 175 What Gulf on the southeast side ? 176 On what Gulf does Athens stand ?
 177 Which way from Sicily is Malta ?
 178 Which way from Malta is Candia ?
 179 Which way from the Morea is Candia ?
 180 Which way from Sardinia is the island of Majorca ?
 181 Which way from Majorca is Minorca ?
 182 Which way from Majorca is Ivica ?
 183 What countries in Europe reach from the Mediterranean to the Atlantic ?
 184 What country reaches from the Black sea to the Baltic ?

- 192 What country reaches from the Black sea to the Gulf of Venice ?
 193 Which way from *Paris* is London ? 194 Copenhagen ? 195 Rome ? 196 Madrid ?
 197 Which way from *Cracow* is Copenhagen ? 198 Rome ? 199 Constantinople ? 200 St. Petersburg ? 201 Paris ?

MAP OF ASIA.

- 1 What oceans border on Asia ?
 2 What sea separates Asia from Africa ?
 3 What isthmus connects Asia with Africa ?
 4 On what bodies of water does Arabia border ?
 5 On what bodies of water does Hindustan border ?
 6 On what bodies of water does Farther India border ?
 7 On what seas does the Chinese Empire border ?
 8 What bodies of water border on Kamtschatka ?
 9 What bodies of water border on Russia in Asia ?
 10 Which way from the sea of *Japan* is the sea of Okhotsk ? 11 Which way, the China sea ?
 12 Which way from the *Japan islands* are the Philippine islands ? 13 Which way, Kamtschatka ?
 14 What straits connect the Red Sea and Indian Ocean ?
 15 What straits connect the Persian Gulf and Indian Ocean ?
 16 What straits connect the sea of Japan and the sea of Okhotsk ?
 17 Which way from the *Caspian Sea* is the Black Sea ?
 18 Which way, the sea of Aral ? 19 Which way, the Persian Gulf ?
 20 In what direction do the Altay mountains run ? 21 In what direction, the Himmaleh mountains ?
 22 What three great rivers empty into the Arctic Ocean ?
 23 What four great rivers empty into the Pacific Ocean ?
 24 Where does the Ganges empty ? 25 Where does the Indus empty ? 26 Where does the Euphrates empty ?

QUESTIONS.

355

the Black sea to the
London ? 194 Copen-
hagen ? 198
Copenhagen ? 198
? 200 St. Peters-

Africa ?
with Africa ?
Arabia border ?
Hindustan border ?
Farther India border ?
Chinese Empire border ?
on Kamtschatka ?
on Russia in Asia ?
Japan is the sea of
the China sea ?
Islands are the Philip-
pines, Kamtschatka ?
Red Sea and Indian
Persian Gulf and Indian
Sea of Japan and the sea
Sea is the Black Sea ?
Aral ? 19 Which way,
mountains run ? 24
Andaleh mountains ?
empty into the Arctic
empty into the Pacific
empty ? 25 Where does
here does the Euphrates

- 27 What great river empties into the Caspian ?
28 Into which side of the Caspian does the Volga
empty ?
29 What large rivers empty into the sea of Aral ?
30 Into which side of the sea of Aral does the Oxus
empty ?
31 Where does the Tigris empty ? 32 Where the
Burrampooter ?
33 Which way do the Ob, Enisei, and Lena run ?
34 Which way, the Amour, Hwang-Ho, and Kian-
Ku ? 35 Which way, the Indus ? 36 Which
way, the Euphrates ?
37 What country extends from the Black Sea to the
sea of Okhotsk ?
38 What countries lie between the Bay of Bengal and
the Caspian Sea ? 39 What countries, between
the Caspian and the Mediterranean ? 40 What
countries, between the Sea of Japan and the Cas-
pian ?
41 How is Arabia bounded ? 42 How is Hindostan
bounded ?
43 How is Farther India bounded ? 44 Persia bound-
ed ? 45 Chinese Empire bounded ? 46 Russia
in Asia ? 47 Independent Tartary ? 48 Turkey
in Asia ?
49 Which way from *Calcutta* is Siam ? 50 Madras ?
51 Canton ? 52 *Lassa* ? 53 *Surat* ? 54 *Delhi* ?
55 Which way from *Aleppo* is Constantinople ? 56
Astrakhan ? 57 *Mecca* and *Medina* ? 58 *Ispa-*
han ?
59 Which way from Canton is Peking ? 60 *Jeddo* ? 61
Siam ?
62 Which way from Constantinople is Smyrna ?
63 Which way from *Aleppo* is *Damascus* ? 64 Which
way, *Bagdad* ? 65 Which way, the island of
Cyprus ?
66 Where is the Dead Sea ?
67 What mountains between the Black Sea and the
Caspian ?
68 Near what lake is *Irkutsk* ?
69 Which way from *Irkutsk* is *Tobolsk* ? 70 *Okhotsk* ?
71 *Pekin* ?

- 72 Which way from *Astrakhan* is *Orenburg*? 73
Tobolsk? 74 *Samarcund*? 75 *Ispahan*?
 76 Which way from *Mecca* is *Medina*? 77 *Mocha*?
 78 *Muscat*?
 79 Where is mount *Sini*?
 80 What large rivers in *Arabia*?
 81 Which way from *Caulul* is *Delhi*? 82 *Samarcund*?
 83 *Candahar*? 84 *Ispahan*?
 85 Which way does the western coast of *Hindoostan*
 run? 86 Which way, the eastern coast?
 87 Which way do the *Gauts* run?
 88 Where does the *Kistna* rise and empty?
 89 Where does the *Nerbudda* empty? 90 Which way
 does it flow?
 91 What large cities on the *Ganges* and its branches?
 92 In what part of *Hindoostan* is *Cashmere*?
 93 Which way from *Calcutta* is *Juggernut*?
 94 What three large towns on the west coast of *Hin-*
doostan?
 95 Which way from *Bombay* is *Surat*? 96 Which
 way, *Goa*?
 97 What is the western coast of *Hindoostan* called?
 98 What is the eastern coast called?
 99 Which way from *Calcutta* is *Ceylon*? 100 Which
 way, from *Madras*?
 101 In what part of *Ceylon* is *Columbo*? 102 In what
 part, *Trincumale*? 103 In what part, *Candi*?
 104 Which way from *Pegu* is *Siam*? 105 *Calcutta*?
 106 *Ava* and *Ummenpouara*?
 107 What river in *Farther India* empties into the
China Sea? 108 What river, into the *Gulf of*
Siam? 109 What river, into the *Bay of Bengal*?
 110 Where are the *Andaman* and *Niobar* islands?
 111 Through what part of *China* does the *Hoang-Ho*
 run? 112 Through what part the *Kian-Ku*?
 113 Where do these rivers empty?
 114 In what part of *China* is the great wall?
 115 In what part of *Chinese Tartary* is *Balkash lake*?
 116 What large island on the coast of *Chinese Tartary*?
 117 What separates the sea of *Japan* from the *Yellow*
Sea?

QUESTIONS.

357

is Orenburg ? 73
 75 Ispahan ?
 dina ? 77 Mocha ?
 hi ? 82 Samarcand ?
 coast of Hindoostan
 stern coast ?
 and empty ?
 ty ? 90 Which way
 ges and its branches ?
 Cashmere ?
 Juggernaut ?
 the west coast of Hin-
 Surat ? 96 Which
 Hindoostan called ?
 called ?
 Ceylon ? 100 Which
 Jumho ? 102 In what
 what part, Condi ?
 am ? 105 Calcutta ?
 ?
 dia empties into the
 ver, into the Gulf of
 to the Bay of Bengal ?
 Nirobar islands ?
 na does the Hoang-Ho
 art the Kian-Ku ?
 ?
 great wall ?
 rtary is Balkash lake ?
 st of Chinese Tartary ?
 Japan from the Yellow

- 118 In sailing from Okhotsk to Canton what seas and straits would you pass through ? 119 What islands would you pass ?
 120 Which way from Japan are the Leon Keou isles ?
 121 Which way from the Philippine islands is Formosa ?
 122 On which side of Luzon isle is Manilla ?
 123 Which way from Canton is Habuan island ?
 124 What large island in the Arctic Ocean ?
 125 What large island in the eastern extremity of the Mediterranean ?

MAP OF AFRICA.

- 1 What sea and straits between Africa and Arabia ?
 2 What sea and straits between Africa and Europe ?
 3 What separates the Red Sea from the Mediterranean ?
 4 What cape at the east extremity of Africa ? 5 What, at the south extremity ? 6 What, at the west ? 7 What, at the north ?
 8 Where is cape Bojador ?
 9 In what direction do the mountains of the Moon run ?
 10 In what direction the Mount Atlas chain ?
 11 Where does the Nile empty ? 12 Where does it rise ? 13 In what direction does it run ?
 14 Where does the Niger rise ? 15 Which way does it run ?
 16 On which side of Cape Verde does the Senegal empty ? 17 On which side, the Gambia ?
 18 Which way from the Cape of Good Hope to Cape Verde ? 19 Which way to Cape Guardafui ?
 20 In what direction does the Red Sea run ?
 21 In what direction does the Coast of Guinea run ?
 22 Which way from Benin to the Cape of Good Hope ?
 23 Which way from Cape Bojador to the straits of Gibraltar ?
 24 Which way from Cape Guardafui to the straits of Babelmandel ?
 25 In what part of Africa is Egypt ?

- 26 In what part of Africa is Morocco ?
 27 On what river does Egypt lie ?
 28 Where are Alexandria, Rosetta and Damietta ?
 29 Which way from Cairo is Alexandria ? 30 Da-
 mietta ? 31 Syene ? 32 Suez ?
 33 What are the names of the Barbary states ?
 34 How far do they extend on the coast ?
 35 Which of the Barbary states is farthest east ? 36
 Which, farthest west ?
 37 Which is farthest east, Tunis or Algiers ?
 38 What desert between Tripoli and Egypt ?
 39 Which way from Tripoli is Tunis ?
 40 Which way from Tunis is Algiers ?
 41 Which way from Algiers is Morocco ?
 42 Which way from Morocco is Fez ?
 43 Which way is Fez from the straits of Gibraltar ?
 44 On which side of Cape Verde is Sierra Leone ?
 45 Which way from Sierra Leone is Sherbro ?
 46 Which way from Sherbro is the kingdom of Benin ?
 47 Which way from Benin is Benguela ?
 48 Which way from Benin are Ashantee and Daho-
 mey ?
 49 Which side of the equator does the Congo empty ?
 50 In what part of South Africa is Capetown ?
 51 Which way from Capetown is Lattakoo ?
 52 What country lies between Abyssinia and Egypt ?
 53 What river passes through Nubia ?
 54 Which way from Syene is Dongola ?
 55 In what part of Africa is Mozambique ?
 56 What are the principal towns on the coast of Zan-
 guibar ?
 57 On what river is the kingdom of Tombuctoo ?
 58 Which way from Cape Verde is the city of Tom-
 buctoo ?
 59 What lies between Tombuctoo and Morocco ?
 60 Which way from Tripoli is Fezzan ?
 61 Which way from Mourzouk is Tombuctoo ? 62
 Tripoli ? 63 Cairo ?
 64 What channel between Madagascar and Africa ?
 65 What islands between Madagascar and Africa ?
 66 Where is Socotra island ? 67 Where Bourbon isle ?

QUESTIONS.

559

- 68 Which way from Madagascar is the isle of France?
 69 Which way from the Cape of Good Hope is St. Helena?
 70 Which way from Benin is St. Helena?
 71 Which way from St. Helena is Ascension island?
 72 Which way from Gibraltar are the Madeira isles?
 73 Which way from Madeira are the Canary isles?

MAP OF GREAT BRITAIN.

- 1 What separates Great Britain from Ireland?
 2 What separates Great Britain from France?
 3 What sea washes the eastern coast of Great Britain?
 4 What is the southwestern extremity of England called?
 5 In what part of England does the Thames empty?
 6 In what part, the Severn? 7 In what part, the Mersey? 8 In what part, the Humber?
 9 What are the two principal branches of the Humber?
 10 In what part of England, does the Trent rise?
 11 In what part of England, and on what river is London?
 12 In what part, and on what river is Liverpool?
 13 In what part, and on what river is Hull?
 14 In what part, and on what river is Bristol?
 15 In what part of England is Coventry?
 16 Which way from London is Bristol? 17 Liverpool?
 18 Hull? 19 Coventry?
 20 Which way from London is Cambridge? 21 Oxford? 22 Portsmouth? 23 Dover?
 24 Which way does the Trent run? 25 Which way the Ouse?
 26 On what river does York stand?
 27 Which way from York are Liverpool and Manchester? 28 Which way, Lancaster? 29 Newcastle?
 30 On what river does Newcastle stand?
 31 Which way from Newcastle is Berwick upon Tweed?
 32 Durham? 33 Carlisle?

- 34 Which way from *Liverpool* is *Manchester*? 35
Sheffield? 36 *Leeds*?
- 37 Which way from *Conventry* is *Birmingham*?
- 38 Which way from *Bristol* is *Bath*?
- 39 Which way from *London* is *Windsor*?
- 40 In what part of *England* is *Plymouth*? 41 *Fal-*
mouth?
- 42 How is *Wales* bounded?
- 43 What river between *England* and *Scotland*?
- 44 What rivers empty on the east coast of *Scotland*?
- 45 What river empties on the west coast?
- 46 On what river does *Glasgow* stand?
- 47 Which way from *Glasgow* is *Edinburgh*?
- 48 On what river is *Perth*? 49 *Aberdeen*?
- 50 Which way from *Edinburgh* is *St. Andrews*? 51
Stirling?
- 52 Which way from *Glasgow* is *Loch Lomond*?
- 53 Which way from *Edinburgh* is *Ben Nevis*?
- 54 Which way do the *Grampian* hills run?
- 55 Which way does *Loch Ness* run? 56 Which way,
Loch Lomond? 57 Which way, *Loch Linnhe*?
- 58 Which way from *Ben Nevis* to *Inverness*?
- 59 What rivers in *Scotland* are connected by a canal?
- 60 On which side of *Scotland* are the *Hebrides*? 61
On which side, the *Orkney* islands?
- 62 Which way from the *Orkney* are the *Shetland*
islands?
- 63 On which side of *Ireland* does the *Shannon* empty?
64 On which side, the *Barrow*? 65 On which
side, the *Liffey*?
- 66 In what part of *Ireland*, and on what river is *Dub-*
lin? 67 In what part, *Londonderry*?
- 68 In what part *Cork* and *Waterford*? 69 In what
part, *Galway*?
- 70 In what part *Belfast*? 71 In what part *Sligo*?
- 72 Which way from *Cork*, and on what river is *Lime-*
rick?
- 73 Which way from *Dublin* is *Armagh*?
- 74 Which way from *Waterford* is *Kilkenny*?
- 75 In what part of *Ireland* is the *Giant's Causeway*?
- 76 What island midway between *Ireland*, *England* and
Scotland?

QUESTIONS.

351

Manchester? 35
Birmingham?
h?
ndor?
Plymouth? 41 Fal-
nd Scotland?
east of Scotland?
coast?
and?
Edinburgh?
Aberdeen?
is St. Andrews? 51

uch Lomond?
Ben Nevis?
hills run?
no? 50 Which way,
ay, Loch Linnhe?
Inverness?
connected by a canal
re the Hebrides? 61
islands?
y are the Shetland
s the Shannon empty?
rrow? 65 On which
on what river is Dub-
donderry?
terford? 69 In what
In what part Sligo?
on what river is Lime-
arnough?
is Kilkenny?
he Giant's Causeway?
n Ireland, England and

- 77 Where is the island of Anglesen?
78 What large island on the southern coast of England?
79 Which way from London is the Isle of Wight?
80 Which way from Liverpool is Dublin?
81 Which way from Bristol is Cork?
82 Through what rivers, channels, straits and seas
would you pass in sailing from Glasgow to London?
83 Through what, in sailing from Edinburgh to Bris-
tol?

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

- 1 In what direction does the coast of the U. S. run?
- 2 In what direction, the Alleghany mountains?
- 3 In what direction, the river Ohio?
- 4 In what direction, the river St. Lawrence?
- 5 In what direction, the Mississippi? The Con-
necticut? The Hudson? The Delaware?
- 6 What states border on the Atlantic Ocean?
- 7 What three states, on the Gulf of Mexico?
- 8 What six states, on the Mississippi?
- 9 What four states, on the Ohio?
- 10 What three states, on Lake Erie?
- 11 What four states, on Lower Canada?
- 12 What six states are bounded by the parallel of 35°?
- 13 What five states, by the parallel of 38° 30'?
- 14 What two states, between the parallel of 33° and
36° 30'?
- 15 What four states border on the Delaware?
- 16 What states are separated by the Potomac?
- 17 What states are separated by the Savannah?
- 18 What states are separated by the Connecticut?
- 19 What state reaches from the Atlantic to the Lakes?
- 20 What states lie east of the Hudson?
- 21 What states northwest of the Ohio?
- 22 What states west of the Mississippi?
- 23 What states between the Potomac and Delaware?
- 24 What states between the Delaware and Hudson?

- 25 What are the *boundaries* of Connecticut ?
 26 Of Rhode Island ? 39 North Carolina ?
 27 Of Vermont ? 40 New Jersey ?
 28 Of Alabama ? 41 Kentucky ?
 29 Of Pennsylvania ? 42 Delaware ?
 30 Of Maine ? 43 Virginia ?
 31 Of Louisiana ? 44 Ohio ?
 32 Of Maryland ? 45 Missouri ?
 33 Of Georgia ? 46 Illinois ?
 34 Of New Hampshire ? 47 Indiana ?
 35 South Carolina ? 48 Mississippi ?
 36 Massachusetts ? 49 Michigan Ter. ?
 37 Tennessee ? 50 Arkansaw Ter. ?
 38 New York ? 51 Northwest Ter. ?
- 52 Which way from Louisiana to Maine ?
 53 Which way does the Connecticut run ?
 54 Which way, the Hudson ? 55 The Delaware ? 56
 The Susquehannah ?
- 57 The Potomac ? 68 Yazoo ?
 58 The Rappahannoc ? 69 Ohio ?
 59 The James ? 70 Kaskaskia ?
 60 The Roanoke ? 71 Illinois ?
 61 Cape Fear ? 72 Onisconsin ?
 62 Pedee ? 73 Red River ?
 63 Santee ? 74 Arkansaw ?
 64 Savannah ? 75 Missouri ?
 65 Altamaha ? 76 Moines ?
 66 Mobile ? 77 St. Peters ?
 67 Mississippi ?
- 78 What large rivers empty into Chesapeake bay ?
 79 What large lakes lie wholly in the U. States ?
 80 Which way from Lake *Huron* is Lake Superior ?
 81 Lake Michigan ? 82 Lake Erie ? 83 Lake
 Ontario ?
- 84 What lake between Huron and Erie ?
 85 Which way from Boston to Quebec ?
 86 Which way from New York to Montreal ?
 87 Which way from Montreal to Quebec ?
 88 Which way from New York to Boston ?
 89 Which way from *Albany* to Montreal ? 90 New
 York ? 91 Boston ? 92 Detroit ?

QUESTIONS.

305

ectiont ?
 h Carolina ?
 Jersey ?
 ucky ?
 ware ?
 inia ?
 ?
 ouri ?
 ais ?
 ana ?
 issippi ?
 higan Ter. ?
 ansaw Ter. ?
 thwest Ter. ?
 laine ?
 t run ?
 The Delaware ? 56
 ?
 o ?
 o ?
 skaskia ?
 nois ?
 onconsin ?
 l River ?
 kansaw ?
 ssouri ?
 ines ?
 Peters ?
 Chesapeake bay ?
 the U. States ?
 is Lake Superior ?
 ke Erie ? 83 Lake
 Erie ?
 ebee ?
 Montreal ?
 Quebec ?
 Boston ?
 Montreal ? 90 New
 troit ?

- 93 Which way from Boston to New York ? 94 New
 York to Philadelphia ? 95 Philadelphia to Bal-
 timore ? 96 Baltimore to Washington, Rich-
 mond, Raleigh, Columbia, Milledgeville, and New
 Orleans ?
 97 In what part of Ohio is Cincinnati ?
 98 What three states meet near Cincinnati ?
 99 Which way from Cincinnati to Washington ? 100
 St. Louis ? 101 Pittsburg ? 102 The mouth of
 the Ohio ? 103 Michilimackinac ?
 104 Which way from the mouth of the Ohio to Pitts-
 burg ? 105 New Orleans ? 106 St. Louis ?
 107 Which way from Niagara Falls to Quebec ? 108
 Boston ? 109 Philadelphia ? 110 Charleston ?
 111 What states lie below the parallel of 35° ?
 112 What states lie above the parallel of 42° ?
 113 What states are intersected by the parallel of 40° ?
 114 What capes at the mouth of Chesapeake Bay ?
 115 Of Delaware Bay ? 116 Of Massachusetts
 Bay ?
 117 What capes on the coast of North Carolina ?
 118 What point at the east end of Long Island ?
 119 What rivers, capes, oceans and bays would you pass
 in sailing from Philadelphia to Baltimore ?
 120 What, in sailing from Hartford to Albany ?
 121 What, in sailing from Washington to New Orleans ?
 122 What, in sailing from Hallowell to Fort Claiborne ?
 123 What bay between Maine and New Brunswick ?
 124 Into what bay does the Penobscot empty ?
 125 Which is farthest east the Penobscot or Kennebec ?
 126 On which side of Portland is Saco river ?
 127 Between what states is Umbagog lake ?
 128 In what part of Maine is Portland ? 129 East-
 port ? 130 York ? 131 Bath ?
 132 On what river is Hallowell ?
 133 Which way is Portsmouth from Boston ?
 134 On what river does Concord stand ?
 135 Which way from Concord to Portsmouth ? 136
 Hanover ? 137 Boston ?
 138 What lake separates Vermont from New York ?

- 139 In what part of *Vermont* is Bennington ? 140 In what part, Burlington ? 141 In what part, St. Albans ?
- 142 Which way from *Windsor* is Boston ? 143 Montreal ? 144 Montpelier ? 145 Bennington ?
- 146 What river passes through Massachusetts from N. to S. ?
- 147 In what part of Massachusetts is Newburyport ?
- 148 Which way from *Boston* is Salem ? 149 Newburyport ? 150 Plymouth ? 151 New Bedford ? 152 Northampton ? 153 Cape Cod ? Cape Ann ?
- 154 Which way from Cape Cod is Nantucket ?
- 155 Which way from Nantucket is Martha's Vineyard ?
- 156 In what part of Massachusetts is Pittsfield ?
- 157 In what part of Rhode Island is Providence ?
- 158 Which way from *Providence* is Boston ? 159 New-
port ? 160 Hartford ?
- 161 What separates Connecticut from Long Island ?
- 162 On what river is Hartford ?
- 163 Which way from *Hartford* is Boston ? 164 Albany ?
165 New York ? 166 Northampton ?
- 167 What separates New York from Canada ?
- 168 What lake separates New York from Vermont ?
- 169 In what direction does the St. Lawrence run ? 170
The Hudson ? 171 The Mohawk ?
- 172 What city at the mouth of the Hudson ?
- 173 Which way from *New York* is Boston ? 174 Al-
bany ? 175 Philadelphia ?
- 176 On what river is Albany ? 177 Is Albany above
or below the mouth of the Mohawk ?
- 178 Which way from *Albany* is Plattsburg ? 179 Sack-
ett's harbour ? 180 Buffalo ? Niagara Falls ?
- 181 On what lake is Buffalo ? 182 On what lake
Plattsburg ? 183 On what lake Sackett's har-
bour ?
- 184 In what part of New York is Utica ?
- 185 Which way from *Utica* to New York city ? 186
Albany ? 187 Plattsburg ? 188 Sackett's harbour ?
189 Buffalo ?
- 190 Into what lake does Genesee river empty ?
- 191 In what state does the Genesee rise ?

Bennington? 140 In
 in what part, St. Al-
 Boston? 143 Mon-
 5 Bennington?
 Massachusetts from N.
 is Newburyport?
 em? 149 Newbury-
 New Bedford? 152
 d? Cape Ann?
 Nantucket?
 Martha's Vineyard?
 is Pittsfield?
 is Providence?
 Boston? 159 New-
 from Long Island?
 Boston? 164 Albany?
 Hampton?
 from Canada?
 from Vermont?
 Lawrence run? 170
 hawk?
 the Hudson?
 is Boston? 174 Al-
 177 Is Albany above
 hawk?
 Sackett's? 179 Sack-
 ? Niagara Falls?
 182 On what lake
 lake Sackett's har-
 s Utica?
 New York city? 186
 83 Sackett's harbour?
 river empty?
 see rise?

- 192 What cape at the south extremity of New Jersey?
 193 What bay between New Jersey and the Delaware?
 194 Which way from Trenton is Philadelphia? 195
 New York? 196 Easton?
 197 In what part of Pennsylvania is Pittsburg?
 198 What two rivers meet at Pittsburg?
 199 In what state does Allegany river rise?
 200 In what state does the Monongahela rise?
 201 In what part of Pennsylvania is Philadelphia?
 202 Which way from Philadelphia is New York? 203
 Baltimore? 204 Pittsburg? 205 Harrisburg? 206
 Reading?
 207 On what river is Harrisburg? 208 On what river,
 Easton?
 209 In what direction does Chesapeake bay run? 210
 Through what states does it pass?
 211 On which shore of the Chesapeake is Baltimore?
 212 Which way from Baltimore is Philadelphia? 213
 Washington? 214 Pittsburg? 215 Annapolis?
 216 What mountains in Virginia? 217 Which way
 do they run?
 218 What separates Virginia from Ohio? 219 Vir-
 ginia from Kentucky? 220 Virginia from Mary-
 land?
 221 Into what does the great Kanhawa empty?
 222 The Roanoke? 223 The James?
 224 In what part of Virginia is Norfolk?
 225 Which way from Richmond is Norfolk? 226 Pe-
 tersburg? 227 Washington? 228 Lynchburg?
 229 Fredericksburg?
 230 Which way from Norfolk is Yorktown? 231
 Cape Charles? 232 Cape Henry?
 233 What rivers empty into Pamlico Sound?
 234 In what part of North Carolina is Cape Fear?
 235 On what river is Fayetteville? 236 Newbern?
 237 Wilmington?
 238 Which way from Raleigh is Fayetteville? 239
 Newbern? 240 Plymouth? 241 Petersburg?
 242 Which is farthest east, the Santee or Pedee?
 243 Which way from Charleston does the Santee
 empty?

- 214 Which way from *Charleston* is *Savannah*? 215
Wilmington? 216 *Columbia*? 217 *Beaufort*?
 218 Which way from *Columbia* is *Fayetteville*? 219
Augusta?
 250 On what river is *Columbia*?
 251 Which way from *Charleston* is *Edisto island*?
 252 What river separates *Georgia* from *South Caro-*
lina?
 253 What river separates *Georgia* from *Florida*?
 254 What rivers unite to form the *Altamaha*?
 255 On what river does *Milledgeville* stand?
 256 Which way from *Savannah* to *Augusta*? 257
Milledgeville? 258 *St. Mary's*? 259 *Sunbury*?
 260 What part of *Georgia* is the country of the *Creeks*?
 261 What rivers unite to form the *Mobile*?
 262 What rivers unite to form the *Alabama*?
 263 On which side of the *Mobile river* is the town of
Mobile?
 264 In what part of *Alabama* is *Huntsville*?
 265 Which way from *Mobile* is *New Orleans*? 266
Pensacola? 267 *St. Stephens*? 268 *Cahawba*?
 269 What rivers separate *Mississippi* from *Louisiana*?
 270 On what river is *Natchez*?
 271 Does the *Yazoo* empty above or below *Natchez*?
 272 What river is the western boundary of *Louisiana*?
 273 In what part of *Louisiana* is *New Orleans*?
 274 On what river is *Alexandria*? *Natchitoches*?
 275 What states are separated by *Pearl river*?
 276 Into what does the *Wachita* empty?
 277 Which way from *New Orleans* is *Alexandria*? 278
Madisonville? 279 *Pensacola*? 280 The mouths
of the *Mississippi*? 281 The mouth of the *Sa-*
bine? 282 The mouth of *Red river*?
 283 Which way does the *Tennessee* run in the first half
of its course? 284 Which way in the last half?
 285 Into what does the *Tennessee* empty? 286 Into
what, the *Cumberland*?
 287 On what river is *Knoxville*? *Nashville*? *Clarks-*
ville?
 288 Which way from *Nashville* is *Murfreesborough*?
 289 What rivers empty into the *Ohio* from *Kentucky*?

QUESTIONS.

367

is Savannah? 215
 ia? 247 Beaufort?
 is Fayetteville? 249

is Edisto island?
 ia from South Caro-

ia from Florida?
 he Altamaha?
 eville stand?
 h to Augusta? 257
 ary's? 259 Sunbury?
 country of the Creeks?
 he Mobile?
 he Alabama?
 le river is the town of

Huntsville?
 is New Orleans? 266
 ens? 268 Cahawba?
 ssippi from Louisiana?

ve or below Natchez?
 oundary of Louisiana?
 s New Orleans?
 ia? Natchitoches?
 by Pearl river?
 a empty?

ans is Alexandria? 278
 eola? 280 The mouths
 The mouth of the Sa-
 Red river?

essee ran in the first half
 h way in the last half?
 ssee empty? 286 Into

? Nashville? Clarks-

le is Murfreesborough?
 e Ohio from Kentucky?

- 290 On what river is Louisville?
 291 Which way from *Frankfort* is Louisville? 292
 Lexington? 293 Cincinnati?
 294 What rivers in Ohio empty into Lake Erie? 195
 What, into Ohio river?
 296 In what part of Ohio is Cincinnati?
 292 On *what river* is Columbus? Marietta? Zanes-
 ville? Chillicothe?
 298 Which way from *Columbus* is Cincinnati? 299
 Zanesville? 300 Chillicothe? 301 Cleveland?
 302 Marietta?
 303 What river separates Indiana from Illinois?
 304 On what river is Vincennes? on which side?
 305 In what part of Indiana is Vevay?
 306 Which way from *Vincennes* is Cincinnati? 307
 St. Louis?
 308 What river bounds Illinois on the east? 309
 What, on the south? 310 What, on the west?
 311 What rivers empty into the Mississippi from Il-
 linois?
 312 On *what river* is Kaskaskia? 313 Cahokia?
 314 Shawneetown?
 315 On *what river* is St. Charles? 316 St. Gene-
 vieve? 317 Cape Girardeau? 318 New Mad-
 rid?
 319 Which way from *St. Louis* is St. Charles? New
 Madrid?
 320 Through what straits, rivers and lakes do you pass
 in sailing from Lake Michigan to Lake Erie?
 321 Between what lakes does Detroit stand?
 322 Which way from Detroit is Michilimackinac?
 323 On which side of Lake Michigan is Green Bay?
 324 Where does Fox river empty? Where, the Onis-
 consin?
 325 Which are the four largest rivers that empty into
 the Mississippi?
 326 Which are the three largest that empty into the
 Missouri?
 327 On *which side of the Missouri* does the Yellow stone
 empty? 328 The Platte? 329 The Kansas?
 330 The Osage?

- 331 Which way does the Missouri run between the Great Falls and Mandan villages ? 332 Which way, between Mandan villages and the Great Bend ?
333 Which way, between the Great Bend and the mouth ?
334 What settlement at the mouth of Columbia river ?
335 Which way is Astoria from Montreal ?
336 Which way from Lake Superior is the Lake of the Woods ?
337 Which way from Lake Huron is Lake Nipissing ?
338 What lakes between Lake Huron and Ontario ?
339 On which side of Lake Ontario is York ? 340 On which side, Kingston ?
341 Which way from York to Queenstown ?
342 Which way does Ottawa river run ? 343 Into what river does it empty ?

7

221115
46.12
112

uri run between the
lages ? 332 Which
and the Great Bend ?
Great Bend and the

of Columbia river ?
Montreal ?
ior is the Lake of the

is Lake Nipissing ?
uron and Ontario ?
io is York ? 340 On

eenstown ?
iver run ? 343 Into

221
46
112



